

**PROJECT MANUAL**

**Renovate Emergency  
Department Facilities  
Vol. 2 (2 of 3)**

**CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS**

**The Design Partnership**

1629 Telegraph Ave, Suite 500  
Oakland, CA 94612

PREPARED FOR:

**VA MEDICAL CENTER, PALO ALTO,  
CALIFORNIA**

3801 Miranda Avenue  
Palo Alto, CA 94304

**Project No: 640-396**

**November 18, 2016**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

---

**VOLUME 1 OF 3**

---

**DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- SECTION 010000 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- SECTION 000115 - LIST OF DRAWINGS
- SECTION 013216.15 - PROJECT SCHEDULE
- SECTION 013323 - SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
- SECTION 013526 - SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
- SECTION 014219 - REFERENCE STANDARDS
- SECTION 014529 - TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES
- SECTION 015639 - TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION
- SECTION 015719 - TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
- SECTION 015816 - TEMPORARY INTERIOR SIGNAGE
- SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT
- SECTION 018111 - SUSTAINABILITY
- SECTION 019100 - GENERAL COMMISSSIONING REQUIREMENTS

**DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS**

- SECTION 024100 - DEMOLITION

**DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE**

- SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
- SECTION 033660 - SEALED CONCRETE

**DIVISION 04 - MASONRY**

- SECTION 047210 - STONE VENEER WALL

**DIVISION 05 - METALS**

- SECTION 051200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING
- SECTION 053100 - STEEL DECKING
- SECTION 053600 - COMPOSITE METAL DECKING
- SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING
- SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS
- SECTION 057500 - DECORATIVE FORMED METAL

**DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES**

- SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY
- SECTION 062000 - FINISH CARPENTRY

**DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

- SECTION 071326 - SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING

---

Expand Emergency Department Services

---

SECTION 071352 - MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING  
SECTION 072113 - THERMAL INSULATION  
SECTION 072200 - ROOF AND DECK INSULATION  
SECTION 072613.13 - CONCRETE SLAB APPLIED VAPOR RETARDER  
SECTION 072713 - MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET AIR BARRIERS  
SECTION 074243 - COMPOSITE WALL PANELS  
SECTION 075216.13 - STYRENE-BUTADIENE-STYRENE MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING,  
COLD-APPLIED  
SECTION 076000 - FLASHING AND SHEET METAL  
SECTION 077100 - ROOF SPECIALTIES  
SECTION 078100 - APPLIED FIREPROOFING  
SECTION 078400 - FIRESTOPPING  
SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS  
SECTION 079513 - EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

## DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES  
SECTION 081400 - INTERIOR WOOD DOORS  
SECTION 081710 - INTEGRATED DOOR ASSEMBLIES  
SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES  
SECTION 083410 - COILING DOORS  
SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS  
SECTION 084223 - INTENSIVE CARE UNIT DOORS  
SECTION 084413 - GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS  
SECTION 085653 - BLAST RESISTANT FAÇADE SYSTEMS  
SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE  
SECTION 087113.11 - LOW ENERGY POWER ASSIST DOOR OPERATORS  
SECTION 088000 - GLAZING  
SECTION 088400 - PLASTIC FOR EXTERIOR SIGNAGE

## DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 090600 - SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES  
SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING  
SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD  
SECTION 093013 - CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING  
SECTION 094450 - EPOXY TERRAZZO FLOORING  
SECTION 095100 - ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS  
SECTION 095426 - LINEAR WOOD CEILINGS  
SECTION 096513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES  
SECTION 096516 - RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING  
SECTION 096616 - TERRAZZO FLOOR TILE (DEDUCT ALTERNATE)  
SECTION 096800 - CARPETING  
SECTION 097600 - RESIN PANELS  
SECTION 097750 - WOOD VENEER WALL PANELS SYSTEMS

---

Expand Emergency Department Services

---

SECTION 097760 - SOLID POLYMER WALL PANELS  
SECTION 097700 - PLASTIC LAMINATE WALL PANEL SYSTEM (DEDUCT ALTERNATE)  
SECTION 099100 - PAINTING

## DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 101400 - SIGNAGE  
SECTION 102123 - CUBICLE CURTAIN TRACKS  
SECTION 102513 - PATIENT BED SERVICE WALLS  
SECTION 102600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION  
SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES  
SECTION 104413 - FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS  
SECTION 108200 - GREEN SCREEN TREILLAGE

## DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

SECTION 112443.13 - WINDOW WASHING SYSTEMS SAFETY TIE-BACK ANCHOR  
SECTION 117000 - HEALTHCARE EQUIPMENT  
SECTION 117300 - CEILING MOUNTED PATIENT LIFT SYSTEM

## DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

SECTION 122400 - WINDOW SHADES  
SECTION 123200 - MANUFACTURED WOOD CASEWORK  
SECTION 123661 - QUARTZ SURFACING MATERIAL  
SECTION 124816 - ENTRANCE FLOOR GRILLES  
SECTION 129300 - SITE FURNISHINGS

## DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 130541 - SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS

---

VOLUME 2 OF 3

---

## DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

SECTION 210800 - COMMISSIONING OF FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS  
SECTION 211000 - WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS

## DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

SECTION 220511 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING  
SECTION 220523 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING  
SECTION 220711 - PLUMBING INSULATION  
SECTION 220800 - COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS  
SECTION 221100 - FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION  
SECTION 221300 - FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING  
SECTION 221400 - FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE  
SECTION 224000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

---

Expand Emergency Department Services

---

SECTION 226200 - VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

SECTION 226300 - GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 230511 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

SECTION 230512 - GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION  
EQUIPMENT

SECTION 230541 - NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

SECTION 230711 - HVAC INSULATION

SECTION 230800 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

SECTION 230923 - DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

SECTION 232213 - STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING

SECTION 232500 - HVAC WATER TREATMENT

SECTION 233100 - HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

SECTION 233400 - HVAC FANS

SECTION 233600 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS

SECTION 233700 - AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

SECTION 234000 - HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES

SECTION 237413 - AIR-HANDLING UNITS

SECTION 238216 - AIR COILS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 260511 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

SECTION 260573 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

SECTION 260800 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROLS

SECTION 262200 - LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

SECTION 262911 - MOTOR CONTROLLERS

SECTION 262921 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

SECTION 264313 - SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

SECTION 265100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

SECTION 265571 - MEDICAL AND SURGICAL LIGHTING FIXTURES

SECTION 265600 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING

Expand Emergency Department Services

---

**VOLUME 3 OF 3**

---

## DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

- SECTION 270000 - VAPAHCS "RULES OF THE STATION"
- SECTION 270511 - REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS
- SECTION 270526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
- SECTION 270533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
- SECTION 270800 - COMMISSIONING OF COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS
- SECTION 271000 - STRUCTURED CABLING
- SECTION 271100 - COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS
- SECTION 271500 - COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING
- SECTION 274131 - MASTER ANTENNA TELEVISION EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS
- SECTION 275116 - PUBLIC ADDRESS AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEMS
- SECTION 275223 - NURSE CALL AND CODE BLUE SYSTEMS
- SECTION 275231 - SECURITY EMERGENCY CALL, DURESS ALARM AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS

## DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

- SECTION 280513 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
- SECTION 280800 - COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS
- SECTION 281311 - PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS
- SECTION 281316 - PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM AND DATABASE MANAGEMENT
- SECTION 281353 - SECURITY ACCESS DETECTION
- SECTION 281600 - INTRUSION DETECTION SYSTEM
- SECTION 282300 - VIDEO SURVEILLANCE
- SECTION 283100 - FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

## DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

- SECTION 312000 - EARTHWORK
- SECTION 312323.33 - FLOWABLE FILL

## DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

- SECTION 321320 - SITE CONCRETE
- SECTION 328400 - PLANTING IRRIGATION
- SECTION 329000 - PLANTING

## DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

- SECTION 331000 - WATER UTILITIES
- SECTION 333000 - SANITARY SEWER UTILITIES
- SECTION 334000 - STORM DRAINAGE UTILITIES

## APPENDIX A - GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 21 10 00**  
**WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The design and installation of a hydraulically calculated automatic fire sprinkler system complete and ready for operation, for the ED Expansion.
- B. Existing piping to be removed as indicated on the drawings. Removal of piping to include all valves, flow switches, supervisory devices, hangers, supports, and associated fire alarm system conduit and wire.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Treatment of penetrations through rated enclosures: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Access panels for plaster ceilings: Section 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES.
- C. Painting of exposed pipe: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION.
- E. Alarm Supervision: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.
- F. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

**1.3 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. The design, materials, equipment, installation, inspection, and testing of the automatic sprinkler system shall be in accordance with the required advisory provisions of NFPA 13.
- B. Base system design hydraulic calculations using the area/density method on the following criteria and in accordance with NFPA 13 latest edition.

1. Sprinkler Protection:

- a. All patient care, treatment, office, waiting areas, educational areas, and corridors: Light hazard, (0.10 gpm/sq. ft.) over the hydraulically most remote 1500 sq. ft..

Electric Closets storage between 100 and 250 sq. ft.: Ordinary Hazard, Group 1, 6.1 0.15 gpm/sq. ft. over 1500 sq. ft.

- b. Clean and soiled linen rooms, trash rooms, clean and soiled utility rooms, laundry, laboratories, retail sales and storage rooms, storage room over 23 m<sup>2</sup> (250 sq. ft.), boiler plants, loading docks, warehouse spaces, energy centers, Pharmacy and SPD areas: Ordinary Group 2, 8.1 L/minute/m<sup>2</sup> (0.20 gpm/sq. ft.) over the hydraulically most remote 140 m<sup>2</sup> (1500 sq. ft.).

- C. Seismic Protection: Seismically brace all new and existing piping systems.

#### **1.4 QUALIFICATIONS:**

- A. Designer's Qualifications: Design work and shop drawings shall be prepared by a licensed engineer practicing in the field of Fire Protection Engineering or a NICET (National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies) Level III sprinkler technician.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: The installer shall possess a valid State fire protection contractor's license. The installer shall provide documentation of having successfully completed three projects of similar size and scope.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sprinkler design shall be done by a certified professional. All plans shall be stamped by qualified P.E.
- C. Emergency service point of contact name and 24 hour emergency telephone number.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Pipe and fittings.
  - 2. Valves
  - 3. Drips
  - 4. Sprinklers-each type, temperature and model
  - 5. Sprinkler Cabinets
  - 6. Pipe Hangers and Supports
- E. Detailed drawings in accordance with NFPA 13 the latest editions. Drawings shall be prepared using CADD software stamped by fire protection professional engineer and include all new sprinklers and piping. Use format in use at the VA medical center. Drawings are subject to change during the bidding and construction periods. Any wall and ceiling changes occurring prior to the submittal of contractors shop drawings shall be incorporated into the contractors detailed design at no additional contract cost.
- F. Hydraulic calculations for each sprinkler system in accordance with NFPA 13 latest edition.
- G. Recommended preventive maintenance schedule.



#### **1.6 AS-BUILT DOCUMENTATION**

- A. A Mylar as-built drawing and two blueline copies shall be provided for each drawing. One copy of final CADD drawing files shall also be provided on 3 1/2 in., 1.44 mb diskette, for each drawing.
- B. Four sets of manufacturer's literature and data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions.
- C. Four sets of hydraulic calculations for each sprinkler system updated to include submittal review comments and any changes to the installation which affect the calculations including one electronic set in PDF format.
- D. Four copies of the hydrostatic report and NFPA 13 material and test certificate for each sprinkler system.
- E. Four sets of operation and maintenance data updated to include submittal review comments and any equipment substitutions including one copy of NFPA 25.
- F. Manufacturers literature, hydraulic calculations, reports and operation and maintenance data shall be in a labeled 3-ring binder.

#### **1.7 WARRANTY**

- A. All work performed and materials and equipment furnished under this contract shall be free from defects for a period of one year from date of acceptance by the government.
- B. All new piping and equipment incorporated into the new system shall be hydrostatically tested and warranted as new.

#### **1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
  - 13-2010.....Installation of Sprinkler Systems
  - 25-2011.....Inspection, Testing and Maintenance of water  
Based Fire Protection Systems
  - 70-2011.....National Electrical Code
  - 72-2010.....National Fire Alarm Code
  - 170-2009.....Standards for Fire Safety Symbols
- C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL)
  - 2011.....Fire Protection Equipment Directory
- D. Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation (FM)
  - 2010.....Approval Guide

- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)  
F442-09.....Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC)  
Plastic Pipe
- F. Contractor shall provide all necessary test equipment, parts and labor to perform required maintenance.
- G. All inspections, testing and maintenance work required by NFPA 25, NFPA 13 and recommended by the equipment manufacturer shall be provided. Work shall include operation of sprinkler system alarm and supervisory devices.
- H. Maintenance and testing shall be performed on a quarterly basis. A computerized preventive maintenance schedule shall be provided and shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance of equipment. The schedule shall include a systematic examination, adjustment, and cleaning of all equipment.
- I. Non-included Work: Maintenance service shall not include the performance of any work due to improper use, accidents or negligence for what the contractor is not responsible.
- J. Service and emergency personnel shall report to the Engineering Office or their authorized representative upon arrival at the hospital and again upon the completion of the required work. A copy of the work ticket containing a complete description of work performed and parts replaced shall be provided.
- K. Emergency Service:
  - 1. Overtime emergency call-back service shall be limited to minor adjustments and repairs to affect the integrity of the system.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL**

- A. All devices and equipment shall be Underwriters Laboratories Inc. listed for their intended purpose. All sprinklers shall be Factory Mutual approved.

### **2.2 PIPING AND FITTINGS**

- A. Sprinkler piping downstream of the isolation valve on wet-pipe systems shall be per NFPA 13 black steel, schedule 10 minimum.
- B. Sprinkler piping of a dry pipe system shall be galvanized. Schedule 40 minimum.
- C. Threaded or flanged fittings shall be ANSIB1 6.3 cast iron, class 125 minimum. Threaded fittings are not permitted on pipe with wall thickness less than schedule 40.

- D. All fittings on galvanized piping shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM A53.
- E. Slip type or clamp-on type rubber gasketed fittings shall be listed for each piping application.
- F. Piping Materials Standards:
  - 1. Ferrous piping - follow ASTM A 795 Standard
  - 2. Welded and seamless steel pipe - follow ANSI/ASTM A 53
  - 3. Wrought steel pipe - follow ANSI/ASME B36.10M
  - 4. Electric resistance welded steel pipe - follow ASTM A 135
  - 5. Seamless copper tube - follow ASTM B 75
  - 6. Seamless copper water tube - follow ASTM B 88
  - 7. Wrought seamless copper and copper alloy tube - follow ASTM B 251
  - 8. Fluxes for soldering applications of copper and copper alloy tube - follow ASTM B 813
  - 9. Brazing filler metal - follow AWS A5.8
  - 10. Solder metal, 95-5 - follow ASTM B 32
  - 11. Alloy material - follow ASTM B 446
- G. Fitting Materials Standards:
  - 1. Cast iron threaded fitting, Class 125 and 250 - follow ASME B16.4
  - 2. Cast iron pipe flanges and flanged fittings - follow ASME B16.1
  - 3. Malleable iron threaded fittings, Class 150 and 300 steel - follow ASME B16.3
  - 4. Factory made wrought steel butt weld fittings - follow ASME B16.9
  - 5. Buttwelding ends for pipe, valves, flanges, and fitting - follow ASME B16.25
  - 6. Wrought copper and copper alloy solder joint pressure fittings - follow ASME B16.22
  - 7. Cast copper alloy solder joint pressure fitting - follow ASME B16.18
- H. Pipe Identification - All pipe, including specially listed pipe allowed by NFPA 13, shall be marked continuously along its length by the manufacturer in such a way as to properly identify the type of pipe. Pipe identification shall include the manufacturer's name, model designation, or schedule.

## **2.3 VALVES**

- A. Listed Indicating Valves:
  - 1. Gate: OS&Y, 350 psi Water Working Pressure (WWP) .
  - 350 psi 2. Ball (inspectors test and drain only): iron body, stainless steel trim, for 300 psi service, indicating type.

3.
  - B. Check Valves: Swing type, rubber faced or wafer type spring loaded butterfly check valve, 350 lb. water working pressure (WWP).
  - C. Alarm Check: Iron body, bronze mounted, variable pressure type with retarding chamber. Provide basic trimmings for alarm test by pass, gages, drain connections, mounting supports for retarding chamber, and drip funnel. Provide pressure sensitive alarm switch to actuate the fire alarm system.
  - D. Drain Valves: Threaded bronze angle, globe, ball or butterfly, 600 psi, Water or gas (WOG) equipped with reducer and hose connection with cap or connected to a drain line.
  - E. Self-contained Test and Drain Valve:
    1. Ductile iron body with bronze "Drain" and "Test" bonnets. Acrylic sight glass for viewing test flow. Various sized orifice inserts to simulate flow through 1/2 in. diameter sprinklers, 1 1/4 in. one-quarter turn locking lug outlets for plain end pipe. Eend preparation to be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.
    2. Bronze body, with chrome plated bronze ball, brass stem, steel handle, Teflon seat and sight glasses. Provide valve with three position indicator plate (off, test, and drain), 1/4 in. tapping for pressure gage and various other orifice inserts to simulate flow through 1/2 in. diameter sprinklers.

#### **2.4 AUTOMATIC BALL DRIPS**

- A. Cast brass 3/4 in. in line automatic ball drip with both ends threaded with iron pipe threads.

#### **~~A~~-2.5 SPRINKLERS**

- A. Quick response sprinklers shall be standard type except as noted below. The maximum distance from the deflector to finished ceiling shall be 2 in. for pendent sprinklers. Pendent sprinklers in finished areas shall be provided with semi-recessed adjustable screwed escutcheons and installed within the center one-third of their adjustment. The sprinkler shall be installed in the flush position with the element exposed below the ceiling line. At the specified locations, provide the following type of sprinklers.

LOCATION	TYPE
All Patient Treatment, Elevator Lobbies and Corridors	Quick Response, Recessed Pendent, Chrome Plated [66-74 °C [150- 165 °F] ]

B. Do not use quick response sprinklers in the same sprinkler zone with other sprinklers types. In sprinklered light hazard patient zones that are expanded into fully sprinklered zones, revise the existing system to contain quick response sprinklers.

C. Sprinklers to be installed as per NFPA 13.

## 2.6 TOOLS AND REPLACEMENT PARTS

### A. Sprinkler Cabinet:

1. Provide a minimum 5 percent spare sprinklers with escutcheons with a minimum of two of each type/or as required by NFPA-13, whichever is more demanding.
2. Provide a minimum of two of each type sprinkler wrenches used.
3. Install cabinets in each building where directed by the Resident Engineer.
4. Spare sprinklers shall be kept in a cabinet where ambient temperatures do not exceed 100 Deg F.

## 2.7 HANGERS

A. Hangers shall be designed to support five times the weight of the water filled pipe plus 250 Lb at each point of piping support.

- B. These points of support shall be adequate to support the system.
- C. The spacing between hangers shall not exceed the value given for the type of pipe as indicated in NFPA 13 tables.
- D. Hanger components shall be ferrous.
- E. Detailed calculations shall be submitted, when required by the reviewing Authority, showing stress developed in hangers, piping, fittings and safety factors allowed.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install new piping and sprinklers aligned with natural building and other sprinklers lines.
- B. Piping arrangement shall avoid contact with other piping and equipment and allow clear access to other equipment or devices requiring access or maintenance.
- C. Firestopping shall comply with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. All holes through stairways, smoke barrier walls, and fire walls shall be sealed on a daily basis.
- D. Provide hydraulic design information signage as required by NFPA 13 and 14.
- E. Install access doors in ceilings of rooms where above ceiling access is required.

#### **3.2 TEST**

- A. Automatic Sprinkler System: NFPA 13 and 25.

#### **3.3 INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Furnish the services of a competent instructor for not less than two four-hour periods for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the fire pump and sprinkler system, on the dates requested by the COTR.

- - - END - - -

**SECTION 21 08 00**  
**COMMISSIONING OF FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 21.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

**1.3 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Fire Suppression systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

**1.4 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

**1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS**

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 21 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 21, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. List of systems include but not limited to the following:
  - a. Wet sprinkler system

b. Existing fire suppression systems that serve components provided in this division shall also be commissioned for functionality with new system components.

B. The Fire Suppression systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 19 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

#### **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

#### **1.7 QUALIFICATIONS**

A. The Commissioning Company or the Commissioning Authority (CxA) shall be qualified as follows:

1. Minimum of 3 years' experience providing Cx services on healthcare facilities with similar complexity.
2. Cx Company and or Cx Authority shall be independent from the Project's design, construction management, and the general contractor, but could be contracted by the General Contractor or the Construction Management Team.
  - a) Owner shall have a minimum of 2 weeks to review the proposed Cx team and/or CxA for making the final decision.

#### **1.8 COMMISSIONING AUTHORITY**

A. The Commissioning Authority and or Company shall be chosen by the Owner from the list proposed by contractor. The Division 21 Contractor and associated sub-contractors are responsible to execute the commissioning process according to this Section.

#### **1.9 CXA'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Provide commissioning plan.
- C. Convene commissioning team meetings.



- D. Provide Project-specific Equipment Checklists with input from contractors.
- E. Provide Project-specific Functional-performance Tests.
- F. Prepare and maintain the Issues Log.
- G. Prepare and maintain Test Manager Matrix.
- H. Witness systems, assemblies, equipment, and component start-up using random sampling.
- I. Write a Cx Field Report for each on-site commissioning visit.
- J. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates; include them in the Commissioning Book to be turned over to the Owner upon completion.
- K. Prepare a Commissioning Report at the end of the Project.

#### **1.10 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Include scope to complete commissioning requirements for mechanical systems.
- B. Attend commissioning scheduling and coordination meetings as requested.
- C. Prepare schedule for mechanical commissioning related activities. Include time in project schedule for the following:
  - 1. Equipment Checklist completion.
  - 2. Start-up Checklist completion.
  - 3. Functional-performance Testing.
  - 4. Deficiency correction/resolution.
- D. Ensure cooperation and participation of specialty subcontractors.
- E. Provide to CxA a completed Cx Test Request Form certifying that for all (listed) systems and equipment to be commissioned, that all systems, subsystems, equipment and controls are ready for testing.
- F. Ensure participation of major equipment manufacturers in appropriate training and testing activities.
- G. Execute the Functional-performance Tests while the CxA witnesses and documents.

#### **1.11 BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEMS CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Include scope for commissioning requirements in the contract price. The BAS Contractor shall execute all of the Functional-Performance Tests on equipment being controlled or monitored by Building Management System.
- B. Review the FPT's developed by the CxA.

1. Ensure that control system points are in place to execute the tests.
2. Recommend test revisions to streamline or improve the tests.
- C. Prior to CxA's witnessing of the FPT's, incorporate the tests as part of the standard checkout procedure and submit the completed tests to the CxA as evidence of equipment/systems being ready for witnessing by CxA.
- D. Demonstrate BAS performance to CxA during witnessing of the FPT's. CxA will expect to observe the same results as those indicated in the contractor completed test forms.

#### **1.12 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Provide the following information to the CxA for inclusion in the Cx Plan:
  1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, O&M manuals, and other documents and reports.
  2. Cooperate with the CxA for resolution of issues recorded in the Issues Log.
  3. Integrate and coordinate commissioning process activities with construction schedule.
  4. Assist CxA with development of Equipment Checklists and approve final version provided by the CxA.
  5. Complete Equipment Checklists as Work is completed and provide to the Commissioning Authority.
  6. Prepare Start-up Checklists and submit to CxA for review, comment, and acceptance.
  7. Review and accept commissioning process Functional-performance Test procedures provided by the Commissioning Authority.
  8. Complete Functional-performance Test procedures.
  9. Assist CxA as necessary during the Seasonal Testing and deficiency corrections.
  10. Assist CxA as requested with updating the Test Manager Matrix by filling in dates requested.
  11. Assist CxA with obtaining documentation such as RFI's, installation and operation manuals, additional submittal information, etc.
  12. Provide necessary tools to test equipment and systems as outlined in the CxA's Functional-performance Tests.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS**

- A. Commissioning of the building fire suppression systems will require inspection of individual elements of the fire suppression construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 19 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

**3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS**

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

**3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS**

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 21 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent.

Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

#### **3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING**

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Contracting Officer's Representative. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

#### **3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL**

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Contracting Officer's Representative and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 19 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA Contracting Officer's Representative after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 21 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

**SECTION 22 05 11**  
**COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section shall apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
  - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.
- D. Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING: Excavation and Backfill.
- E. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete and Grout.
- F. Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING, Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING. : Building Components for Attachment of Hangers.
- G. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- H. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- I. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations.
- J. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- K. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- L. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS
- M. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- N. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROLS FOR HVAC.
- O. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS
- P. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT .
- Q. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Products Criteria:
  - 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology

and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years.

2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 100 miles of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming shall be submitted for project record and inserted into the operations and maintenance manual.
3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
4. The products and execution of work specified in Division 22 shall conform to the referenced codes and standards as required by the specifications. Local codes and amendments enforced by the local code official shall be enforced, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier. If the local codes are more stringent, then the local code shall apply. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Resident Engineer (RE)/Contracting Officers Technical Representative (COTR).
5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

- B. Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
  2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
  3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
  4. All welds shall be stamped according to the provisions of the American Welding Society.
- C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the Resident Engineer prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.
- D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. All items shall be applied and installed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications shall be referred to the RE/COTR for resolution. Written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions shall be provided to the RE/COTR at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item.
  2. Complete layout drawings shall be required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Construction work shall not start on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.
- E. Guaranty: Warranty of Construction, FAR clause 52.246-21.
- F. Plumbing Systems: IPC, International Plumbing Code.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittals shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.

- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable paragraph identification.
- C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- F. Upon request by Government, lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment shall be provided. Contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses shall be submitted with the references.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Manufacturer's literature shall be submitted under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
  - 1. Equipment and materials identification.
  - 2. Fire stopping materials.
  - 3. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
  - 4. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- H. Coordination Drawings: Complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings shall be submitted for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1/4-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show the proposed location and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves and other items. All valves, trap primer valves, water hammer arrestors, strainers, and equipment requiring service shall be provided with an access door sized



for the complete removal of plumbing device, component, or equipment. Equipment foundations shall not be installed until equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved. Detailed layout drawings shall be provided for all piping systems.

I. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.
2. Listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment shall be provided.
3. The listing shall include belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Protection of Equipment:

1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
2. Damaged equipment shall be replaced with an identical unit as determined and directed by the RE/COTR. Such replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
3. Interiors of new equipment and piping systems shall be protected against entry of foreign matter. Both inside and outside shall be cleaned before painting or placing equipment in operation.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Care shall be exercised in the storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping shall be removed.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. The interior of all tanks shall be cleaned prior to delivery and beneficial use by the Government. All piping shall be tested in accordance with the specifications and the International Plumbing Code (IPC), latest edition. All filters, strainers, fixture faucets shall be flushed of debris prior to final acceptance.

4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below shall form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):  
SEC IX-2007.....Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; Section IX,  
Welding and Brazing Qualifications.
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
A36/A36M-2008.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel  
A575-96 (R 2007).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades R (2002)  
E84-2005.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials  
E119-2008a.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- D. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:  
SP-58-02.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture  
SP 69-2003 (R 2004).....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and Application
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
MG1-2003, Rev. 1-2007...Motors and Generators
- E. International Code Council, (ICC):  
IBC-06, (R 2007).....International Building Code  
IPC-06, (R 2007).....International Plumbing Code

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

##### **2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS**

- A. STANDARDIZATION OF COMPONENTS SHALL BE MAXIMIZED TO REDUCE SPARE PART requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
  1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.

2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
  3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
  4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, shall be the same make and model

## **2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT**

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational system that conforms to contract requirements.
- B. Valve Tags and Lists:
1. Plumbing: All valves shall be provided with valve tags and listed on a valve list (Fixture stops not included).
  2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 1/2-inch high for number designation, and not less than 1/4-inch for service designation on 19 gage, 1-1/2 inches round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
  3. Valve lists: Valve lists shall be created using a word processing program and printed on plastic coated cards. The plastic coated valve list card, sized 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches shall show valve tag number, valve function and area of control for each service or system. The valve list shall be in a punched 3-ring binder notebook. A copy of the valve list shall be mounted in picture frames for mounting to a wall.
  4. A detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve shall be provided. Each valve location shall be identified with a color coded sticker or thumb tack in ceiling.

### **2.3 FIRE STOPPING**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, for pipe insulation.

### **2.4 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND**

- A. Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint.

### **2.5 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS**

- A. In lieu of the paragraph which follows, suspended equipment support and restraints may be designed and installed in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC), latest edition, and SECTION 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Submittals based on the International Building Code (IBC), latest edition, SECTION 13 05 41 requirements, or the following paragraphs of this Section shall be stamped and signed by a professional engineer registered in a state where the project is located. The Support system of suspended equipment over 500 pounds shall be submitted for approval of the Resident Engineer in all cases. See these specifications for lateral force design requirements.
- B. Type Numbers Specified: MSS SP-58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting.
- C. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP-58.
  2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (4 inches) thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
  3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 4 inches thick when approved by the Resident Engineer for each job condition.
- D. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP-58.
1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
  2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 7/8-inch outside diameter.
- E. Attachment to Metal Pan or Deck: As required for materials specified in Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING. Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.

- F. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 1-1/2 inches minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- G. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches, No. 12 gage, designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Trapeze hangers are not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 200 pounds.
  2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 1/4-inch U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 1/2-inch galvanized steel bands, or insulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- H. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP-58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or insulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or insulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for insulated piping.
1. General Types (MSS SP-58):
    - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
    - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
    - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
    - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
    - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
    - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15.
    - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
    - h. Copper Tube:
      - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
      - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.

3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.

4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.

2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):

a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.

b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.

I. Seismic Restraint of Piping: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

**2.6 PIPE PENETRATIONS**

A. Pipe penetration sleeves shall be installed for all pipe other than rectangular blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.

B. Pipe penetration sleeve materials shall comply with all fire stopping requirements for each penetration.

C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of Resident Engineer.

D. Sheet metal, plastic, or moisture resistant fiber sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.

E. Cast iron or zinc coated pipe sleeves shall be provided for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. The space between the sleeve and pipe shall be made watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. The link seal shall be applied at both ends of the sleeve.

F. Galvanized steel or an alternate black iron pipe with asphalt coating sleeves shall be for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for.

G. Sleeve clearance through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be 1 inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation plus 1 inch in diameter. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

H. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

## **2.7 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS**

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the Resident Engineer, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.

## **2.8 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES**

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 3/32-inch for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.025-inch for up to 3 inch pipe, 0.035-inch for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Wall plates shall be used where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. A watertight joint shall be provided in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING**

- A. Location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions shall be coordinated with the work of all trades. Piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment shall be located clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Equipment layout drawings shall be prepared to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. The drawings shall be submitted for review.

Manufacturer's published recommendations shall be followed for installation methods not otherwise specified.

- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: All equipment and systems shall be arranged to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings shall not be changed nor reduced.

- C. Structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support shall be coordinated to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
  - 1. Holes through concrete and masonry shall be cut by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by RE/COTR where working area space is limited.
  - 2. Holes shall be located to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by RE/COTR. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to RE/COTR for approval.
  - 3. Waterproof membrane shall not be penetrated. Pipe floor penetration block outs shall be provided outside the extents of the waterproof membrane.
- F. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Protection and Cleaning:
  - 1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Resident Engineer. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Resident Engineer, shall be replaced.
  - 2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Pipe openings, equipment, and plumbing fixtures shall be tightly covered against dirt or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
- H. Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: Electrical interconnection is generally not shown but shall be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.



I. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will cause the least interfere with normal operation of the facility.

J. Work in bathrooms, restrooms, housekeeping closets: All pipe penetrations behind escutcheons shall be sealed with plumbers putty.

K. Switchgear Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints.

L. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as electrical conduit, motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

**3.2 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Holes shall be drilled or burned in structural steel ONLY with the prior written approval of the Resident Engineer.

B. The use of chain pipe supports, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing, or hangers suspended from piping above shall not be permitted. Rusty products shall be replaced.

C. Hanger rods shall be used that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. A minimum of 1/2-inch clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work shall be provided.

- D. For horizontal and vertical plumbing pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), latest edition, and these specifications.
- E. Overhead Supports:
1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
  2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
  3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
- F. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to RE/COTR and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.
- G. Asbestos Insulation Removal: Conform to Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

### **3.3 CLEANING AND PAINTING**

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the facilities for beneficial use by the Government, facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers shall be used for the specific tasks. All rust shall be removed prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Scratches, scuffs, and abrasions shall be repaired prior to applying prime and finish coats.

### **3.4 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS**

- A. Laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 3/16-inch high, shall be provided that designates equipment function, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and

identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.

B. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

### **3.5 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

- A. Prior to the final inspection, all required tests shall be performed as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TESTS and submit the test reports and records to the Resident Engineer.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests such systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

### **3.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Provide four bound copies. The Operations and maintenance manuals shall be delivered to RE/COTR not less than 30 days prior to completion of a phase or final inspection.
- B. All new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly shall be included.
- C. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, and other information shall be included.
- D. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device shall be included. Assembly drawings and parts lists shall also be included. A summary of operating precautions and reasons for precautions shall be included in the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- E. Lubrication instructions, type and quantity of lubricant shall be included.
- F. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications shall be included.
- G. Set points of all interlock devices shall be listed.

- H. Trouble-shooting guide for the control system troubleshooting guide shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- I. The combustion control system sequence of operation corrected with submittal review comments shall be inserted into the Operations and Maintenance Manual.
- J. Emergency procedures.

### **3.7 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL**

Instructions shall be provided in accordance with Article,  
INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 05 23**  
**GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section describes the requirements for general-duty valves for domestic water and sewer systems.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Valves.
  4. Backwater Valves5. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):A536-84(R 2004)  
Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
- C. American Society of Sanitary Engineering (ASSE)  
ASSE 1003-01 (R 2003)...Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves  
ASSE 1012-02.....Backflow Preventer with Intermediate Atmospheric Vent  
ASSE 1013-05.....Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Preventers and Reduced Pressure Fire Protection Principle Backflow Preventers
- D. International Code Council (ICC)  
IPC-06 (R 2007).....International Plumbing Code
- E. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc. (MSS):  
SP-25-98.....Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and UnionsSP-67-02a (R 2004) Butterfly Valve of the Single flange Type (Lug Wafer)  
SP-72-99.....Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt Welding For General Purpose  
SP-80-03.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves.

SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder  
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Valves shall be prepared for shipping as follows:
  - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
  - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
  - 3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
  - 4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces
  - 5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
  - 6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Valves shall be prepared for storage as follows:
  - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
  - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature.
- C. A sling shall be used for large valves. The sling shall be rigged to avoid damage to exposed parts. Hand wheels or stems shall not be used as lifting or rigging points.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 VALVES**

- A. Asbestos packing and gaskets are prohibited.
- B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc shall not be permitted.
- C. Valves in insulated piping shall have 2 inch stem extensions and extended handles of non-thermal conductive material that allows operating the valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing the insulation. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
- D. Exposed Valves over 2-1/2 inches installed at an elevation over 12 feet shall have a chain-wheel attachment to valve hand-wheel, stem, or other actuator.
- E. Ball valves, pressure regulating valves, gate valves, globe valves, and plug valves used to supply potable water shall meet the requirements of NSF 61.
- F. Shut-off:
  - 1. Cold, Hot and Re-circulating Hot Water:

- a. 2 inches and smaller: Ball, MSS SP-72, SP-110, Ball valve shall be full port three piece or two piece with a union design with adjustable stem package. Threaded stem designs are not allowed. The ball valve shall have a SWP rating of 150 psig and a CWP rating of 600 psig. The body material shall be Bronze ASTM B584, Alloy C844. The ends shall be solder or threaded,
- b. Less than 4 inches: Butterfly shall have an iron body with EPDM seal and aluminum bronze disc. The butterfly valve shall meet MSS SP-67, type I standard. The butterfly valve shall have a SWP rating of 200 psig. The valve design shall be lug type suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure. The body material shall meet ASTM A 536, ductile iron.

C. Balancing:

- 1. Hot Water Re-circulating, 3 inches and smaller manual balancing valve shall be of bronze body, brass ball construction with glass and carbon filled TFE seat rings and designed for positive shutoff. The manual balancing valve shall have differential pressure read-out ports across the valve seat area. The read out ports shall be fitting with internal EPT inserts and check valves. The valve body shall have 1/4" NPT tapped drain and purge port. The valves shall have memory stops that allow the valve to close for service and then reopened to set point without disturbing the balance position. All valves shall have calibrated nameplates to assure specific valve settings.

D. Check:

- 1. Check valves less than 3 inches and smaller shall be class 125, bronze swing check valves with non metallic Buna-N disc. The check valve shall meet MSS SP-80 Type 4 standard. The check valve shall have a CWP rating of 200 psig. The check valve shall have a Y pattern horizontal body design with bronze body material conforming to ASTM B 62, solder joints, and PTFE or TFE disc.

## **2.3 BACKWATER VALVE**

- A. The backwater valve shall have a cast iron body, automatic type ABS valve seat and flapper which are slightly open during periods of non operation. The cleanout shall be extended to the finish floor and fit

with a threaded countersunk plug. A clamping device shall be included when the cleanout extends through the waterproofing membrane.

- B. When the backwater valve is installed greater than 24 inches below the finish floor elevation, a pit or manhole large enough for a repair person can enter to service the backwater valve shall be installed.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Valve interior shall be examined for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Special packing materials shall be removed, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Valves shall be operated in positions from fully open to fully closed. Guides and seats shall be examined and made accessible by such operations.
- C. Threads on valve and mating pipe shall be examined for form and cleanliness.
- D. Mating flange faces shall be examined for conditions that might cause leakage. Bolting shall be checked for proper size, length, and material. Gaskets shall be verified for proper size and that its material composition is suitable for service and free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

#### **3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION**

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Valves shall be located for easy access and shall be provide with separate support. Valves shall be accessible with access doors when installed inside partitions or above hard ceilings.
- C. Valves shall be installed in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe
- D. Valves shall be installed in a position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Check valves shall be installed for proper direction of flow and as follows:
  - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

#### **3.3 ADJUSTING**

- A. Valve packing shall be adjusted or replaced after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and



balancing. Replace valves shall be replaced if persistent leaking occurs.

- - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 07 11**  
**PLUMBING INSULATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
  - 1. Plumbing piping and equipment.
- B. Definitions
  - 1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
  - 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
  - 3. Cold: Equipment or piping handling media at design temperature of 60 degrees F or below.
  - 4. Concealed: Piping above ceilings and in chases.
  - 5. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Shafts, chases, interstitial spaces, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
  - 6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
  - 7. Hot: Plumbing equipment or piping handling media above 105 degrees F.
  - 8. Density: Pcf - pounds per cubic foot.
  - 9. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
    - a. Flat surface: BTU per hour per square foot.
    - b. Pipe or Cylinder: BTU per hour per linear foot.
  - 10. Thermal Conductivity (k): BTU per inch thickness, per hour, per square foot, per degree F temperature difference.
  - 11. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.
  - 12. R: Pump recirculation.
  - 13. CW: Cold water.
  - 14. SW: Soft water.
  - 15. HW: Hot water.
  - 16. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

## 1.2 RELATED WORK

- C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.
- E. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 22.
- H. Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

## 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.

- B. Criteria:

- 1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

- 4.3.3.1** Pipe insulation and coverings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.12 or 4.3.3.1.2, shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, *Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials*.

- 4.3.3.1.1** Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)

- 4.3.3.3** Pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

- 4.3.3.3.1** In no case shall the test temperature be below 121°C (250°F).

- 4.3.10.2.6.3** Nonferrous fire sprinkler piping shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 5 ft or less when tested in accordance with UL 1887, Standard for Safety Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics.

- 4.3.10.2.6.7** Smoke detectors shall not be required to meet the provisions of this section.

- 2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.

3. Specified k factors are at 75 degrees F mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.
4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
    - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
    - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used.
    - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
    - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
    - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.

#### **1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL**

Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-P-535E (2)-91.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly  
(Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride -  
Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.

C. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-A-3316C (2)-90.....Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-24179A (1)-87.....Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic  
Thermal Insulation

MIL-C-19565C (1)-88.....Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire-and  
Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

MIL-C-20079H-87.....Cloth, Glass; Tape, Textile Glass; and Thread,  
Glass and Wire-Reinforced Glass

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-04 .....Standard Specification for Stainless and  
Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate,  
Sheet, and Strip

B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and  
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C411-05.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface  
Performance of High-Temperature Thermal  
Insulation

C449-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber  
Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and  
Finishing Cement

C533-09.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate  
Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C534-08 .....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible  
Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in  
Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-07 .....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe  
Insulation

C552-07 .....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass  
Thermal Insulation

C553-08 .....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber  
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and  
Industrial Applications

- C585-09.....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters  
of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes  
of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)
- C612-10 .....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block  
and Board Thermal Insulation
- C1126-10.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced  
Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
- C1136-10 .....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low  
Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal  
Insulation
- D1668-97a (2006).....Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven  
and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing
- E84-10 .....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building  
Materials
- E119-09C.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building  
Construction and Materials
- E136-09 b.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials  
in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C  
(1380 F)
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 101-09 .....Life Safety Code
- 251-06.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of  
Building Construction Materials
- 255-06.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):
- 723.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials with  
Revision of 08/03
- G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting  
Industry (MSS):
- SP58-2002.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design,  
and Manufacture

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS**

- C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation),

Class 1,  $k = 0.037$  (0.26) at 75 degrees F, for use at temperatures up to 450 degrees F with an all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.


## **2.8 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS**

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance  $\leq 0.02$  or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.

## **2.9 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES**

- B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate for temperatures up to 300 degrees F, cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 3.0 pcf.

## **2.10 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT**

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.

- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

## **2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL**

Other than pipe insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING.

## **2.14 FLAME AND SMOKE**

Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## **3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Required pressure tests of piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Resident Engineer for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories). Insulate each pipe individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- D. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 60 degrees F and below. Lap and seal vapor barrier over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 6 inches.
- E. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- I. Plumbing work not to be insulated:
  - 1. Piping and valves of fire protection system.
  - 2. Chromium plated brass piping.
  - 3. Water piping in contact with earth.



4. Small horizontal water branch runs in partitions to individual fixtures may be without insulation for maximum distance of 3 feet.
5. Distilled water piping.
- J. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- K. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights.  
Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
- L. Firestop Pipe insulation:
  1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
  2. Pipe penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
    - a. Pipe risers through floors
    - b. Pipe chase walls and floors
    - c. Smoke partitions
    - d. Fire partitions

### **3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION**

- B. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:
  1. Fit insulation to pipe, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
  2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
    - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 40 degrees F, or above 250 degrees F. Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.

- c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 60 degrees F or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 1/16 inch coats of vapor barrier mastic.
  - d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 2 inches.
3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

### 3.3 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 22 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 22 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

### 3.4 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Millimeters (Inches)			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 1	1 - 1½	1½ - 3	4 and Above
100-140 degrees F (Domestic Hot Water Supply and Return)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0


- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 08 00**

**COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the Department of Veterans Affairs will manage the commissioning process.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

**1.3 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning plumbing systems, subsystems and equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more specifics regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

**1.4 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

**1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS**

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 22 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 22, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The Plumbing systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 19 00 General Commissioning Requirements:

## **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS**

- A. Commissioning of the Building Plumbing Systems will require inspection of individual elements of the Plumbing construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 91 00 and the Commissioning Plan to schedule inspections as required to support the commissioning process.

### **3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS**

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

### **3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS**

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 22 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. . All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

### **3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:**

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

### **3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL**

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 19 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the Resident Engineer after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 22 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

**SECTION 22 11 00**  
**FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Domestic water systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION, PIPE INSULATION.
- E. SECTION 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklist, and training.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
  - American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
  - A13.1.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
  - B16.3-2011.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings Classes 150 and 300
  - B16.9-2007.....Factory-Made Wrought Butt Welding Fittings
  - B16.11-2011.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
  - B16.15-2006 .....Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250
  - B16.18-2001 (R2005).....Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
  - B16.22-2012.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
  - B16.51-2011.....Copper and Copper Alloy Press-Connect Fittings

NSF/ANSI 61-2012.....Drinking Water System Components - Health  
Effects

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A269-10.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel  
Tubing for General Service

A312/A312M-12.....Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked  
Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes

A403/A403M-12.....Wrought Austenitic Stainless Steel Piping  
Fittings

A733-03(2009)e1.....Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic  
Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples

B32-08.....Solder Metal

B61-08.....Steam or Valve Bronze Castings

B62-09.....Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

B75/B75M-11.....Seamless Copper Tube

B88-09.....Seamless Copper Water Tube

B584-12a.....Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General  
Applications

B687-99(2011).....Brass, Copper, and Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples

E1120-08.....Liquid Chlorine

E1229-08.....Calcium Hypochlorite

D. American Water Works Association (AWWA):

C651-05.....Disinfecting Water Mains

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

A5.8/A5.8M-2011.....Filler Metals for Brazing

F. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

ANSI/ASSE 1001-2008.....Pipe Applied Atmospheric Type Vacuum Breakers

ANSI/ASSE 1010-2004.....Water Hammer Arresters

ANSI/ASSE 1018-2001.....Trap Seal Primer Valves - Potable Water  
Supplied

G. International Code Council (ICC)

ICC IPC (2012).....International Plumbing Code

H. NSF International (NSF)

NSF/ANSI 61 (2012).....Drinking Water System Components - Health  
Effects

NSF/ANSI 372 (2011).....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content

I. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):

PDI WH-201 2010.....Water Hammer Arrestor



### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- B. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be by the same manufacturer as the groove components.
- C. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

### **1.6 SPARE PARTS**

- A. For mechanical press-connect fittings, provide tools required for each pipe size used at the facility.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF/ANSI 61 or NSF 372. Endpoint devices used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9.

### **2.3 ABOVE GROUND (INTERIOR) WATER PIPING**

- A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K or L, drawn.
- B. Fittings for Copper Tube:
  - 1. Wrought copper or bronze castings conforming to ANSI B16.18 and B16.22. Unions shall be bronze, MSS SP72 & SP 110, Solder or braze joints. Use 95/5 tin and antimony for all soldered joints.
  - 2. Grooved fittings, 2 to 6 inch wrought copper ASTM B75 C12200.
  - 3. Mechanical press-connect fittings for copper pipe and tube shall conform to the material and sizing requirements of ASME B16.51, 2 inch size and smaller mechanical press-connect fittings, double pressed type, with EPDM (ethylene propylene diene monomer) non-toxic synthetic rubber sealing elements and un-pressed fitting identification feature.
  - 4. Mechanically formed tee connection: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall ensure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting. Braze joints.

- D. Adapters: Provide adapters for joining screwed pipe to copper tubing.
- E. Solder: ASTM B32 Composition Sb5 HA or HB. Provide non-corrosive flux.
- F. Brazing alloy: AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP.

#### **2.4 EXPOSED WATER PIPING**

- A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping for exposed water piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
  - 1. Pipe: Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.
  - 2. Fittings: ANSI B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish.
  - 3. Nipples: ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.
  - 4. Unions: Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or Bronze with chrome finish.  
Unions 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.
- B. Unfinished Rooms, Mechanical Rooms and Kitchens: Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. Paint piping systems as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

#### **2.6 TRAP PRIMER WATER PIPING:**

- A. Pipe: Copper tube, ASTM B88, type K, hard drawn.
- B. Fittings: Bronze castings conforming to ANSI B16.18 Solder joints.
- C. Solder: ASTM B32 composition Sb5. Provide non-corrosive flux.

#### **2.8 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS**

- A. Provide dielectric couplings or unions between ferrous and non-ferrous pipe.

#### **2.9 STERILIZATION CHEMICALS**

- A. Hypochlorite: ASTM E1120-08
- B. Liquid Chlorine: ASTM E1229-08

#### **2.10 WATER HAMMER ARRESTER:**

- A. Closed copper tube chamber with permanently sealed 60 psig air charge above a Double O-ring piston. Two high heat Buna-N O-rings pressure packed and lubricated with FDA approved silicone compound. All units shall be designed in accordance with ASSE 1010 for sealed wall installations without an access panel. Size and install in accordance with Plumbing and Drainage Institute requirements (PDI-WH 201). Provide water hammer arrestors at:
  - 1. All solenoid valves.
  - 2. All flush valves.

3. All quick opening or closing valves.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. General: Comply with the International Plumbing Code and the following:

1. Install branch piping for water from the piping system and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
2. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
3. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
4. Install union and shut-off valve on pressure piping at connections to equipment.
5. Pipe Hangers, Supports and Accessories:
  - a. All piping shall be supported per the International Plumbing Code.
  - b. Shop Painting and Plating: Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be shop coated with red lead or zinc chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
  - c. Floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers:
    - 1) Solid or split un-plated cast iron.
    - 2) All plates shall be provided with set screws.
    - 3) Pipe Hangers: Height adjustable clevis type.
    - 4) Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges: Steel.
    - 5) Concrete Inserts: "Universal" or continuous slotted type.
    - 6) Hanger Rods: Mild, low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
    - 7) Riser Clamps: Malleable iron or steel.
    - 9) Self-drilling type expansion shields shall be "Phillips" type, with case hardened steel expander plugs.
    - 10) Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (min.) metal protection shield Centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 4

inches in length and be 16 gauge steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.

- 11) Miscellaneous Materials: As specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 20 feet for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. Provide all necessary auxiliary steel to provide that support.
  6. Install chrome plated cast brass escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
  7. Penetrations:
    - a. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping materials.
  8. Mechanical press-connect fitting connections shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Depth of insertion must be marked on the tube prior to inserting the tube into the fitting. Ensure the tube is completely inserted to the fitting stop (appropriate depth) and squared with the fitting prior to applying the pressing jaws onto the fitting. The joints shall be pressed using the tool(s) approved by the manufacturer. Minimum distance between fittings shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. When the pressing cycle is complete, visually inspect the joint to ensure the tube has remained fully inserted, as evidenced by the visible insertion mark.
- B. Piping shall conform to the following:
1. Domestic Water:
    - a. Grade all lines to facilitate drainage. Provide drain valves at bottom of risers and all low points in system. Design domestic hot water circulating lines with no traps.
    - b. Connect branch lines at bottom of main serving fixtures below and pitch down so that main may be drained through fixture.

### **3.2 TESTS**

- A. General: Test system either in its entirety or in sections. Submit testing plan to Resident Engineer/COR 14 days prior to test date.
- B. Potable Water System: Test after installation of piping, but before piping is concealed, before covering is applied, and before plumbing fixtures are connected. Fill systems with water and maintain hydrostatic pressure of 150 psi gage for two hours. No decrease in pressure is allowed. Provide a pressure gage with a shutoff and bleeder valve at the highest point of the piping being tested.
- D. All Other Piping Tests: Test new installed piping under 1-1/2 times actual operating conditions and prove tight.

### **3.3 STERILIZATION**

- A. After tests have been successfully completed, thoroughly flush and sterilize the interior domestic water distribution system in accordance with AWWA C651.
- B. Use liquid chlorine or hypochlorite for sterilization.

### **3.4 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 13 00  
FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section pertains to sanitary sewer and vent systems, including piping, equipment and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.
- B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Pipe Insulation.
- E. Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants: Sealant products.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Piping.
  - 2. Floor Drains.
  - 3. Grease Removal Unit.
  - 4. Cleanouts.
  - 5. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.
- C. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane or the floor drain.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
  - A112.6.3-01 (R 2007)....Standard for Floor and Trench Drains
  - A13.1-07.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
  - B16.3-06.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300.
  - B16.4-06.....Standard for Grey Iron Threaded Fittings  
Classes 125 and 250

B16.12-98 (R 2006).....Cast Iron Threaded Drainage Fittings  
B16.15-06.....Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings, Classes 125 and  
250

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A47/A47M-99 (R 2004)....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet,  
Aluminum Coated, by the Hot Dip Process  
A53/A53M-07.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black  
And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated, Welded and  
Seamless  
A74-06.....Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe  
and Fittings  
A183-03.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track  
Bolts and Nuts  
A536-84 (R 2004).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron  
Castings  
B32-08.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal  
B75-02.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube  
B306-02.....*Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube*  
(DWV)  
B584-06a.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand  
Castings for General Applications  
C564-03a.....Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for  
Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings  
D2000-08.....Standard Classification System for Rubber  
Products in Automotive Applications  
D2564-04E1.....Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for  
Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and  
Fittings  
D2665-08.....*Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl*  
*Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent*  
*Pipe and Fittings*

D. International Code Council:

IPC-06.....International Plumbing Code

E. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):

301-05.....Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for  
Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent  
Piping Applications

310-04.....Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless  
Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary  
and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping  
Applications

F. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):

1018-01.....Trap Seal Primer Valves - Potable, Water  
Supplied

G. Plumbing and Drainage Institute (PDI):

PDI WH-201.....Water Hammer Arrestor

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SANITARY WASTE, DRAIN, AND VENT PIPING**

A. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings

1. Cast iron waste, drain, and vent pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
  - a. pipe buried in or in contact with earth
  - b. sanitary pipe extensions to a distance of approximately 5 feet outside of the building.
  - c. interior waste and vent piping above grade.
2. Cast iron Pipe shall be hubless (plain end or no-hub or hubless.
3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI Standard 301, ASTM A-888, or ASTM A-74.
4. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM Standard C-564 or be installed with lead and oakum.

B. Copper Tube, (DWV):

1. Copper DWV tube sanitary waste, drain and vent pipe may be used for piping above ground, except for urinal drains.
2. The copper DWV tube shall be drainage type, drawn temper conforming to ASTM B306.
3. The copper drainage fittings shall be cast copper or wrought copper conforming to ASME B16.23 or ASME 16.29.
4. The joints shall be lead free, using a water flushable flux, and conforming to ASTM B32.



## **2.2 EXPOSED WASTE PIPING**

- A. Full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping shall be used in finished rooms for exposed waste piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
1. The Pipe shall meet Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.
  2. The Fittings shall conform to ANSI B16.15, cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish, (125 and 250).
  3. Nipples shall conform to ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.
  4. Unions shall be brass or bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.
- B. In unfinished Rooms such as mechanical Rooms and Kitchens, Chrome-plated brass piping is not required. The pipe materials specified under the paragraph "Sanitary Waste, Drain, and Vent Piping" can be used. The sanitary pipe in unfinished rooms shall be painted as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

## **2.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS**

- A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or transition pattern and include shear and corrosion resistant metal, tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:
1. For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.
  3. For dissimilar pipes, the sleeve material shall be PVC conforming to ASTM D5926, or other material compatible with the pipe materials being joined.
- B. The dielectric fittings shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 125 psig at a minimum temperature of 180°F. The end connection shall be solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 150 psig. The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt sleeves

shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.

- D. The di-electric nipples shall be electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545 with a pressure ratings of 300 psig at 225°F. The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive propylene.

## **2.4 CLEANOUTS**

- A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 4 inches; and not less than 4 inches for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. Minimum clearance of 24 inches shall be provided for clearing a clogged sanitary line.
- B. Floor cleanouts shall be gray iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray iron cover conforming to ASME A112.36.2M. A gray iron ferrule with hubless, socket, inside calk or spigot connection and counter sunk, taper-thread, brass or bronze closure plug shall be included. The frame and cover material and finish shall be nickel-bronze copper alloy with a round shape. The cleanout shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 2 inches. When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, clamping collars shall be provided on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the carpeted areas, carpet cleanout markers shall be provided. Two way cleanouts shall be provided where indicated on drawings and at every building exit. The loading classification for cleanouts in sidewalk areas or subject to vehicular traffic shall be heavy duty type.
- C. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 24 inches above the floor. If there are no fixtures installed on the lowest floor, the cleanout shall be installed at the base of the stack. The cleanouts shall be extended to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees. Nickel-bronze square frame and stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 6 by 6 inches shall be furnished at each wall cleanout. Where the piping is concealed, a fixture trap or a fixture with integral trap, readily removable without disturbing concealed pipe, shall be accepted as a cleanout equivalent providing the opening to be used as a cleanout opening is the size required.

- D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/hubless cast iron ferrule. Plain end (hubless) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (hubless) blind plug and clamp.

## **2.5 FLOOR DRAINS**

- C. Type C (FD-C) floor drain shall comply with ANSI A112.6.3. The type C floor drain shall have a cast iron body, double drainage pattern, clamping device, light duty round nickel bronze adjustable strainer and grate with vandal proof screws. The grate shall be square, 6 inches minimum.

## **2.6 TRAPS**

- A. Traps shall be provided on all sanitary branch waste connections from fixtures or equipment not provided with traps. Exposed brass shall be polished brass chromium plated with nipple and set screw escutcheons. Concealed traps may be rough cast brass or same material as pipe connected to. Slip joints are not permitted on sewer side of trap. Traps shall correspond to fittings on cast iron soil pipe or steel pipe respectively, and size shall be as required by connected service or fixture.

## **2.7 TRAP SEAL PRIMER VALVES AND TRAP SEAL PRIMER SYSTEMS**

- B. Trap Primer (TP-2): The trap seal primer valve shall be hydraulic, supply type with a pressure rating of 125 psig and conforming to standard ASSE 1018.
1. The inlet and outlet connections shall be NPS ½ inch.
  2. The trap seal primer valve shall be fully automatic with an all brass or bronze body.
  3. The trap seal primer valve shall be activated by a drop in building water pressure, no adjustment required.
  4. The trap seal primer valve shall include a manifold when serving two, three, or four traps.
  5. The manifold shall be omitted when serving only one trap.

## **2.9 WATERPROOFING**

- A. A sleeve flashing device shall be provided at points where pipes pass through membrane waterproofed floors or walls. The sleeve flashing device shall be manufactured, cast iron fitting with clamping device that forms a sleeve for the pipe floor penetration of the floor

membrane. A galvanized steel pipe extension shall be included in the top of the fitting that will extend 50 mm (2 inches) above finished floor and galvanized steel pipe extension in the bottom of the fitting that will extend through the floor slab. A waterproof caulked joint shall be provided at the top hub.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION**

- A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the International Plumbing Code (IPC) and these specifications.
- B. Branch piping shall be installed for waste from the respective piping systems and connect to all fixtures, valves, cocks, outlets, casework, cabinets and equipment, including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
- C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
- D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
- E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings where possible.
- F. The piping shall be installed to permit valve servicing or operation.
- G. Unless specifically indicated on the drawings, the minimum slope shall be 2% slope.
- H. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.
- I. Seismic restraint shall be installed where required by code.
- J. Changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep quarter bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and eighth bend fittings shall be used if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- K. Buried soil and waste drainage and vent piping shall be laid beginning at the low point of each system. Piping shall be installed true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Hub ends shall be placed upstream. Required gaskets shall be installed

according to manufacturer's written instruction for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.

- L. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"
- M. Aboveground copper tubing shall be installed according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook".
- N. Aboveground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2665.  
Underground PVC piping shall be installed according to ASTM D2321.

### **3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION**

- C. Hubless or No-hub, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.
- D. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service
  - 2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe.
- E. Copper tube and fittings with soldered joints shall be joined according to ASTM B828. A water flushable, lead free flux conforming to ASTM B813 and a lead free alloy solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be used.

### **3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS**

- A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.
- B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

### **3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES:**

- A. All piping shall be supported according to the International Plumbing Code (IPC), Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications. Where conflicts arise between these the code and Section 22 05 11, the most restrictive or the requirement that specifies supports with highest loading or shortest spacing shall apply.

- B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
- C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 12 inches of each fitting or coupling.
- D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:
  - 1. NPS 1-1/2 inch to NPS 2 inch: 60 inches with 3/8 inch rod.
  - 2. NPS 3 inch: 60 inches with 1/2 inch rod.
  - 3. NPS 4 to NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8 inch rod.
- F. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 15 feet.
- G. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates, Supports, Hangers shall have the following characteristics:
  - 1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
  - 2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
  - 3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
  - 4. Adjustable floor rests and base flanges shall be steel.
  - 5. Hanger rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
  - 7. Riser clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
  - 8. Rollers shall be cast iron.
  - 9. See Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, for requirements on insulated pipe protective shields at hanger supports.
- H. Miscellaneous materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 20 feet for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.
- I. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be provided at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- J. Penetrations:

1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.
2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, clearances shall be completely sealed around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

K. Piping shall conform to the following:

1. Waste and Vent Drain to main stacks:

Pipe Size	Minimum Pitch
3 inches and smaller	2%
4 inches and larger	1%

2. Exhaust vents shall be extended separately through roof. Sanitary vents shall not connect to exhaust vents.

### 3.5 TESTS

- A. Sanitary waste and drain systems shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Waste System tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.
  1. If entire system is tested for a water test, tightly close all openings in pipes except highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If the waste system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 10 foot head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 10 feet of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 10 feet of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 10 foot head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
  2. For an air test, an air pressure of 5 psig gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gage shall be used for the air test.

3. After installing all fixtures and equipment, open water supply so that all p-traps can be observed. For 15 minutes of operation, all p-traps shall be inspected for leaks and any leaks found shall be corrected.
3. Final Tests:
  - a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of 1 inch of water with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 22 14 00**  
**FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section describes the requirements for storm drainage systems, including piping and all necessary accessories as designated in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Penetrations in rated enclosures.
- B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Preparation and finish painting and identification of piping systems.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: Pipe Hangers and Supports, Materials Identification.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION: Pipe Insulation.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Piping.
  - 2. Roof Drains.
  - 3. Cleanouts.
  - 4. All items listed in Part 2 - Products.
- C. Detailed shop drawing of clamping device and extensions when required in connection with the waterproofing membrane.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): (Copyrighted Society)
  - A112.21.2m-83.....Roof Drains
  - A13.1-07.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
  - B16.3-06.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300. B16.9-07 Factory-Made Wrought Steel Butt welding Fittings

- B16.11-05.....Forged Steel Fittings, Socket-Welding and  
Threaded B16.12-98 (R 2006) Cast Iron  
Threaded Drainage Fittings
- B16.15-06).....Cast Bronze Threaded Fittings, Class 125 and  
250
- B16.18-01 (R 2005).....Cast Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure  
Fittings
- B16.22-01 (R 2005).....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint  
Pressure Fittings
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A47-99 (R 2004).....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet,  
Aluminum Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process
- A53-07.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black  
And Hot-Dipped, Zinc-coated Welded and Seamless
- A74-06.....Standard Specification for Cast Iron Soil Pipe  
and Fittings
- A183-03).....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track  
Bolts and Nuts
- A312-03.....Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded  
Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe
- A536-84(R 2004).....Standard Specification for Ductile Iron  
Castings
- A733-03.....Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless  
Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel  
Pipe Nipples
- B32-04.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
- B61-08.....Standard Specification for Steam or Bronze  
Castings
- B62-02.....Standard Specification for Composition Bronze  
or Ounce Metal Castings
- B75-02.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
- B88-03.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper  
Water Tube
- B306-02.....Standard Specification for Copper Drainage Tube  
(DWV)
- B584-08.....Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand  
Castings for General Applications

- B687-99.....Standard Specification for Brass, Copper, and  
Chromium-Plated Pipe Nipples
- C564-06a.....Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for  
Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
- D2000-08.....Standard Classification System for Rubber  
Products in Automotive Applications
- D4101-07.....Standard Specification for Propylene Plastic  
Injection and Extrusion Materials
- D2447-03.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE)  
Plastic Pipe, Schedule 40 and 80, Based on  
Outside Diameter
- D2564-04e1.....Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for  
Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe and  
Fittings
- D2665-07.....Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl  
Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent  
Pipe and Fittings
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- A5.8-04.....Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and  
Braze Welding
- F. International Code Council (ICC):
- IPC-06.....International Plumbing Code
- G. Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI):
- 301-05.....Hubless Cast Iron Soil and Fittings for  
Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent  
Piping Applications
- 310-04.....Couplings for Use in Connection with Hubless  
Cast Iron Soil and Fittings for Sanitary and  
Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping  
Applications
- H. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings  
Industry, Inc. (MSS):
- SP-72-99.....Standard for Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt  
Welding For General Purpose
- SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder  
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
- SPEC WRITER NOTE: Make material  
requirements agree with applicable  
requirements specified in the referenced

Applicable Publications. Update and specify only that which applies to the project.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 STORM WATER DRAIN PIPING**

#### **A. Cast Iron Storm Pipe and Fittings:**

1. Cast iron storm pipe and fittings shall be used for the following applications:
  - a. Pipe buried in or in contact with earth.
  - b. Extension of pipe to a distance of approximately 5 feet outside of building walls.
  - c. Interior storm piping above grade.
  - d. All mechanical equipment rooms or other areas containing mechanical air handling equipment.
2. The cast iron storm Pipe shall be hubless plain end or no-hub as required by selected jointing method.
3. The material for all pipe and fittings shall be cast iron soil pipe and fittings and shall conform to the requirements of CISPI Standard 301, ASTM A-888, or ASTM A-74.
4. Joints for hubless pipe and fittings shall conform to the manufacturer's installation instructions. Couplings for hubless joints shall conform to CISPI 310. Joints for hub and spigot pipe shall be installed with compression gaskets conforming to the requirements of ASTM Standard C-564 or be installed with leak and oakum.

#### **B. Copper Tube, (DWV): May be used for piping above ground.**

1. The copper DWV tube shall be drainage type, drawn temper conforming to ASTM B306.
2. The Copper drainage fittings shall be cast copper or wrought copper conforming to ASME B16.23 or ASME 16.29.
3. The joints shall be lead free, using a water flushable flux, and conforming to ASTM B32.

### **2.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS**

- #### **A. Transition pipe couplings shall join piping with small differences in outside diameters or be of different materials. End connections shall be of the same size and compatible with the pipes being joined. The transition coupling shall be elastomeric, sleeve type reducing or**

transition pattern and include shear erring and corrosion resistant metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end. The transition coupling sleeve coupling shall be of the following material:

1. For cast iron soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be rubber conforming to ASTM C564.
  2. For PVC soil pipes, the sleeve material shall be elastomeric seal or PVC, conforming to ASTM F 477 or ASTM D5926.
  3. For dissimilar pipes, the sleeve material shall be PVC conforming to ASTM D5926, or other material compatible with the pipe materials being joined.
- B. The dielectric fittings shall conform to ASSE 1079 with a pressure rating of 125 psig at a minimum temperature of 180°F. The end connection shall be solder joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric flange insulating kits shall be of non conducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges with a pressure rating of 150 psig. The gasket shall be neoprene or phenolic. The bolt sleeves shall be phenolic or polyethylene. The washers shall be phenolic with steel backing washers.
- D. The dielectric nipples shall be electroplated steel nipple comply with ASTM F 1545 with a pressure ratings of 300 psig at 225°F. The end connection shall be male threaded. The lining shall be inert and noncorrosive propylene.

## **2.4 CLEANOUTS**

- A. Cleanouts shall be the same size as the pipe, up to 4 inches; not less than 4 inches for larger pipe. Cleanouts shall be easily accessible and shall be gastight and watertight. A minimum clearance of 24 inches shall be provided for clearing a clogged storm sewer line.
- B. Floor cleanouts shall be gray iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, nickel brass cover conforming to ASME A112.36.2M. A gray iron ferrule with hubless, socket, inside calk or spigot connection and counter sunk, taper-thread, brass or bronze closure plug shall be included. The frame and cover material and finish shall be nickel-bronze copper alloy with a square shape. The cleanout shall be vertically adjustable for a minimum of 2 inches. When a waterproof membrane is used in the floor system, clamping collars shall be provided on the cleanouts. Cleanouts shall consist of wye fittings and eighth bends with brass or bronze screw plugs. Cleanouts in the resilient tile floors, quarry tile and ceramic tile floors shall

be provided with square top covers recessed for tile insertion. In the carpeted areas, carpet cleanout markers shall be provided. Two way cleanouts where shall be provided where indicated on the drawings and at each building exit. The loading classification for cleanouts in sidewalk areas or subject to vehicular traffic shall be heavy duty.

- C. Cleanouts shall be provided at or near the base of the vertical stacks with the cleanout plug located approximately 24 inches above the floor. The cleanouts shall be extended to the wall access cover. Cleanout shall consist of sanitary tees, brass plug and stainless steel cover with minimum opening of 6 inch by 6 inch shall be provided at each wall cleanout.
- D. In horizontal runs above grade, cleanouts shall consist of cast brass tapered screw plug in fitting or caulked/no hub cast iron ferrule. Plain end (no-hub) piping in interstitial space or above ceiling may use plain end (no-hub) blind plug and clamp.

## **2.5 ROOF DRAINS AND CONNECTIONS**

- A. Roof Drains: Roof Drains (RD) shall be cast iron with clamping device for making watertight connection. Free openings through strainer shall be twice area of drain outlet. For roof drains not installed in connection with a waterproof membrane, a soft copper membrane shall be provided 12 inches in diameter greater than outside diameter of drain collar. An integral gravel stop shall be provided for drains installed on roofs having built up roofing covered with gravel or slag. Integral no-hub, soil pipe gasket or threaded outlet connection shall be provided.
  - 1. Flat Roofs: The roof drain shall have a beehive or dome shaped strainer with integral flange not less than 12 inches in diameter. For an insulated roof, a roof drain with an adjustable drainage collar shall be provided, which can be raised or lowered to meet required insulation heights, sump receiver and deck clamp. The Bottom section shall serve as roof drain during construction before insulation is installed.
  - 6. Roof Drains, Overflow: Roof Drains identified as overflow drains shall have a 2 inch water dam integral to the drain body.
- D. Downspout Nozzle: The downspout nozzle fitting shall be of brass, unfinished, with internal pipe thread for connection to downspout.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION**

- A. The pipe installation shall comply with the requirements of the International code and these specifications.
- B. Branch piping shall be installed from the piping system and connect to all drains and outlets.
- C. Pipe shall be round and straight. Cutting shall be done with proper tools. Pipe shall be reamed to full size after cutting.
- D. All pipe runs shall be laid out to avoid interference with other work.
- E. The piping shall be installed above accessible ceilings to allow for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Unless otherwise stated on the documents, minimum horizontal slope shall be one inch for every 4 feet of pipe length.
- G. The piping shall be installed free of sags and bends.
- H. Seismic restraint shall be installed where required by code.
- I. Changes in direction for storm drainage piping shall be made using appropriate branches, bends and long sweep bends. Sanitary tees and short sweep  $\frac{1}{4}$  bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical. Long turn double wye branch and  $\frac{1}{8}$  bend fittings shall be used if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees. Proper size of standard increaser and reducers shall be used if pipes of different sizes are connected. Reducing size of drainage piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- J. Buried storm drainage piping shall be laid beginning at the low point of each system. Piping shall be installed true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Required gaskets shall be installed according to manufacturer's written instruction for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- K. Cast iron piping shall be installed according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings"
- L. Aboveground copper tubing shall be installed according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook".

### **3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION**

- C. Hubless, cast iron piping shall be joined in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless piping coupling joints.
- D. For threaded joints, thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. The threads shall be cut full and clean using sharp disc cutters. Threaded pipe ends shall be reamed to remove burrs and restored to full pipe inside diameter. Pipe fittings and valves shall be joined as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is required by the pipe service
  - 2. Pipe sections with damaged threads shall be replaced with new sections of pipe.
- E. Copper tube and fittings with soldered joints shall be joined according to ASTM B828. A water flushable, lead free flux conforming to ASTM B813 and a lead free alloy solder conforming to ASTM B32 shall be used.

### **3.3 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS**

- A. Transition coupling shall be installed at pipe joints with small differences in pipe outside diameters.
- B. Dielectric fittings shall be installed at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

### **3.4 PIPE HANGERS, SUPPORTS AND ACCESSORIES:**

- A. All piping shall be supported according to the International plumbing code, Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and these specifications.
- B. Hangers, supports, rods, inserts and accessories used for Pipe supports shall be shop coated with zinc Chromate primer paint. Electroplated copper hanger rods, hangers and accessories may be used with copper tubing.
- C. Horizontal piping and tubing shall be supported within 12 inches of each fitting or coupling.
- D. Horizontal cast iron piping shall be supported with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum hanger rod diameters:
  - 1. NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 2: 60 inches with 3/8 inch rod.
  - 2. NPS 3: 60 inches with 1/2 inch rod.
  - 3. NPS 4 to NPS 5: 60 inches with 5/8 inch rod.
- F. Vertical piping and tubing shall be supported at the base, at each floor, and at intervals no greater than 15 feet.



- G. In addition to the requirements in Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, floor, Wall and Ceiling Plates shall have the following characteristics:
1. Solid or split unplated cast iron.
  2. All plates shall be provided with set screws.
  3. Height adjustable clevis type pipe hangers.
  4. Adjustable Floor Rests and Base Flanges shall be steel.
  5. Hanger Rods shall be low carbon steel, fully threaded or Threaded at each end with two removable nuts at each end for positioning rod and hanger and locking each in place.
  6. Riser Clamps shall be malleable iron or steel.
  8. Hangers and supports utilized with insulated pipe and tubing shall have 180 degree (min.) metal protection shield Centered on and welded to the hanger and support. The shield shall be 4 inches in length and be 16 gage steel. The shield shall be sized for the insulation.
- H. Miscellaneous Materials shall be provided as specified, required, directed or as noted on the drawings for proper installation of hangers, supports and accessories. If the vertical distance exceeds 20 feet for cast iron pipe additional support shall be provided in the center of that span. All necessary auxiliary steel shall be provided to provide that support.
- I. Cast escutcheon with set screw shall be installed at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- J. Penetrations:
1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, a fire stop shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING. Clearances between raceways and openings shall be completely filled and sealed with the fire stopping materials.
  2. Water proofing: At floor penetrations, Clearances around the pipe shall be completely sealed and made watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- K. Piping shall conform to the following:
1. Storm Water Drain and Vent Drain to main stacks:

Pipe Size	Minimum Pitch
3 inches and smaller	2%
4 inches and larger	1%

### 3.5 TESTS

- A. Storm sewer system shall be tested either in its entirety or in sections.
- B. Storm Water Drain tests shall be conducted before trenches are backfilled or fixtures are connected. A water test or air test shall be conducted, as directed.
  - 1. If entire system is tested with water, tightly close all openings in pipes except the highest opening, and fill system with water to point of overflow. If system is tested in sections, tightly plug each opening except highest opening of section under test, fill each section with water and test with at least a 10 foot head of water. In testing successive sections, test at least upper 10 feet of next preceding section so that each joint or pipe except upper most 10 feet of system has been submitted to a test of at least a 10 foot head of water. Water shall be kept in the system, or in portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. System shall then be tight at all joints.
  - 2. For an air test, an air pressure of 5 psi gage shall be maintained for at least 15 minutes without leakage. A force pump and mercury column gage shall be used for the test.
  - 3. Final Tests:
    - a. Smoke Test: After fixtures are permanently connected and traps are filled with water, fill entire drainage and vent systems with smoke under pressure of 1 inch of water with a smoke machine. Chemical smoke is prohibited.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 40 00**  
**PLUMBING FIXTURES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Plumbing fixtures, associated trim and fittings necessary to make a complete installation from wall or floor connections to rough piping, and certain accessories.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Sealing between fixtures and other finish surfaces: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Flush panel access doors: Section 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES.
- C. Through bolts: Section 10 21 13, TOILET COMPARTMENTS.
- D. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- E. SECTION 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.  
Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklist, and training.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submit plumbing fixture information in an assembled brochure, showing cuts and full detailed description of each fixture.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):  
The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
A112.6.1M-02(R2008).....Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor  
Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use  
A112.19.1M-08 .....Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures  
A112.19.2M-03.....Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures  
A112.19.3-2001(R2008)...Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for  
Residential Use)
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
A276-2010 .....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Bars and  
Shapes  
WW-P-541-E/GEN .....Plumbing Fixtures with Amendment 1

- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): NAAMM  
AMP 500-505  
Metal Finishes Manual (1988)
- E. American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE):  
1016-05.....Performance Requirements for Individual  
Thermostatic, Pressure Balancing and Combination  
Pressure Balancing and Thermostatic Control  
Valves for Individual Fixture Fittings
- F. NSF International (NSF)  
NSF/ANSI 14 (2013).....Plastics Piping System Components and Related  
Materials  
NSF/ANSI 61 (2012).....Drinking Water System Components - Health  
Effects  
NSF/ANSI 372 (2011).....Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
- G. American with Disabilities Act (A.D.A) Section 4-19.4 Exposed Pipes and  
Surfaces
- H. Environmental Protection Agency EPA PL 93-523 1974; A 1999) Safe  
Drinking Water Act.
- I. International Building Code, ICC IPC 2012.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Material or equipment containing a weighted average of greater than 0.25 percent lead shall not be used in any potable water system intended for human consumption, and shall be certified in accordance with NSF/ANSI 61 or NSF 372. Endpoint devices used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF/ANSI 61, Section 9.
- B. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement shall meet NSF/ANSI 14 and shall be NSF listed for the service intended.

### **2.2 STAINLESS STEEL**

- A. Corrosion-resistant Steel (CRS):
  - 1. Plate, Sheet and Strip: CRS flat products shall conform to chemical composition requirements of any 300 series steel specified in ASTM A276.
  - 2. Finish: Exposed surfaces shall have standard polish (ground and polished) equal to NAAMM finish Number 4.
- B. Die-cast zinc alloy products are prohibited.

### **2.3 STOPS**

- A. Provide lock-shield loose key or screw driver pattern angle stops, straight stops or stops integral with faucet, with each compression type faucet whether specifically called for or not, including sinks in wood

and metal casework, laboratory furniture and pharmacy furniture. Locate stops centrally above or below fixture in accessible location.

- B. Furnish keys for lock shield stops to Contracting Officer's Representative.
- C. Supply from stops not integral with faucet shall be chrome plated copper flexible tubing or flexible stainless steel with inner core of non-toxic polymer.
- D. Supply pipe from wall to valve stop shall be rigid threaded IPS copper alloy pipe, i.e. red brass pipe nipple, chrome plated where exposed.

#### **2.4 ESCUTCHEONS**

Heavy type, chrome plated, with set screws. Provide for piping serving plumbing fixtures and at each wall, ceiling and floor penetrations in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.

#### **2.5 LAMINAR FLOW CONTROL DEVICE**

- A. Smooth, bright stainless steel or satin finish, chrome plated metal laminar flow device shall provide non-aeration, clear, coherent laminar flow that will not splash in basin. Device shall also have a flow control restrictor and have vandal resistant housing.
- B. Flow Control Restrictor:
  - 1. Capable of restricting flow of 0.5 gpm for lavatories; 2.5 gpm for clinic service sinks P-505; 2.2 gpm for P-510; 1.5 gpm for P-520 through P-524 and P-530.
  - 2. Compensates for pressure fluctuation maintaining flow rate specified above within 10 percent between 25 psi and 80 psi.
  - 3. Operates by expansion and contraction, eliminates mineral/sediment build-up with self-cleaning action, and is capable of easy manual cleaning.

#### **2.6 CARRIERS**

- A. ASME/ANSI A112.6.1M, with adjustable gasket faceplate chair carriers for wall hung closets with auxiliary anchor foot assembly, hanger rod support feet, and rear anchor tie down. Carrier to be rated to 500 lb load.
- B. ASME/ANSI A112.6.1M, lavatory, chair carrier for thin wall construction steel plate as detailed on drawing. All lavatory chair carriers shall be capable of supporting the lavatory with a 250-pound vertical load applied at the front of the fixture.
- C. Where water closets, lavatories or sinks are installed back-to-back and carriers are specified, provide one carrier to serve both fixtures in lieu of individual carriers. The drainage fitting of the back to back

carrier shall be so constructed that it prevents the discharge from one fixture from flowing into the opposite fixture.

## **2.7 WATER CLOSETS**

- A. (P-112) Water Closet (Wall Hung, ANSI A112.19.2M, Figure 8) elongated bowl, siphon jet, wall outlet, back inlet spud, with bedpan lugs 1.28 gallons per flush with maximum 10 percent variance. Top of rim shall be 18 inches above finished floor.
  - 1. Seat: Institutional/Industrial, solid plastic, extra heavy duty, chemical resistant, posture contoured body open front design less cover for elongated bowls, integrally molded bumpers, concealed check hinge with stainless steel post. Color shall be white.
  - 2. Fittings and Accessories: Gaskets-neoprene; bolts with chrome plated cap nuts and washers.
  - 3. Flush valve: Large chloramines resistant diaphragm, Eco-powered (self-hydro-generating powered) with battery backup, electronic sensor solenoid operated flush valve, concealed, non-hold-open, with manual override button, 1 inch IPS wheel handle back check angle stop valve, adjustable tailpiece and vacuum breaker. Provide 13 inches by 17 inches stainless steel access door with key operated cylinder lock specified in Section 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES. Valve body, tailpiece and control stop shall be in conformance with ASTM alloy classification for semi-red brass.

## **2.8 LAVATORIES**

- A. Dimensions for lavatories are specified, Length by width (distance from wall) and depth.
- B. Brass components in contact with water shall contain no more than 3 percent lead content by dry weight.
- C. (P-414) Lavatory (Wrist Control, ASME/ANSI A112.19.2M, Figure 16) straight back, approximately 508 mm by 457 mm (20 inches by 18 inches) and a 102 mm (4 inches) minimum apron, first quality vitreous china. Punching for faucet shall be single hole. Set rim 864 mm (34 inches) above finished floor.
  - 1. Faucet: Solid cast brass construction with washerless ceramic mixing cartridge type and centrally exposed rigid gooseneck spout with outlet 102 mm to 127 mm (4 inches to 5 inches) above rim. Provide laminar flow control device. Faucet to be sensor operated, hardwired with thermostatic mixing valve. Faucet, wall and floor escutcheons shall be either copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve handle when in open position, shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish.

2. Drain: Cast or wrought brass with flat grid strainer, offset tailpiece, chrome plated.
3. Stops: Angle type. See paragraph 2.2.Stops
4. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm by 32 mm (1 1/2 inches by 1 1/4 inches)P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and 1.4 mm thick (17 gauge) tubing extension to wall. Exposed metal trap surface, and connection hardware shall be chrome plated with a smooth bright finish. Set trap parallel to the wall.
5. Provide cover for drain, stops and trap per A.D.A 4-19.4.

## **2.9 SINKS**

- A. Dimensions for sinks and laundry tubs are specified, length by width (distance from wall) and depth.

P-530) Sink (CRS, Single Compartment, Wall Hung, Sensor Controls, Anti-ligature) See schedule on plan for details. Support sink with 3.5 mm thick (10 gauge) CRS brackets on ASME/ANSI A112.6.1M, Type I, chair carrier and secure fixture with minimum 10 mm (3/8 inch) all-thread bracket studs and nuts. Set rim of sink 914 mm (36 inches) above finished floor.

1. Drain: Drain plug with cup strainers.
2. Trap: Cast copper alloy, 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) P-trap. Adjustable with connected elbow and nipple the wall and escutcheon.
3. Anti-ligature faucet, hardwired, sensor Control: Provide an infra-red photocell sensor and solenoid valve to control flow automatically, thermostatic control valve with check stops. Operation: Breaking the light beam shall activate the water flow. Flow shall stop when the user moves from the light beam. Provide laminar flow device.
5. Provide heavy duty, vandal-resistant, Anti-ligature protective shield enclosure for drain, stops and trapper A.D.A 4-19.4. Provide vandal-resistant fasteners for the shields.

## **2.12 HYDRANT, HOSE BIBB AND MISCELLANEOUS DEVICES**

- C. (P-804) Hose Bibb (Single Faucet, Wall Mounted to // Concealed // Exposed // Supply Pipe): Cast or wrought copper alloy, single faucet with replaceable monel seat, removable replacement unit containing all parts subject to wear, mounted on wall 36 inches above floor to concealed supply pipe. Provide faucet with 3/4 inch hose coupling thread on spout and vacuum breaker. Four-arm handle on faucet shall be cast, formed or drop forged copper alloy. Escutcheons shall be either forged copper alloy or CRS. Exposed metal parts, including exposed part under valve handle when in open position, shall have a bright finish.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Fixture Setting: Opening between fixture and floor and wall finish shall be sealed as specified under Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Supports and Fastening: Secure all fixtures, equipment and trimmings to partitions, walls and related finish surfaces. Exposed heads of bolts and nuts in finished rooms shall be hexagonal, polished chrome plated brass with rounded tops.
- C. Through Bolts: For free standing marble and metal stud partitions refer to Section 10 21 13, TOILET COMPARTMENTS.
- D. Toggle Bolts: For hollow masonry units, finished or unfinished.
- E. Expansion Bolts: For brick or concrete or other solid masonry. Shall be 1/4 inch diameter bolts, and to extend at least 3 inches into masonry and be fitted with loose tubing or sleeves extending into masonry. Wood plugs, fiber plugs, lead or other soft metal shields are prohibited.
- F. Power Set Fasteners: May be used for concrete walls, shall be 1/4 inch threaded studs, and shall extend at least 1 1/4 inches into wall.
- G. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury.
- H. Where water closet waste pipe has to be offset due to beam interference, provide correct and additional piping necessary to eliminate relocation of water closet.
- I. Do not use aerators on lavatories and sinks.

#### **3.2 CLEANING**

At completion of all work, fixtures, exposed materials and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned.

#### **3.3 WATERLESS URINAL**

Manufacturer shall provide an operating manual and onsite training for the proper care and maintenance of the urinals.

#### **3.4 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS for all inspection, startup, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 22 62 00**  
**VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Central Laboratory and Healthcare Vacuum Systems: This section describes the labor, equipment, and services necessary for and incidental to the installation of piped medical vacuum systems. Medical vacuum shall be installed started, tested, and ready for use. The scope of work shall include all necessary piping, fittings, valves, cabinets, station outlets and inlets, rough-ins, gages, alarms including low voltage wiring. Match existing station inlet terminal connections.
- B. The contractor shall provide all elements and accessories required for a complete system according to the most recent edition of NFPA 99C, Gas and Vacuum Systems.
- C. All necessary connections to owner furnished equipment shall be made as indicated on the documents. A separate construction isolation valve shall be made at the point of connection to an existing vacuum system.
- D. Electrical power and control wiring for alarm panels, and modular accessories associated with the system shall be included.
- E. Pressure testing, cross connection testing and final testing per NFPA 99 most recent edition and using procedures shall be performed.
- F. The contractor shall retain a qualified third party medical vacuum verifier acceptable to the engineer and VA to perform and attest to final verification of the systems. The contractor shall make all corrections as determined by this third party verifier, including additional testing if necessary to attain full and unqualified certification.
- G. Coordinate with owner retained verifier for final verification of the systems. Make corrections as required, including additional testing if necessary to attain full and unqualified certification.

## **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around pipe penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction.
- B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around pipe penetrations through the floor to prevent moisture migration.
- C. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING: General requirements and items common to more than one section of Division 22.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit.
- F. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Control wiring.
- G. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Electrical wiring and accessories.
- H. Section 22 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT: Electric motors.
- I. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS: Motor starters.
- J. Section 10 25 13, PATIENT BED SERVICE WALLS: Prefabricated bedside patient units.
- K. Section 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES: Laboratory and Healthcare Gases and Vacuum Alarms.
- L. SECTION 22 63 00, GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES: Laboratory and Healthcare Gas Piping and Equipment:

## **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- B. Contractor shall include with submittals an affidavit attesting to compliance with all relevant paragraphs of NFPA 99 most recent edition. Personnel assembling medical vacuum shall meet NFPA 99 5.1.10.10.11 "Qualification of Installers" and hold medical gas endorsements as under ASSE 6010. The Contractor shall furnish documentation attesting that all installed piping materials were purchased cleaned and complied with the requirements of NFPA 99 5.1.10.1 and 5.1.10.2. Electrical Control systems and Medical vacuum Alarms are to be UL listed as

assemblies with label affixed. Medical vacuum controls are to be wired in accordance with NEC.

C. Equipment Installer: The equipment installer shall show documentation proving that the personnel installing the equipment meet the standards set by the American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE) 6010 Professional Qualification Standards for Medical Gas System Installers. Show technical qualifications and previous experience in installing medical gas equipment on three similar projects. Submit names and addresses of referenced projects. The equipment install shall perform the following coordination functions:

1. Coordinate with other trades to ensure timely installations and avoid conflicts and interferences.
2. Work with the metal stud partition installer and/or mason to ensure anchors, sleeves and similar items are provided in sufficient time to avoid delays; chases and openings are properly sized and prepared.
3. Coordinate with VA to ensure medical vacuum inlets, whether owner supplied or contractor supplied, in walls and all equipment is provided by the same Medical Vacuum Equipment Manufacturer satisfactory to the owner.
4. The contractor shall coordinate with the Medical Vacuum System Verifier to deliver a complete, tested medical gas installation ready for owner's use.

E. Medical Gas System Testing Organization: The Medical vacuum verifier shall show documentation proving that the medical gas verifier meet the standards set by the American Society of Sanitary Engineers (ASSE) 6010 Professional Qualification Standards for Medical Gas System Verifiers. The testing shall be conducted by a party technically competent and experienced in the field of medical gas pipeline testing. Such testing shall be performed by a party other than the installing contractor.

F. Names of three projects where testing of vacuum systems has been performed by the testing agency shall be provided. The name of the

project, names of such persons at that project who supervised the work for the project owner, or who accepted the report for the project owner, and a written statement that the projects listed required work of similar scope to that set forth in this specification shall be included in the documentation.

- G. The testing agency's detailed procedure which will be followed in the testing of this project shall be submitted. In the testing agency's procedure documentation, include details of the testing sequence, procedures for cross connection tests, outlet function tests, alarm tests, purity tests, etc., as required by this specification. For purity test procedures, data on test methods, types of equipment to be used, calibration sources and method references shall be submitted.
- H. Installation and Start-up: The manufacturer shall provide factory
- I. Certification: The Final inspection documentation shall include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits allowed by this specification.
- J. The installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phases for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing, for certification by the Third Party Testing Company. As-built drawings shall be provided, and a copy of them on Auto-Cad version (R-14 or later) provided on compact disk.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Complete specifications for the product intended to be installed, dimensional drawings, and wiring schematics.

2. Package drawing indicating package style, dimensions when complete, method of disassembly and sizes of subsections for rigging and installation.
3. Piping.
4. Valves.
5. Inlet and outlet cocks
6. Valve cabinets.
7. Gages.
8. Station inlets, and rough in assemblies.
10. Alarm controls and panels.
11. Vacuum switches.
12. Vacuum bottle brackets.

C. Station Inlets: A letter from manufacturer shall be submitted stating that inlets are designed and manufactured to comply with NFPA 99. Inlet shall bear label of approval as an assembly, of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., or Associated Factory Mutual Research Corporation. In lieu of above labels, certificate may be submitted by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory, satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, certifying that materials, appliances and assemblies conform to published standards, including methods of tests, of above organizations.

D. Certification: The completed systems have been installed, tested, purged and analyzed in accordance with the requirements of this specification. Certification shall be submitted to Contracting Officer Representative.

E. A notarized affidavit from the verifier stating that the verifier undertakes to verify this project and thus agrees to disqualify themselves from supplying any equipment which will be included in the

scope of their verification. No verifier who supplies equipment shall be permitted to verify that equipment. Statement declaring that the vacuum system manufacturer has no fiduciary interest in the verifier and that the verifier is not an agent or representative of the vacuum system manufacturer. Statement declaring that the contractor has no fiduciary interest in the third party verifier and that the third party verifier has no fiduciary interest in the contractor.

#### **1.5 TRAINING**

- A. The services of a competent instructor shall be provided for not less than two four-hour periods for instructing medical personnel in the operation and maintenance of the vacuum systems, on the dates requested by COR (Contracting Officer Representative).
- B. The other training requirements specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS shall be coordinated with the above paragraph

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the test by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
  - A13.1-2007.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems
  - B16.22-01 (R2005).....Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings
  - B40.1-(2005)..... Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - B819-00 (R2006).....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Medical Gas Systems
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - Section IX-10.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

AWS A5.8/A5.8M-11.....Brazing Filler Metal

AWS B2.2/B2.2M-10.....Standard for Brazing Procedure and Performance  
Qualification (Modified per NFPA 99)

F. Compressed Gas Association (CGA):

P-9-08.....Inert Gases Argon, Nitrogen and Helium

G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

ICS-6-1993 (R 2006).....Industrial Controls and Systems Enclosures

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

99-2012.....Health Care Facilities with 2010 errata

I. National Electrical Code 70, edition (2011)

J. United States Pharmacopoeia XXI/National Formulary XVI (USP/NF)

K. Manufacturing Standardization Society (MSS):

MSS-SP-72-99.....Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt Welding For  
General Purpose

MSS-SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder  
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

MSS-SP-73-03.....Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy  
Solder Pressure Fittings

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty will be expressly complete, include all components of the system and be the responsibility of the vacuum system manufacturer of record only. Warranties limiting the responsibility of the vacuum system for any system component or which pass through to another manufacturer are not acceptable.

- B. Warranties shall include on site repairs including travel, labor and parts. Warranties requiring return of equipment for adjustment are not acceptable.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. One Medical Vacuum Equipment Manufacturer shall supply the medical vacuum system(s) and equipment to include outlets, valves and gauges, valve boxes, alarm panels.

### **2.2 PIPING**

- A. Copper Tubing: Copper tubing shall be type "K" or "L", ASTM B819, seamless copper tube, hard drawn temper, with wrought copper fittings conforming to ANSI B16.22 or brazing fittings complying with MSS SP-73. The copper tubing size designated reflects nominal inside diameter. All tubing and fittings shall be labeled "ACR/OXY", "OXY", "OXY/MED", "ACR/MED", or "MED".
- B. Brazing Alloy: The brazing alloy shall comply with AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP, greater than 1000 °F melting temperature. Flux shall be strictly prohibited for copper to copper connections.
- C. Screw Joints: Screw joints shall use polytetrafluoroethylene (teflon) tape.
- E. Memory metal couplings shall have temperature and pressure ratings not less than that of a brazed joint.
- F. Piping identification labels shall be applied at time of installation in accordance with current NFPA. Supplementary color identification shall be in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C-9.
- G. Special Fittings: The following special fittings shall be permitted to be used in lieu of brazed joints:
  - 1. Memory-metal couplings having temperature and pressure ratings joints not less than that of a brazed joint.



2. Listed or approved metallic gas tube fittings that, when made up, provide a permanent joint having the mechanical, thermal, and sealing integrity of a brazed joint.
3. Dielectric fittings where required by the manufacturer of special medical equipment to electrically isolate the equipment from the piping distribution system.
4. Axially swaged, elastic strain preload fittings providing metal to metal seal having pressure and temperature ratings not less than that of a brazed joint and when complete are permanent and non-separable.

### **2.3 EXPOSED LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE VACUUM PIPING**

A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping shall be used for exposed laboratory and healthcare vacuum piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.

1. Pipe: Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.
2. Fittings: Fittings shall comply with ANSI B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish, (125 and 250).
3. Nipples: Nipples shall comply with ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.
4. Unions: Unions shall comply with Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or Bronze with chrome finish. Unions 2-1/2 inches and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.
5. Valves: Valves shall comply with Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or bronze with chrome finish.

### **2.4 VALVES**

A. Ball: Ball valves shall be in line, other than zone valves in cabinets.

1. 2-1/2 inches and smaller: Ball valves shall be bronze/ brass body, Fed. Spec. MSS SP72 & SP 110 , Type II, Class 150, Style 1, with tubing extensions for brazed connections, full ported, three piece

or double union end connections, teflon seat seals, full flow, 600 psi WOG minimum working pressure, with locking type handle. 2. Ball valves shall be bronze/ brass body, Fed. Spec. MSS SP72 & SP 110, Type II, Class 150, Style 1 with tubing extensions brazed to flanges, full ported, three piece, double seal, teflon seals, full flow, 600 psi WOG minimum working pressure, with locking type handle.

B. Check:

1. Check valves 3 inches and smaller: brass and Bronze body, straight through design for minimum pressure drop, spring loaded, self aligning with teflon cone seat, vibration free, silent operation, supplied NPT female threads at each end with flow direction arrow permanently cast into, 400 psi WOG minimum working pressure.

- C. Zone valve in cabinet shall be ball valve with bronze/ brass body, double seal, three piece or double union end connections, replaceable teflon seat seals, teflon stem seal, 600 psi WOG, cold, non shock gas working pressure or vacuum service to 29 inch Hg, blowout proof stem, one quarter turn of handle to completely open or close. Tubing extensions, factory brazed, pressure tested, cleaned for oxygen service shall be provided. A 1/8 inches NPT gauge port shall be provided for a 2 inch diameter monitoring gauge downstream of the shut off valve. Zone valves shall be securely attached to the cabinet and provided with type-K copper tube extensions for making connection to system piping outside the cabinet. Zone valves shall be products of one manufacturer, and uniform throughout in pattern, overall size and appearance. Trim with color coded plastic inserts or color coded stick on labels. Valves shall be in cabinets such that cover window cannot be in place when any valve is in the closed position. Color coding for identification plates and labels is as follows:

SERVICE LABEL	IDENTIFICATION COLORS	MFG. STD. CLR.
MEDICAL VACUUM	Black letters on white background	WHITE

## 2.5 VALVE CABINETS

- A. Valve cabinets shall be flush mounted, commercially available item for use with medical gas services, constructed from steel not lighter than 18 gage steel or extruded aluminum not lighter than 14 gage. The valve cabinets shall be rigidly assembled, of adequate size to accommodate all valve(s) and fittings indicated. Holes shall be predrilled to receive pipe connections. These pipe connections shall be made outside of the valve box. Anchors shall be provided to secure cabinet to wall construction. Openings in cabinet shall be sealed to be dust tight. Bottom of cabinet shall be located 4 foot 6 inches above finished floor.
- B. Engraved rigid plastic identification plate shall be mounted on the wall above or adjacent to the cabinet. Color code identification plate to match gas identification colors as indicated above. Identification plate shall be clearly visible at all times. Inscriptions shall be provided on plate to read in substance: "VALVE CONTROL SUPPLY TO ROOMS." The final wording must be approved by the VA project manager.
- C. Cover plate: The cover plate shall be fabricated from 18 gage sheet metal with satin chromed finish, extruded anodized aluminum, or 22 gage stainless steel. A cover window shall be provided of replaceable plastic, with a corrosion resistant device or lever secured to window for emergency window removal. The following shall be permanently painted or stenciled on window: "FOR EMERGENCY SHUT-OFF VALVES ONLY, SHUT OFF VALVES FOR PIPED GASES", or equivalent wording. The valve cabinet shall be configured such that it is not possible to install window with any valve in the closed position. Each valve shall have a

pressure gauge upstream of valve and this pressure gage shall be inside valve box.

## **2.6 GAGES**

### **A. Vacuum Gages:**

1. For vacuum line adjacent to source equipment the vacuum gages shall comply with ANSI B40.1, vacuum gage type, size 4-1/2 inches, gage listed for vacuum, accurate to within 2-1/2 percent, with metal case. The vacuum gage range shall be 0-30 inches Hg. Dial graduations and figures shall be black on a white background, or white on a black background. Label shall be for vacuum service. A gage cock shall be installed. Compound gages shall be installed for Vacuum system.

## **//2.7 STATION INLETS**

### **A. Vacuum Station inlets:**

1. Station inlets shall be for designated service, consisting of a quick coupler, quick disconnect type with inlet supply tube.
2. The outlet station shall be made, cleaned, and packaged to NFPA 99 standards and shall be UL listed and CSA certified.
3. A coupler shall be provided that is non-interchangeable with other services, and leak proof under three times normal working pressure.
4. Each station inlet shall be equipped with an automatic valve to conform with NFPA 99. Valves shall be placed in the assembly to provide easy access after installation for servicing and replacement, and to facilitate line blow-out, purging, and testing.
5. Each inlet shall be securely fastened to rough-in to prevent floating and provide each with a capped stub length of 1/4 inches 3/8 inches outside diameter tubing for connection to supply tubing. Stub tubing shall be labeled for appropriate service. Rough in shall be indexed and gas specified latch vale with non-interchangeable safety keying with color coded gas service identification.

## **2.8 STATION INLETS**

### **A. Vacuum Station inlets:**

1. Station inlets shall be brass, stainless steel or chromed metal non-interchangeable DISS connections for appropriate service to conform with CGA V-5.
2. The outlet station shall be made, cleaned, and packaged to NFPA 99 standards and shall be UL listed and CSA certified.
3. A coupler shall be provided that is non-interchangeable with other services, and leak proof under three times normal working pressure. Threaded DISS connector shall be per CGA standards
4. Each station inlet shall be equipped with an automatic valve to conform with NFPA 99. Valves shall be placed in the assembly to provide easy access after installation for servicing and replacement, and to facilitate line blow-out, purging, and testing.
5. Each inlet shall be securely fastened to rough-in to prevent floating and provide each with a capped stub length of 1/4-inch 3/8-inch outside diameter tubing for connection to supply tubing. Stub tubing shall be labeled for appropriate service. Rough in shall be indexed and gas specified latch vale with non-interchangeable safety keying with color coded gas service identification.

## **2.9 STATION INLET ROUGH-IN**

- A. Station inlet rough in shall be flush mounted, and protected against corrosion. Rough in shall be anchored securely to unit or wall construction.
- B. The modular cover plate shall be constructed from die cast plate, two piece 22 gage stainless steel or 16 gage chromium plated metal, secured to rough in with stainless steel or chromium plated countersunk screws. The latch mechanism shall be designed for one handed, singe thrust mounting and one handed fingertip release of secondary equipment.

- D. Permanent, metal or plastic, identification plates shall be provided securely fastened at each inlet opening, with inscription for appropriate service using color coded letters and background. Metal plates shall have letters embossed on baked on enamel background. Color coding for identification plates is as follows:

SERVICE LABEL	IDENTIFICATION PLATE COLORS
MEDICAL VACUUM	Black letters on white background

## **2.11 VACUUM SWITCHES**

- A. Vacuum switches shall be general purpose, contact or mercury type, allowing both high and low set points, with contact type provided with a protective dust cover. The vacuum switch shall have an adjustable range set by inside or outside adjustment. Vacuum switches shall activate when indicated by alarm requirements. One orifice nipple (or DISS demand check valve) shall be used for each sensor switch.

## **2.12 VACUUM BOTTLE BRACKET**

- A. Vacuum bottle bracket shall be single plate of one piece, 22 gage stainless steel or 16 gage chromium plated metal or aluminum, finish matching cover of adjoining vacuum inlet. All components shall be of same material as plate and assembly anchored securely. The bracket shall be provided and plastic vacuum bottle holder for each vacuum wall inlet.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. All installation shall be performed in strict accordance with NFPA 99 5.1.10. Brazing procedures shall be as detailed in NFPA 99 5.1.10.5. Brazing shall be performed only by brazers qualified under NFPA 99 5.1.10.10.11. Where piping runs underground, the installation shall be made in accordance with NFPA 99 5.1.10.10.5.

- C. Cast escutcheon shall be installed with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- D. Open ends of tube shall be capped or plugged at all times or otherwise sealed until final assembly.
- E. Piping shall be cut square and accurately with a tube cutter (sawing not permitted) to measurements determined at place of installation. the tubing shall be reamed to remove burrs, being careful not to expand tube, and so no chips of copper remain in the tube. The tubing shall be worked into place without springing or forcing. The tubing shall be bottomed in socket so there are no gaps between tube and fitting. Care shall be exercised in handling equipment and tools used in cutting or reaming of tube to prevent oil or grease from being introduced into the tubing. Where contamination has occurred, material shall be no longer suitable for vacuum service and new, sealed tube sections used..
- F. Piping shall be supported with pipe trays or hangers as defined in NFPA 99 Table 5.1.10.10.4.5. Piping shall not be supported by other piping. Isolation of copper piping from dissimilar metals shall be of a firm, positive nature. Duct tape is not acceptable as an isolation material..
- G. Valves and other equipment shall be rigidly supported to prevent strain on tube or joints.
- H. Piping exposed to physical damage shall be protected.
- I. During any brazing operation, the interior of the pipe shall be purged continuously with oil free, dry nitrogen NF, following the procedure in NFPA 99 5.1.10.5.5. At the completion of any section, all open pipe ends shall be capped using an EXTERNAL cap. The flow of purged gas shall be maintained until joint is cool to touch. The use of flux is prohibited when making of joints between copper to copper pipes and fittings.
- J Threaded joints in piping systems shall be avoided whenever possible. Where unavoidable, make up the male threads with

polytetrafluorofethylene (such as Teflon) tape. Liquid sealants shall not be used.

- K. Tubing shall not be bent. Fittings shall be used in all change of direction or angle.
- L. After installation of the piping, but before installation of the outlet valves, blow lines clear using nitrogen NF.
- O. Pressure and vacuum switches, transmitter and gauges shall be installed to be easily accessed, and provide access panel where installed above plaster ceiling. Pressure switch and sensors shall be installed with orifice nipple between the pipe line and switches/sensors.
- P. Pipe labeling shall be applied during installation process and not after installation is completed. Size of legend letters shall be in accordance with ANSI A13.1.
- Q. After initial leakage testing is completed, the piping shall be allowed to remain pressurized with testing gas until testing agency performs final tests.
- R. Penetrations:
  - 1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoked partitions, or floors, fire stopping shall be installed that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, Clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping material shall be completely filled and sealed..
- S. A vacuum gage 1 1/2 inch diameter line shall be installed downstream of each zone valve in cabinets.
- T. Zone valves shall be provided in cabinets where indicated and a minimum one zone valve assembly for each 18 outlets.
- U. Piping shall be labeled with name of service, identification color and direction of flow. Where non-standard pressures are piped, pressure shall be labeled. Labels shall be placed at least once every 20 feet of linear run or once in each story (whichever is more frequent). A label



shall additionally be placed immediately on each side of all wall or floor penetrations. Pipe labels shall be self adhesive vinyl type or other water resistant material with permanent adhesive colored in accordance with NFPA 99 Table 5.1.11 and shall be visible on all sides of the pipe. Each master alarm signal shall be labeled for function after ring out. Each zone valve shall be labeled and each area alarm labeled for the area of control or surveillance after test. Labels shall be permanent and of a type approved by the VAMC

- V. Alarms and valves shall be labeled for service and areas monitored or controlled. Coordinate with the VAMC for final room or area designations. Valves shall be labeled with name and identification color of the gas and direction of flow

### **3.2 INSTALLER TESTING**

- A. Prior to declaring the lines ready for final verification, the installing contractor shall strictly follow the procedures for verification as described in NFPA 99 5.1.12.2 and attest in writing over the notarized signature of an officer of the installing company the following;
1. That all brazing was conducted by brazers qualified to ASSE 6010 and holding current medical gas endorsements.
  2. That all brazing was conducted with nitrogen purging. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.10.5.5).
  3. That the lines have been blown clear of any construction debris using oil free dry nitrogen or air are clean and ready for use. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.2.2).
  4. That the assembled piping, prior to the installation of any devices, maintained a test pressure 1 1/2 times the standard pressures listed in NFPA 99 Table 5.1.11 without leaks. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.2.3).
  5. That after installation of all devices, the pipeline was proven leak free for 24hours at a pressure 20% above the standard pressures listed in NFPA 99 Table 5.1.11. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.2.2.6)

6. That the systems have been checked for cross connections and none were found. (Procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.2.4)
  7. That the manufacturer has started up all medical air compressors, medical vacuum pumps WAGD producers, liquid oxygen system(s) and manifolds, and that they are in operating order.
- B. Four originals of the affidavit, shall be distributed; (1) to the resident engineer, (1) to the contracting officer representative, (1) to the general contractor and (1) to the verifier ([www.mgpho.org](http://www.mgpho.org)).

### **3.3 VERIFIER TESTING**

- A. Prior to handing over the systems to VAMC, the contractor shall retain a Verifier acceptable to the engineer and owner who shall follow strictly the procedures for verification as described in NFPA 99 5.1.12.3 and provide a written report and certificate bearing the notarized signature of an officer of the verification company which contains at least the following:
1. A current ACORD insurance certificate indicating professional liability coverage in the minimum amount of \$1 Million per occurrence, and general aggregate liability in the minimum amount of \$1 Million, valid and in force when the project is to be verified. General liability insurance is not alone acceptable.
  2. An affidavit bearing the notarized signature of an officer of the verification company stating that the verification company is not the supplier of any equipment used on this project or tested in this report and that the verification contractor has no relationship to, or pecuniary interest in, the manufacturer, seller, or installer of any equipment used on this project or tested in this report
  3. A listing of all tests performed, listing each source, outlet, valve and alarm included in the testing.
  4. An assertion that all tests were performed by a Medical Vacuum System Certified Medical Gas or vacuum Verifier or by individuals qualified to perform the work and holding valid qualifications to

- ASSE 6030 and under the immediate supervision a Verifier. Include the names, credential numbers and expiration dates for all individuals working on the project.
5. A statement that equipment used was calibrated at least within the last six months by a method traceable to a National Bureau of Standard Reference and enclosing certificates or other evidence of such calibration(s). Where outside laboratories are used in lieu of on site equipment, those laboratories shall be named and their original reports enclosed.
  6. A statement that where and when needed, equipment was re calibrated during the verification process and describing the method(s) used.
  7. A statement that the systems were tested and found to be free of debris to a procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.7.
  8. The flow from each outlet when tested to a procedure per NFPA 99-5.1.12.3.10.
  9. A statement that the systems were tested and found to have no cross-connections to a procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.3.
  10. A statement that the systems were tested and found to be free of contaminants to a procedure per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.8 except that the purity standard shall be 2 ppm difference for halogenated hydrocarbons and 1 ppm total hydrocarbons (as methane).
  11. Statement that all local signals function as required under NFPA 99 5.1.3.4.7 and as per the relevant NFPA 99 sections relating to the sources.
  12. A listing of local alarms, their function and activation per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.14.
  14. A listing of area alarms, their function and activation pressures per NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.5.3.
  15. A statement that the sources include all alarms required by NFPA 99 Table A.5.1.9.5.

16. The concentration of each component of NFPA 99 Table 5.1.12.3.12 in the medical air after 24hours of operation of the medical air source.
  17. The concentration of each gas at each outlet as specified in NFPA 99 5.1.12.3.11.
  18. A statement that all valves and alarms are accurately labeled as to zone of control.
- B. Perform and document all cross connection tests, labeling verification, supply system operation, and valve and alarm operation tests as required by, and in accordance with, current NFPA and the procedures set forth in pre-qualification documentation.
- C. Verify that the systems, as installed, meet or exceed the requirements of current NFPA, this specification, and that the systems operate as required.
- D. Piping purge test: For each positive pressure gas system, verify cleanliness of piping system. Filter a minimum of 35 cubic feet of gas through a clean white 0.45 micron filter at a minimum velocity of 3.5 fpm. Filter shall show no discoloration, and shall accrue no more than 0.1 mg of matter. Test each zone at the outlet most remote from the source. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.
- E. Inlet flow test:
1. Test all inlets for flow. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.
  2. Needle valve vacuum inlets must draw no less than 1.0 scfm with adjacent inlet flowing, at a dynamic inlet pressure of 12-inches Hg, and a static vacuum of 15-inches Hg.
  3. Vacuum inlets must draw no less than 85 3.0 scfm with adjacent inlet flowing, at a dynamic inlet pressure of 12-inches Hg, and a static vacuum of 15-inches Hg.

4. Anesthesia evacuation inlets must draw no less than 1.0 scfm at a dynamic inlet pressure of 12-inches Hg, and a static vacuum of 15-inches Hg.

**3.4 CONNECTION TO EXISTING LABORATORY VACUUM SYSTEM:**

- A. Contactor shall test the existing system for hydrocarbons, dew point, etc. If problems are present, the resident engineer (RE) would notify the facility of the results. The facility would then make the necessary repairs and/ or maintenance.
- B. Double Shut-off valves shall be installed at the connection of new line to existing line.
- C. Time for shut-down of the existing vacuum system shall be coordinated with the VA medical center.
- D. Prior to any work being done, new pipeline shall be checked for particulate or other forms of contamination.
- E. Insure that the correct type of pipe tubing and fittings are being used.
- F. A spot check of the existing pipelines shall be made in the facility to determine the level of cleanness present.
- G. The tie-in shall be made as quickly as possible. A nitrogen purge is not required since this would require another opening in the pipe.
- H. After the tie-in is made and allowed to cool, slowly bleed the source Vacuum back into the pipeline. Test the work area for leaks with soapy water and repair any leaks.
- I. After all leaks, if any, are repaired and the line is fully recharged, perform blow down and testing. Open the zone that is closest to the main to the system, access the closest outlet to the work, and blow the main through the inlet. After the inlet blows clear into a white cloth, make an additional check at a zone most distant from the work. Perform all required current NFPA 99 tests after connection.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 22 63 00**  
**GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Healthcare Gas Systems: Consisting of connection to existing oxygen and compressed air piping ; complete, ready for operation, including all necessary piping, fittings, valves, cabinets, station outlets, rough-ins, gages, alarms including low voltage wiring Match existing station outlet and inlet terminal connections.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Sealing around pipe penetrations to maintain the integrity of time rated construction: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Sealing around pipe penetrations through the floor to prevent moisture migration: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. General requirements and items common to more than one section of Division 22. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING.
- D. Alarm interface with ECC. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- E. Conduit: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- F. Control wiring: Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW).
- G. Electrical wiring and accessories: Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- K. Vacuum Piping and Equipment: SECTION 22 62 00, VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES
- L. SECTION 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.  
Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklist, and training.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Materials and Installation: In accordance with NFPA 99, 2010 and as specified.
- C. Equipment Supplier: Show evidence of equivalent product installed at three installations similar to this project that has been in satisfactory and efficient operation for three years. Submit names and addresses where the product is installed.
- D. Laboratory and healthcare System Testing Organization: The testing shall be conducted by a party technically competent and experienced in the field of laboratory and healthcare pipeline testing. Testing and systems verification shall be performed by personnel meeting the qualifications of ANSI/ASSE Standard 6030. Such testing shall be performed by a party other than the installing contractor.

- E. Provide names of three projects where testing of medical or laboratory gases systems has been performed by the testing agency. Include the name of the project, names of such persons at that project who supervised the work for the project owner, or who accepted the report for the project owner, and a written statement that the projects listed required work of similar scope to that set forth in this specification.
- F. Submit the testing agency's detailed procedure which will be followed in the testing of this project. Include details of the testing sequence, procedures for cross connection tests, outlet function tests, alarm tests, purity tests, etc., as required by this specification. For purity test procedures, include data on test methods, types of equipment to be used, calibration sources and method references.
- G. Certification: Provide documentation prior to submitting request for final inspection to include all test results, the names of individuals performing work for the testing agency on this project, detailed procedures followed for all tests, and a certification that all results of tests were within limits allowed by this specification.
- H. Installing contractor shall maintain as-built drawings of each completed phases for verification; and, shall provide the complete set at the time of final systems certification testing, for certification by the Third Party Testing Company. As-built drawings shall be provided on prints and in digital format. The digital format shall be in the native CAD system required for the project design. Should the installing contractor engage the testing company to provide as-built or any portion thereof, it shall not be deemed a conflict of interest or breach of the 'third party testing company' requirement.
- I. "Hot taps" are not permitted for operating medical oxygen systems. Methods for connection and extension of active and pressurized medical gas systems without subsequent medical gas testing and verification are not allowed.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit as one package in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Piping.
  - 2. Valves.
  - 3. Inlet and outlet cocks
  - 4. Valve cabinets.
  - 5. Gages.
  - 6. Station outlets and rough-in assemblies.
  - 8. Alarm controls and panels.

9. Pressure Switches.

- C. Station Outlets: Submit letter from manufacturer stating that outlets are designed and manufactured to comply with NFPA 99. Outlet shall bear label of approval as an assembly, of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., or Associated Factory Mutual Research Corporation. In lieu of above labels, certificate may be submitted by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory, satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, certifying that materials, appliances and assemblies conform to published standards, including methods of tests, of above organizations.
- D. Certification: The completed systems have been installed, tested, purged, analyzed and verified in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
- E. Completed System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

**1.5 TRAINING**

- A. Furnish the services of a competent instructor for not less than two four-hour periods for instructing personnel in the operation and maintenance of the laboratory and healthcare gas systems, on the dates requested by COTR.
- B. Coordinate with other requirements specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the test by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
B819-(R2006).....Seamless Copper Tube for Medical Gas Systems
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
A13.1-07.....Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems  
B16.22-01(R2005).....Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings  
Section IX-07.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):  
AWS A5.8-04.....Brazing Filler Metal  
AWS B2.2-91.....Standard for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification (Modified per NFPA 99)



- E. Compressed Gas Association (CGA):
  - C-9-04.....Standard Color Marking of Compressed Gas Cylinders
  - G-4.1 (2009).....Cleaning Equipment for Oxygen Service
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 99-05.....Health Care Facilities
- H. United States Pharmacopoeia XXI/National Formulary XVI (USP/NF)
- I. Manufacturing Standardization Society (MSS):
  - MSS-SP-72-99.....Ball Valves With Flanged or Butt Welding For General Purpose
  - MSS-SP-110-96.....Ball Valve Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
  - MSS-SP-73-03.....Brazing Joints for Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Pressure Fittings

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PIPING AND FITTINGS**

- A. Copper Tubing: Type "K", "L", ASTM B819, seamless copper tube, hard drawn temper, with wrought copper fittings conforming to ASME B16.22 or brazing fittings complying with MSS SP-73. Size designated reflecting nominal inside diameter. All tubing and fittings shall be labeled "ACR/OXY", "OXY", "OXY/MED", "ACR/MED", or "MED".
- B. Brazing Alloy: AWS A5.8, Classification BCuP, greater than 1000 °F melting temperature. Flux is strictly prohibited for copper-to-copper connections.
- C. Screw Joints: Polytetrafluoroethylene (teflon) tape.
- D. Underground Protective Pipe: Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC), ASTM D1785, Schedule 80.
- E. Memory metal couplings: Temperature and pressure rating shall not be less than that of a brazed joint.
- F. Apply piping identification labels at the time of installation in accordance with current NFPA. Apply supplementary color identification in accordance with CGA Pamphlet C-9.
- G. Special Fittings: The following special fittings shall be permitted to be used in lieu of brazed joints:
  - 1. Memory-metal couplings having temperature and pressure ratings joints not less than that of a brazed joint.
  - 2. Listed or approved metallic gas tube fittings that, when made up, provide a permanent joint having the mechanical, thermal, and sealing integrity of a brazed joint.

3. Dielectric fittings where required by the manufacturer of special medical equipment to electrically isolate the equipment from the piping distribution system.
4. Axially swaged, elastic strain preload fittings providing metal to metal seal having pressure and temperature ratings not less than that of a brazed joint and when complete are permanent and non-separable.

## **2.2 EXPOSED LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE GASES PIPING**

- A. Finished Room: Use full iron pipe size chrome plated brass piping for exposed laboratory and healthcare gas piping connecting fixtures, casework, cabinets, equipment and reagent racks when not concealed by apron including those furnished by the Government or specified in other sections.
1. Pipe: Fed. Spec. WW-P-351, standard weight.
  2. Fittings: ASME B16.15 cast bronze threaded fittings with chrome finish, (125 and 250 PS1 Classes).
  3. Nipples: ASTM B 687, Chromium-plated.
  4. Unions: Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or Bronze with chrome finish. Unions 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) and larger shall be flange type with approved gaskets.
  5. Valves: Mss SP-72, SP-110, Brass or bronze with chrome finish.

## **2.3 VALVES**

- A. Ball: In-line, other than zone valves in cabinets:
1. 2 1/2 inches and smaller: Bronze/ brass body, Fed. Spec. MSS SP72 & SP 110 , Type II, Class 150, Style 1, with tubing extensions for brazed connections, full port, three-piece or double union end connections, teflon seat seals, full flow, 600 psi WOG minimum working pressure, with locking type handle, cleaned for oxygen use and labeled for intended service
- B. Check:
1. 3 inches and smaller: Bronze/brass body, straight through design for minimum pressure drop, spring loaded, self aligning with teflon cone seat, vibration free, silent operation, supplied NPT female threads at each end with flow direction arrow permanently cast into, cleaned for oxygen use and labeled for intended service, 400 psi WOG minimum working pressure.
- C. Zone Valve in Cabinet: Ball valve, bronze/ brass body, double seal, three piece or double union end connections, replaceable teflon seat seals, teflon stem seal, 600 psi WOG, cold, non-shock gas working pressure service to 129 inch Hg, cleaned for oxygen use and labeled for intended service, blowout proof stem, one quarter turn of handle to completely open or close. Provide tubing extensions factory brazed, and

pressure tested. Provide 1/8 inch NPT gauge port for a 2 inch diameter monitoring gauge downstream of the shut off valve. Zone valves shall be securely attached to the cabinet and provided with type-K copper tube extensions for making connection to system piping outside the cabinet. Zone valves shall be products of one manufacturer, and uniform throughout in pattern, overall size and appearance. Trim with color coded plastic inserts or color coded stick-on labels. Install valves in cabinets such that cover window cannot be in place when any valve is in the closed position. Color coding for identification plates and labels is as follows:

SERVICE LABEL	IDENTIFICATION COLORS	MFG. STD. CLR.
OXYGEN	White letters on green background	GREEN

#### 2.4 VALVE CABINETS

- A. Flush mounted commercially available item for use with laboratory and healthcare services, not lighter than 18 gage steel or 14 gage extruded aluminum, rigidly assembled, of adequate size to accommodate valve(s) and fittings. Punch or drill sides to receive tubing. Provide anchors to secure cabinet to wall construction. Seal openings in cabinet to be dust tight. Locate bottom of cabinet 4 foot 6 inches above floor.
- B. Mount engraved rigid plastic identification plate on wall above or adjacent to cabinet. Color code identification plate to match gas identification colors as indicated above. Identification plate must be **clearly visible at all times. Provide inscriptions on plate to read in substance: "VALVE CONTROL SUPPLY TO ROOMS."**
- C. Cover plate: Fabricate from 18 gage sheet metal with satin chromed finish, extruded anodized aluminum, or 22 gage stainless steel. Provide cover window of replaceable plastic, with a corrosion resistant device or lever secured to window for emergency window removal. Permanently paint or stencil on window: CAUTION-CLOSE ONLY IN EMERGENCY, SHUT-OFF VALVES FOR PIPED GASES", or equivalent wording. Configure such that it is not possible to install window with any valve in the closed position. Each valve shall have gauge upstream of valve inside valve box.

- D. Cabinets and isolation valves shall be located and piped as shown, and at a minimum, so as to allow the isolation of each smoke compartment separately. No cabinet shall serve more than one smoke compartment.

## 2.5 GAGES

- A. Pressure Gages: Includes gages temporarily supplied for testing purposes.
1. For line pressure use adjacent to source equipment: ASME B40.1, pressure gage, single, size 4-1/2 inches, for compressed air and oxygen, accurate to within two percent, with metal case. Range shall be two times operating pressure. Dial graduations and figures shall be black on a white background, or white on a black background. Gage shall be cleaned for oxygen use, labeled for appropriate service, and marked "USE NO OIL". Install with gage cock.
  2. For all services downstream of main shutoff valve: Manufactured for oxygen use, labeled for the appropriate service and marked "USE NO OIL", 1-1/2 inch diameter gage with dial range 1-100 psi for air service.

## 2.8 STATION OUTLET ROUGH-IN

- A. Flush mounted, protected against corrosion. Anchor rough-in securely to unit or wall construction.
- B. Modular Cover Plate: Die cast back plate, two-piece 22 gage stainless steel or 16 gage chromium plated metal, with mounting flanges on all four sides, secured to rough-in with stainless steel or chromium plated countersunk screws.
- D. Provide permanent, metal or plastic, identification plates securely fastened at each outlet and inlet opening, with inscription for appropriate service using color coded letters and background. Metal plates shall have letters embossed on baked-on enamel background. Color coding for identification plates is as follows:

SERVICE LABEL	IDENTIFICATION PLATE COLORS
OXYGEN	White letters on green background
MEDICAL AIR	Black or white letters on yellow

## 2.10 ALARMS

A. Provide all low voltage control wiring, except for wiring from alarm relay interface control cabinet to ECC, required for complete, proper functioning system, in conformance with Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Run wiring in conduit, in conformance with Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

D. Alarm Functions:

1. Oxygen and compressed air alarms: Pressure alarms: Functions when pressure in branch drops below 40 psi, plus/minus 2 psi or increases above 60 psi, plus/minus 2 psi set points; operated by pressure switches or transmitters.

5. Vacuum alarms:

a. Low vacuum alarm: Function when system vacuum upstream of main shutoff valve drops below 12 inches Hg; operated by vacuum switch.

b. Filter differential pressure/back pressure alarm: Functions when discharge oil filter differential rises to set level, or when back pressure is sensed; receives signal from pump control panel.

operating limits.

E. Alarm Panels:

1. General: Modular design, easily serviced and maintained; alarms operate on alternative current low voltage control circuit; provide required number of transformers for efficient functioning of complete system. Alarm panels shall be integral units, reporting oxygen, compressed air and vacuum services, as required.

2. Box: Flush mounted, sectional or one piece, corrosion protected. Size to accommodate required number of service functions for each location, and for one audible signal in each box. Anchor box securely. Provide spare capacity to accommodate 50% of the number of provided alarm points.

3. Cover plate: Designed to accommodate required number of signals, visual and audible, for each location, and containing adequate operating instructions within the operator's view. Bezel shall be extruded aluminum or chromium plated metal. Secure to the box with chromium plated or stainless steel countersunk screws.

4. Service indicator lights: Red translucent plastic or LED with proper service identification inscribed thereon. Number of lights and service instruction shall be as required for each location. Provide each panel with a green test button of the same material, inscribed with "PUSH TO TEST" or similar message.

5. Audible signal: Provide one in each alarm panel and connect electrically with all service indicator light functions.

6. Controls:

- a. Visual signal: When the condition occurs which any individual service indicator light is to report, button for particular service shall give a lighted visual signal which cannot be canceled until such condition is corrected.
- b. Audible signal: Alarm shall give an audible signal upon circuit energization of any visual signal. Audible signal shall be continuous until silenced by pushing a button. This shall cancel and reset audible only, and not affect the visual signal. After silencing, subsequent alarms shall reactivate the audible alarm.
- c. Signal tester: Test button or separate normal light shall be continuously lighted to indicate electrical circuit serving each individual alarm is energized. Pushing test button shall temporarily activate all visual signals and sound audible signal, thereby providing desired indications of status of system.

**2.11 PRESSURE SWITCHES**

General purpose, contact or mercury type, allowing both high and low pressure set points, with contact type provided with a protective dust cover; adjustable range set by inside or outside adjustment; switches activate when indicated by alarm requirements. Use one orifice nipple (or DISS demand check valve) for each sensor or pressure switch.

mn.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- B. Install cast escutcheon with set screw at each wall, floor and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
- C. Keep open ends of tube capped or plugged at all times or otherwise sealed until final assembly.
- D. Cut piping square and accurately with a tube cutter (sawing not permitted) to measurements determined at place of installation. Ream tube to remove burrs, being careful not to expand tube, and so no chips of copper remain in the tube. Work into place without springing or forcing. Bottom tube in socket so there are no gaps between tube and fitting. Exercise care in handling equipment and tools used in cutting or reaming of tube to prevent oil or grease being introduced into tubing. Where contamination has occurred, material is no longer suitable for oxygen service.
- E. Spacing of hangers: Current NFPA.

- F. Rigidly support valves and other equipment to prevent strain on tube or joints.
- G. While being brazed, joints shall be continuously purged with *oil* free nitrogen. The flow of purged gas shall be maintained until joint is cool to touch.
- H. Do not bend tubing. Use fittings.
- I. Support ceiling column assembly from heavy sub-mounting castings furnished with the unit as part of roughing-in. Anchor with 15 mm (1/2-inch) diameter bolts attached to angle iron frame supported from structural ceiling, unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Provide two 1 inch minimum conduits from ceiling column assembly to adjacent corridor, one for mass spectrometer tubing and wiring and one for monitor wiring, for connection to signal cabling network.
- K. Install pressure switches, transmitter and gauges to be easily accessed, and provide access panel where installed above plaster ceiling. Install pressure switch and sensors with orifice nipple between the pipe line and switches/sensors.
- L. Apply pipe labeling during installation process and not after installation is completed. Size of legend letters shall be in accordance with ANSI A13.1.
- N. After initial leakage testing is completed, allow piping to remain pressurized with testing gas until testing agency performs final tests.
- O. Penetrations:
  - 1. Fire Stopping: Where pipes pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoked partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING, with intumescent materials only. Completely fill and seal clearances between raceways and openings with the fire stopping material.
  - 2. Waterproofing: At floor penetrations, completely seal clearances around the pipe and make watertight with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- P. Provide 1 1/2 inch diameter line pressure gage downstream of zone valve in cabinets.
- Q. Provide zone valves in cabinets where indicated and a minimum one zone valve assembly for each 18 outlet set.

### **3.2 TESTS**

- A. Initial Tests: Blow down, and high and low pressure leakage tests as required by current NFPA with documentation.

//B. Laboratory and healthcare testing agency shall perform the following:

1. Perform and document all cross connection tests, labeling verification, supply system operation, and valve and alarm operation tests as required by, and in accordance with, current NFPA and the procedures set forth in pre-qualification documentation.
2. Verify that the systems, as installed, meet or exceed the requirements of current NFPA, this specification, and that the systems operate as required.
3. Piping purge test: For each positive pressure gas system, verify cleanliness of piping system. Filter a minimum of 35 cubic feet of gas through a clean white 0.45 micron filter at a minimum velocity of 3.5 scfm. Filter shall show no discoloration, and shall accrue no more than 0.1 mg of matter. Test each zone at the outlet most remote from the source. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.
4. Piping purity test: For each positive pressure system, verify purity of piping system. Test each zone at the most remote outlet for dew point, carbon monoxide, total hydrocarbons (as methane), and halogenated hydrocarbons, and compare with source gas. The two tests must in no case exceed variation as specified in Paragraph, Maximum Allowable Variation. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.
5. Outlet and inlet flow test:
  - a. Test all outlets for flow. Perform test with the use of an inert gas as described in CGA P-9.
  - b. Oxygen and air outlets must deliver 3.5 scfm with a pressure drop of no more than 35 5 psi, and static pressure of 50 psi.

**3.3 CONNECTION TO EXISTING LABORATORY GAS SYSTEM:**

- A. Contactor shall test the existing system for hydrocarbons, dew point, etc. If problems are present, the resident engineer (RE) would notify the facility of the results. The facility would then make the necessary repairs and/ or maintenance.
- B. Install shut-off valve at the connection of new line to existing line.
- C. Coordinate time for shut-down of the existing laboratory and healthcare system with the VA medical center.
- D. Shut off all oxygen zone valves and gas riser valves if the section to be connected to cannot be totally isolated from the remainder of the system.
- E. Prior to any work being done, check the new pipeline for particulate or other forms of contamination.
- F. Insure that the correct type of pipe tubing and fittings are being used.



- G. Make a spot check of the existing pipelines in the facility to determine the level of cleanness present.
- H. Reduce the pressure to zero and make the tie-in as quickly as possible. A nitrogen purge is not required since this would require another opening in the pipe.
- I. After the tie-in is made and allowed to cool, slowly bleed the source gas back into the pipeline. Test the work area for leaks with soapy water and repair any leaks.
- J. After all leaks, if any, are repaired and the line is fully recharged, perform blow down and testing. Open the zone that is closest to the main to the system, access the closest outlet to the work, and blow the main through the outlet. After the outlet blows clear into a white cloth, make an additional check at a zone most distant from the work. Perform all required current NFPA tests after connection.

#### 3.4 COMMISSIONING

- A. Provide commissioning documentation accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS for all inspection, startup, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

#### 3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA Personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 22 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 05 11**  
**COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
  - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.
  - 3. RE: Contracting Officer's Representative
  - 4. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative.
- C. Provide a complete working installation with all equipment called for in proper operating condition. Documents do not undertake to show or list every item to be provided. When an item not shown or listed is clearly necessary for proper operation of equipment which is shown or listed, provide an item which will allow the system to function properly at no increase in Contract Sum.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
- C. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES
- E. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT
- H. Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING, // and Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING: Building Components for Attachment of Hangers //
- I. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS
- J. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING
- K. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations
- L. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS
- M. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING
- N. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS
- O. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION
- P. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT
- Q. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC
- T. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC
- W. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING

Y. Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING  
AA. Section 23 23 00, REFRIGERANT PIPING  
BB. Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT  
CC. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS  
DD. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS  
EE. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS  
FF. Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS and INLETS  
HH. Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES  
QQ. Section 23 74 13, PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS  
WW. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS  
XX. Section 23 84 00, HUMIDITY CONTROL EQUIPMENT  
YY. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for  
commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training  
ZZ. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS  
AAA. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS

### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC
- B. Flow Rate Tolerance for HVAC Equipment: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- C. Equipment Vibration Tolerance:
  - 1. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Equipment shall be factory-balanced to this tolerance and re-balanced on site, as necessary.
  - 2. After HVAC air balance work is completed and permanent drive sheaves are in place, perform field mechanical balancing and adjustments required to meet the specified vibration tolerance.
- D. Products Criteria:
  - 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years (or longer as specified elsewhere). The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work

station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions and/or additional requirements.

2. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
3. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent than those specified. Refer any conflicts to the Contracting Officer's Representative.
4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
5. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
7. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

E. Equipment Service Organizations:

1. HVAC: Products and systems shall be supported by service organizations that maintain a complete inventory of repair parts and are located within 50 miles to the site.

F. HVAC Mechanical Systems Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:

1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.

G. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions

- and the contract drawings and specifications to the Contracting Officer's Representative for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions to the Contracting Officer's Representative at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations is a cause for rejection of the material.
2. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.
- H. Upon request by Government, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, and with requirements in the individual specification sections.
- B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- C. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- E. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient.
- F. Samples: Samples will not be required, except for insulation or where materials offered differ from specification requirements. Samples shall be accompanied by full description of characteristics different from specification. The Government, at the Government's expense, will perform evaluation and testing if necessary. The Contractor may submit samples

of additional material at the Contractor's option; however, if additional samples of materials are submitted later, pursuant to Government request, adjustment in contract price and time will be made as provided under Article CHANGES of Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS.

H. Layout Drawings:

1. Submit complete consolidated and coordinated layout drawings for all new systems, and for existing systems that are in the same areas. Refer to Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, SUBCONTRACTS AND WORK COORDINATION.
2. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1:32 (3/8-inch equal to one foot). Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping and duct systems.
3. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved.
4. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
  - c. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
  - d. Pipe sleeves.
  - e. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.

I. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.

1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the Contracting Officer's Representative.
2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
3. Equipment and materials identification.
4. Fire-stopping materials.
5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.

J. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:

1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, INSTRUCTIONS, for systems and equipment.

2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.
- K. Provide copies of approved HVAC equipment submittals to the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Subcontractor.
- L. Scheduling Work and System Interruptions: Submit schedule plan to VA for review and approval for all required shutdowns to VA. Coordinate with General Contractor and other trades for shutdown requirements (such as but not limited to electrical, plumbing, fire protection) and submit comprehensive plan to minimize system down time. Submission shall be as follows:
  1. At the start of project showing all shutdown requirements for the duration of the project.
  2. At the beginning of each month, submit a 4-week shutdown plan to VA at a minimum 6 weeks ahead of planned shutdown. An updated shutdown plan for duration of project shall also be submitted.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):  
430-2009.....Central Station Air-Handling Units
- C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI):  
B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
- D. Rubber Manufacturers Association (ANSI/RMA):  
IP-20-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Classical  
V-Belts and Sheaves  
IP-21-2009.....Specifications for Drives Using Double-V  
(Hexagonal) Belts  
IP-22-2007.....Specifications for Drives Using Narrow V-Belts  
and Sheaves
- E. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):  
410-96.....Recommended Safety Practices for Air Moving  
Devices
- F. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):  
Section I-2007.....Power Boilers  
Section IX-2007.....Welding and Brazing Qualifications  
Code for Pressure Piping:

- B31.1-2007.....Power Piping
- G. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
- A575-96(2007).....Standard Specification for Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades
- E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- E119-09c.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- H. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc:
- SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
- SP 69-2003.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and Application
- SP 127-2001.....Bracing for Piping Systems, Seismic - Wind - Dynamic, Design, Selection, Application
- I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- MG-1-2009.....Motors and Generators
- J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-08.....National Electrical Code
- 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- 101-09.....Life Safety Code

#### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Protection of Equipment:
1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Government has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
  2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the Contracting Officer's Representative. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Government.
  3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.



4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.

B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:

1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Government.
5. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

**1.7 JOB CONDITIONS - WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING**

- A. Building Operation: Government employees will be continuously operating and managing all facilities, including temporary facilities that serve the medical center.
- B. Maintenance of Service: Schedule all work to permit continuous service as required by the medical center.
- C. Steam and Condensate Service Interruptions: Limited steam and condensate service interruptions, as required for interconnections of new and existing systems, will be permitted by the Contracting Officer's Representative during periods when the demands are not critical to the operation of the medical center. These non-critical periods are limited to between 8 pm and 5 am in the appropriate off-season (if applicable). Provide at least one week advance notice to the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- D. Phasing of Work: Comply with all requirements shown on drawings or specified.
- E. Building Working Environment: Maintain the architectural and structural integrity of the building and the working environment at all times. Maintain the interior of building at 65 degrees F minimum. Limit the opening of doors, windows or other access openings to brief periods as necessary for rigging purposes. No storm water or ground water leakage permitted. Provide daily clean-up of construction and demolition debris on all floor surfaces and on all equipment being operated by VA.
- F. Acceptance of Work for Government Operation: As new facilities are made available for operation and these facilities are of beneficial use to the Government, inspections will be made and tests will be performed. Based on the inspections, a list of contract deficiencies will be issued to the Contractor. After correction of deficiencies as necessary for

beneficial use, the Contracting Officer will process necessary acceptance and the equipment will then be under the control and operation of Government personnel.

- G. Temporary Facilities: Refer to Article, TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT in this section.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty all materials, equipment, apparatus and workmanship to be free of defective materials and faulty workmanship for period of one year from date of filing of Notice of Completion.
- B. Provide new materials, apparatus and labor to replace that determined by Architect to be defective or faulty.
- C. This guarantee also applies to services including Instructions, Adjusting, Testing, Noise, Balancing, etc.
- D. Furnish Manufacturers' standard Warranties in excess of one year.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS**

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
  - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
  - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
  - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
  - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

#### **2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT**

Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

## **2.3 BELT DRIVES**

- A. Type: ANSI/RMA standard V-belts with proper motor pulley and driven sheave. Belts shall be constructed of reinforced cord and rubber.
- B. Dimensions, rating and selection standards: ANSI/RMA IP-20 and IP-21.
- C. Minimum Horsepower Rating: Motor horsepower plus recommended ANSI/RMA service factor (not less than 20 percent) in addition to the ANSI/RMA allowances for pitch diameter, center distance, and arc of contact.
- D. Maximum Speed: 5000 feet per minute.
- E. Adjustment Provisions: For alignment and ANSI/RMA standard allowances for installation and take-up.
- F. Drives may utilize a single V-Belt (any cross section) when it is the manufacturer's standard.
- G. Multiple Belts: Matched to ANSI/RMA specified limits by measurement on a belt measuring fixture. Seal matched sets together to prevent mixing or partial loss of sets. Replacement, when necessary, shall be an entire set of new matched belts.
- H. Sheaves and Pulleys:
  - 1. Material: Pressed steel, or close grained cast iron.
  - 2. Bore: Fixed or bushing type for securing to shaft with keys.
  - 3. Balanced: Statically and dynamically.
  - 4. Groove spacing for driving and driven pulleys shall be the same.
- I. Drive Types, Based on ARI 435:
  - 1. Provide adjustable-pitch or fixed-pitch drive as follows:
    - a. Fan speeds up to 1800 RPM: 10 horsepower and smaller.
    - b. Fan speeds over 1800 RPM: 3 horsepower and smaller.
  - 2. Provide fixed-pitch drives for drives larger than those listed above.
  - 3. The final fan speeds required to just meet the system CFM and pressure requirements, without throttling, shall be determined by adjustment of a temporary adjustable-pitch motor sheave or by fan law calculation if a fixed-pitch drive is used initially.

## **2.4 DRIVE GUARDS**

- A. For machinery and equipment, provide guards as shown in AMCA 410 for belts, chains, couplings, pulleys, sheaves, shafts, gears and other moving parts regardless of height above the floor to prevent damage to equipment and injury to personnel. Drive guards may be excluded where motors and drives are inside factory fabricated air handling unit casings.
- B. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to

pump base with minimum of four 1/4-inch bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.

- C. V-belt and sheave assemblies shall be totally enclosed, firmly mounted, non-resonant. Guard shall be an assembly of minimum 22-gage sheet steel and expanded or perforated metal to permit observation of belts. one-inch diameter hole shall be provided at each shaft centerline to permit speed measurement.
- D. Materials: Sheet steel, cast iron, expanded metal or wire mesh rigidly secured so as to be removable without disassembling pipe, duct, or electrical connections to equipment.
- E. Access for Speed Measurement: One inch diameter hole at each shaft center.

## **2.5 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS**

Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

## **2.6 ELECTRIC MOTORS**

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT; Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS; and, Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient premium efficiency type motors as scheduled.

## **2.7 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

- A. Refer to Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS for specifications.
- B. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the manufacturer of the driven equipment, such as pumps and fans, and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. air handlers, fans, pumps, shall be product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Motors shall be premium efficiency type and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor/fan sheaves shall be fixed pitch.

- D. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the AC power system.
- E. Controller shall be provided with the following operating features and accessories:
  - 1. Suitable for variable torque load.
  - 2. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breaker or fused switch with external operator and incoming line fuses. Unit shall be rated for minimum 30,000 AIC. Provide AC input //line reactors (3% impedance) on incoming power line. Provide output line reactors on line between drive and motor for motors over 50 HP or where the distance between the breaker and motor exceeds 50 feet.

## **2.8 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals. Identification for piping is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 3/16-inch high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 3/16-inch high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Valve Tags and Lists:
  - 2. Valve tags: Engraved black filled numbers and letters not less than 1/2-inch high for number designation, and not less than 1/4-inch for service designation on 19 gage 1-1/2 inches round brass disc, attached with brass "S" hook or brass chain.
  - 3. Valve lists: Typed or printed plastic coated card(s), sized 8-1/2 inches by 11 inches showing tag number, valve function and area of control, for each service or system. Punch sheets for a 3-ring notebook.
  - 4. Provide detailed plan for each floor of the building indicating the location and valve number for each valve. Identify location of each valve with a color coded thumb tack in ceiling.

## **2.9 FIRESTOPPING**

Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION, for firestop pipe and duct insulation.

## **2.10 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND**

Mil. Spec. DOD-P-21035B, paint form.

## **2.11 HVAC PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS**

A. Vibration Isolators: Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

B. Supports for Roof Mounted Items:

1. Equipment: Equipment rails shall be galvanized steel, minimum 18 gauge, with integral baseplate, continuous welded corner seams, factory installed 2 by 4 treated wood nailer, 18 gauge galvanized steel counter flashing cap with screws, built-in cant strip, (except for gypsum or tectum deck), minimum height 11 inches. For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant strip to start at the upper surface of the insulation.

2. Pipe/duct pedestals: Provide a galvanized Unistrut channel welded to U-shaped mounting brackets which are secured to side of rail with galvanized lag bolts.

C. Pipe Supports: Comply with MSS SP-58. Type Numbers specified refer to this standard. For selection and application comply with MSS SP-69. Refer to Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS, for miscellaneous metal support materials and prime coat painting requirements.

D. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:

1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.

2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than four inches thick when approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative for each job condition.

3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than four inches thick when approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative for each job condition.

E. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:

1. Welded attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.

2. Beam clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 7/8-inch outside diameter.

G. Attachment to existing structure: Support from existing floor/roof frame.

H. Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.

- I. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 1-1/2 inches minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.
- J. Hangers Supporting Multiple Pipes (Trapeze Hangers): Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches, No. 12 gage, designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
  - 1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 200 pounds.
  - 2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 1/4-inch U-bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 1/2-inch galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- K. Supports for Piping Systems:
  - 1. Select hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION for insulation thickness. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.
  - 2. Piping Systems except High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
    - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
    - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
    - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
    - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
    - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
    - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. Preinsulate.
    - g. U-bolt clamp: Type 24.
    - h. Copper Tube:
      - 1) Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
      - 2) For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.

- 3) For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
- 4) Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
- i. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp.
- 3. High and Medium Pressure Steam (MSS SP-58):
  - a. Provide eye rod or Type 17 eye nut near the upper attachment.
  - b. Piping 2 inches and larger: Type 43 roller hanger. For roller hangers requiring seismic bracing provide a Type 1 clevis hanger with Type 41 roller attached by flat side bars.
  - c. Piping with Vertical Expansion and Contraction:
    - 1) Movement up to 3/4-inch: Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.
    - 2) Movement more than 3/4-inch: Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator.
- 4. Convertor and Expansion Tank Hangers: May be Type 1 sized for the shell diameter. Insulation where required will cover the hangers.
- L. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
  - 1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 140 psi compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
  - 2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
  - 3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
  - 4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
    - a. Shields for supporting chilled or cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 1 inch past the sheet metal. Provide for an adequate vapor barrier in chilled lines.
    - b. The pre-insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To support the load, the shields may have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 600 psi compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
  - 5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.



- M. Seismic Restraint of Piping and Ductwork: Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Comply with MSS SP-127.

## **2.12 PIPE PENETRATIONS**

- A. Install sleeves during construction for other than blocked out floor openings for risers in mechanical bays.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
  - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve one inch above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
  - 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 1-1/2 inch angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
  - 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 1-1/2 inch angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of Contracting Officer's Representative.
- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture-resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- F. Galvanized Steel or an alternate Black Iron Pipe with asphalt coating Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through concrete beam flanges, except where brass pipe sleeves are called for. Provide sleeve for pipe passing through floor of mechanical rooms, laundry work rooms, and animal rooms above basement. Except in mechanical rooms, connect sleeve with floor plate.
- G. Brass Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through quarry tile, terrazzo or ceramic tile floors. Connect sleeve with floor plate.
- H. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- I. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation. Interior openings shall be caulked tight with fire stopping material and sealant to prevent the spread of fire, smoke, and gases.

J. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

### **2.13 DUCT PENETRATIONS**

- A. Provide curbs for roof mounted piping, ductwork and equipment. Curbs shall be 18 inches high with continuously welded seams, built-in cant strip, interior baffle with acoustic insulation, curb bottom, hinged curb adapter.
- B. Provide firestopping for openings through fire and smoke barriers, maintaining minimum required rating of floor, ceiling or wall assembly. See section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

### **2.14 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS**

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the Contracting Officer's Representative, tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Refrigerant Tools: Provide system charging/Evacuation equipment, gauges, fittings, and tools required for maintenance of furnished equipment.
- D. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- E. Lubricants: A minimum of one quart of oil, and one pound of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

### **2.15 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES**

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 3/32-inch for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.025-inch for up to 3-inch pipe, 0.035-inch for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

### **2.16 ASBESTOS**

Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

---

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING**

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.
- C. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- D. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- E. Cutting Holes:
  - 1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by Contracting Officer's Representative where working area space is limited.
  - 2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by Contracting Officer's Representative. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to Contracting Officer's Representative for approval.
  - 3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.
- F. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.

H. Electrical and Pneumatic Interconnection of Controls and Instruments:

This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.

I. Protection and Cleaning:

1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Contracting Officer's Representative, shall be replaced.
2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

J. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 3000 psi minimum, specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

K. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

L. Install steam piping expansion joints as per manufacturer's recommendations.

M. Work in Existing Building:

1. Perform as specified in Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, Article, ALTERATIONS, and Article, RESTORATION of the Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS for relocation of existing equipment, alterations and restoration of existing building(s).
2. As specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, make alterations to existing service piping at times that will least interfere with normal operation of the facility.
3. Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the Contracting

Officer's Representative. Locate openings that will least effect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the Contracting Officer's Representative for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and opening layouts approval, prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After Contracting Officer's Representative's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.

- O. Switchgear/Electrical Equipment Drip Protection: Every effort shall be made to eliminate the installation of pipe above electrical and telephone switchgear. If this is not possible, encase pipe in a second pipe with a minimum of joints. Installation of piping, ductwork, leak protection apparatus or other installations foreign to the electrical installation shall be located in the space equal to the width and depth of the equipment and extending from to a height of 6 ft. above the equipment of to ceiling structure, whichever is lower (NFPA 70).
- P. Inaccessible Equipment:
  - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Government.
  - 2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

### **3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Continuity of operation of existing facilities will generally require temporary installation or relocation of equipment and piping.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Paragraph 3.1 apply.
- C. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

### **3.3 RIGGING**

- A. Design is based on application of available equipment. Openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.

- B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Government under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.
- C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Government operation and maintenance of service.
- D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Upon request, the Government will check structure adequacy and advise Contractor of recommended restrictions.
- E. Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to structures, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.
- F. Rigging plan and methods shall be referred to Contracting Officer's Representative for evaluation prior to actual work.
- G. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

#### **3.4 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with the prior approval of the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
- C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 1/2-inch clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. HVAC Horizontal Pipe Support Spacing: Refer to MSS SP-69. Provide additional supports at valves, strainers, in-line pumps and other heavy components. Provide a support within one foot of each elbow.
- E. HVAC Vertical Pipe Supports:

1. Up to 6-inch pipe, 30 feet long, bolt riser clamps to the pipe below couplings, or welded to the pipe and rests supports securely on the building structure.
2. Vertical pipe larger than the foregoing, support on base elbows or tees, or substantial pipe legs extending to the building structure.

F. Overhead Supports:

1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.

### 3.5 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Rigging access, other than indicated on the drawings, shall be provided by the Contractor after approval for structural integrity by the Contracting Officer's Representative. Such access shall be provided without additional cost or time to the Government. Where work is in an operating plant, provide approved protection from dust and debris at all times for the safety of plant personnel and maintenance of plant operation and environment of the plant.
- B. In an operating facility, maintain the operation, cleanliness and safety. Government personnel will be carrying on their normal duties of operating, cleaning and maintaining equipment and plant operation. Confine the work to the immediate area concerned; maintain cleanliness and wet down demolished materials to eliminate dust. Do not permit debris to accumulate in the area to the detriment of plant operation. Perform all flame cutting to maintain the fire safety integrity of this plant. Adequate fire extinguishing facilities shall be available at all times. Perform all work in accordance with recognized fire protection standards. Inspection will be made by personnel of the VA Medical Center, and Contractor shall follow all directives of the RE or COTR with regard to rigging, safety, fire safety, and maintenance of operations.
- C. Completely remove all piping, wiring, conduit, and other devices associated with the equipment not to be re-used in the new work. This includes all pipe, valves, fittings, insulation, and all hangers including the top connection and any fastenings to building structural systems. Seal all openings, after removal of equipment, pipes, ducts, and other penetrations in roof, walls, floors, in an approved manner and in accordance with plans and specifications where specifically covered.

Structural integrity of the building system shall be maintained.

Reference shall also be made to the drawings and specifications of the other disciplines in the project for additional facilities to be demolished or handled.

- D. All valves including gate, globe, ball, butterfly and check, all pressure gages and thermometers with wells shall remain Government property and shall be removed and delivered to Contracting Officer's Representative and stored as directed. The Contractor shall remove all other material and equipment, devices and demolition debris under these plans and specifications. Such material shall be removed from Government property expeditiously and shall not be allowed to accumulate.
- E. Asbestos Insulation Removal: Conform to Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT.

### **3.6 CLEANING AND PAINTING**

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the plant and facilities for beneficial use by the Government, the plant facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
  - 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
  - 2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
    - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
    - b. Control and interlock devices.
    - c. Regulators.
    - d. Pressure reducing valves.
    - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
    - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
    - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
    - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
    - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
    - j. Glass.
    - k. Name plates.
  - 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.



4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
6. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:
  - a. Condensate and feedwater -- 100 degrees F on insulation jacket surface and 250 degrees F on metal pipe surface.
  - b. Steam -- 125 degrees F on insulation jacket surface and 375 degrees F on metal pipe surface.
7. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

### **3.7 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS**

- A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 3/16-inch high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.
- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.
- C. Pipe Identification: Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

### **3.8 MOTOR AND DRIVE ALIGNMENT**

- A. Belt Drive: Set driving and driven shafts parallel and align so that the corresponding grooves are in the same plane.
- B. Direct-connect Drive: Securely mount motor in accurate alignment so that shafts are free from both angular and parallel misalignment when both motor and driven machine are operating at normal temperatures.

### **3.9 LUBRICATION**

- A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.
- B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices. Provide a minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and one pound of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to Contracting Officer's Representative in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.

- C. Provide a separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

### **3.10 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specifications will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

### **3.11 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION**

Start up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation. Temporary use of equipment is specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.

### **3.12 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and submit the test reports and records to the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

### **3.13 INSTRUCTIONS TO VA PERSONNEL**

Provide in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and Section 23 08 11, DEMONSTRATIONS AND TESTS FOR BOILER PLANT.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 05 12**  
**GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of motors for HVAC and steam generation equipment.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements common to more than one Section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS: Starters, control and protection for motors.
- D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- H. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.
- I. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS.
- O. Section 23 74 13, PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
- V. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. In accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, submit the following:
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Provide documentation to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - 2. Include electrical ratings, efficiency, bearing data, power factor, frame size, dimensions, mounting details, materials, horsepower, voltage, phase, speed (RPM), enclosure, starting characteristics, torque characteristics, code letter, full load and locked rotor current, service factor, and lubrication method.
- C. Manuals:
  - 1. Submit simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete installation, maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and application data.
- D. Certification: Two weeks prior to final inspection, unless otherwise noted, submit four copies of the following certification to the Contracting Officer's Representative:
  - 1. Certification that the motors have been applied, installed, adjusted, lubricated, and tested according to manufacturer published recommendations.
- E. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician

and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

#### **1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - MG 1-2006 Rev. 1 2009 ..Motors and Generators
  - MG 2-2001 Rev. 1 2007...Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-2008.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
  - 112-04.....Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators
- E. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):
  - 90.1-2007.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MOTORS:**

- A. For alternating current, fractional and integral horsepower motors, NEMA Publications MG 1 and MG 2 shall apply.
- B. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS; and Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide premium efficiency type motors as scheduled. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application, use electric motors with the following requirements.
- C. Single-phase Motors: Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC) type. Provide capacitor-start type for hard starting applications.
  - 1. Contractor's Option - Electrically Commutated motor (EC Type): Motor shall be brushless DC type specifically designed for applications with heavy duty ball bearings and electronic commutation. The motor shall be speed controllable down to 20% of full speed and 85% efficient at all speeds.

- D. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type.
  - 1. Two Speed Motors: Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. Provide a time- delay (20 seconds minimum) relay for switching from high to low speed.
- E. Voltage ratings shall be as follows:
  - 1. Single phase:
    - a. Motors connected to 120-volt systems: 115 volts.
    - b. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
    - c. Motors connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 230/460 volts, dual connection.
  - 2. Three phase:
    - a. Motors connected to 208-volt systems: 200 volts.
    - b. Motors, less than 100 HP, connected to 240 volt or 480 volt systems: 208-230/460 volts, dual connection.
    - c. Motors, 100 HP or larger, connected to 240-volt systems: 230 volts.
    - d. Motors, 100 HP or larger, connected to 480-volt systems: 460 volts.
    - e. Motors connected to high voltage systems (Over 600V): Shall conform to NEMA Standards for connection to the nominal system voltage shown on the drawings.
- F. Number of phases shall be as follows:
  - 1. Motors, less than 1/2 HP: Single phase.
  - 2. Motors, 1/2 HP and larger: 3 phase.
  - 3. Exceptions:
    - a. Hermetically sealed motors.
    - b. Motors for equipment assemblies, less than one HP, may be single phase provided the manufacturer of the proposed assemblies cannot supply the assemblies with three phase motors.
- G. Motors shall be designed for operating the connected loads continuously in a 104°F environment, where the motors are installed, without exceeding the NEMA standard temperature rises for the motor insulation. If the motors exceed 104°F, the motors shall be rated for the actual ambient temperatures.
- H. Motor designs, as indicated by the NEMA code letters, shall be coordinated with the connected loads to assure adequate starting and running torque.
- I. Motor Enclosures:
  - 1. Shall be the NEMA types as specified and/or shown on the drawings.

2. Where the types of motor enclosures are not shown on the drawings, they shall be the NEMA types, which are most suitable for the environmental conditions where the motors are being installed. Enclosure requirements for certain conditions are as follows:
  - a. Motors located outdoors, indoors in wet or high humidity locations, or in unfiltered airstreams shall be totally enclosed type.
  - b. Where motors are located in an NEC 511 classified area, provide TEFC explosion proof motor enclosures.
  - c. Where motors are located in a corrosive environment, provide TEFC enclosures with corrosion resistant finish.
3. Enclosures shall be primed and finish coated at the factory with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.

J. Special Requirements:

1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional time or cost to the Government.
2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
  - a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 160 degrees F shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers.
  - b. Other wiring at boilers and to control panels shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
  - c. Provide shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
4. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-duty" per NEMA Standard, MG1, Part 31.4.4.2. Provide motor shaft grounding apparatus that will protect bearings from damage from stray currents.

- K. Additional requirements for specific motors, as indicated in the other sections listed in Article 1.2, shall also apply.
- L. Energy-Efficient Motors (Motor Efficiencies): All permanently wired polyphase motors of 1 HP or more shall meet the minimum full-load efficiencies as indicated in the following table. Motors of 746 Watts or more with open, drip-proof or totally enclosed fan-cooled enclosures shall be NEMA premium efficiency type, unless otherwise indicated. Motors provided as an integral part of motor driven equipment are excluded from this requirement if a minimum seasonal or overall efficiency requirement is indicated for that equipment by the provisions of another section. Motors not specified as "premium efficiency" shall comply with the Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPACT).

Minimum Premium Efficiencies Open Drip-Proof				Minimum Premium Efficiencies Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled			
Rating HP	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM	Rating HP	1200 RPM	1800 RPM	3600 RPM
0.746 (1)	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%	1	82.5%	85.5%	77.0%
1.12 (1.5)	86.5%	86.5%	84.0%	1.5	87.5%	86.5%	84.0%
1.49 (2)	87.5%	86.5%	85.5%	2	88.5%	86.5%	85.5%
2.24 (3)	88.5%	89.5%	85.5%	3	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%
3.73 (5)	89.5%	89.5%	86.5%	5	89.5%	89.5%	88.5%
5.60 (7.5)	90.2%	91.0%	88.5%	7.5	91.0%	91.7%	89.5%
7.46 (10)	91.7%	91.7%	89.5%	10	91.0%	91.7%	90.2%
11.2 (15)	91.7%	93.0%	90.2%	15	91.7%	92.4%	91.0%
14.9 (20)	92.4%	93.0%	91.0%	20	91.7%	93.0%	91.0%
18.7 (25)	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%	25	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
22.4 (30)	93.6%	94.1%	91.7%	30	93.0%	93.6%	91.7%
29.8 (40)	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%	40	94.1%	94.1%	92.4%
37.3 (50)	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%	50	94.1%	94.5%	93.0%
44.8 (60)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	60	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%
56.9 (75)	94.5%	95.0%	93.6%	75	94.5%	95.4%	93.6%
74.6 (100)	95.0%	95.4%	93.6%	100	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%
93.3 (125)	95.0%	95.4%	94.1%	125	95.0%	95.4%	95.0%
112 (150)	95.4%	95.8%	94.1%	150	95.8%	95.8%	95.0%
149.2 (200)	95.4%	95.8%	95.0%	200	95.8%	96.2%	95.4%

- M. Minimum Power Factor at Full Load and Rated Voltage: 90 percent at 1200 RPM, 1800 RPM and 3600 RPM.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION:**

Install motors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, NEMA, as shown on the drawings and/or as required by other sections of these specifications.

#### **3.2 FIELD TESTS**

- A. Perform an electric insulation resistance Test using a megohmmeter on all motors after installation, before start-up. All shall test free from grounds.
- B. Perform Load test in accordance with ANSI/IEEE 112, Test Method B, to determine freedom from electrical or mechanical defects and compliance with performance data.
- C. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.

#### **3.3 STARTUP AND TESTING**

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with Contracting Officer's Representative and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

#### **3.4 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

#### **3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.
- B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 23 05 41**  
**NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

Noise criteria, seismic restraints for equipment, vibration tolerance and vibration isolation for HVAC and plumbing work.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Requirements for concrete inertia bases.
- B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic requirements for non-structural equipment
- C. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- D. Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING: Requirements for flexible pipe connectors to reciprocating and rotating mechanical equipment.
- F. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS: requirements for flexible duct connectors, sound attenuators and sound absorbing duct lining.
- G. SECTION 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC: requirements for sound and vibration tests.
- H. SECTION 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS and INLETS: noise requirements for G-grilles.
- J. SECTION 23 34 00, HVAC FANS: sound and vibration isolation requirements for fans.
- M. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE in specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Noise Criteria:
  - 1. Noise levels in all 8 octave bands due to equipment and duct systems shall not exceed following NC levels:

TYPE OF ROOM	NC LEVEL
Bathrooms and Toilet Rooms	40
Conference Rooms	35
Corridors (Nurse Stations)	40
Corridors (Public)	40
Examination Rooms	35
Lobbies, Waiting Areas	40
Locker Rooms	45
Offices, Large Open	40
Offices, Small Private	35
Patient Rooms	35
Recreation Rooms	40-45
SPD (Decontamination and Clean Preparation)	45
Treatment Rooms	35
X-Ray and General Work Rooms	40

2. For equipment which has no sound power ratings scheduled on the plans, the contractor shall select equipment such that the foregoing noise criteria, local ordinance noise levels, and OSHA requirements are not exceeded. Selection procedure shall be in

accordance with ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 7, Sound and Vibration.

3. An allowance, not to exceed 5db, may be added to the measured value to compensate for the variation of the room attenuating effect between room test condition prior to occupancy and design condition after occupancy which may include the addition of sound absorbing material, such as, furniture. This allowance may not be taken after occupancy. The room attenuating effect is defined as the difference between sound power level emitted to room and sound pressure level in room.
4. In absence of specified measurement requirements, measure equipment noise levels three feet from equipment and at an elevation of maximum noise generation.

C. Seismic Restraint Requirements:

1. Equipment:

- a. All mechanical equipment not supported with isolators external to the unit shall be securely anchored to the structure. Such mechanical equipment shall be properly supported to resist a horizontal force of 50 percent of the weight of the equipment furnished.
- b. All mechanical equipment mounted on vibration isolators shall be provided with seismic restraints capable of resisting a horizontal force of 100 percent of the weight of the equipment furnished.

2. Piping: Refer to specification Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

3. Ductwork: Refer to specification Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.

D. Allowable Vibration Tolerances for Rotating, Non-reciprocating Equipment: Not to exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 0.20 inch per second RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are concealed. Measurements for internally isolated fans and motors may be made at the mounting feet.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Vibration isolators:
    - a. Floor mountings
    - b. Hangers
    - c. Snubbers
    - d. Thrust restraints
  - 2. Bases.
- 3. Seismic restraint provisions and bolting.
- 4. Acoustical enclosures.
- C. Isolator manufacturer shall furnish with submittal load calculations for selection of isolators, including supplemental bases, based on lowest operating speed of equipment supported.
- D. Seismic Requirements: Submittals are required for all equipment anchors, supports and seismic restraints. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, standard connections, and manufacturer's certification that all specified equipment will withstand seismic Lateral Force requirements as shown on drawings.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
  - 2009 .....Fundamentals Handbook, Chapter 7, Sound and Vibration
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A123/A123M-09.....Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
  - A307-07b.....Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
  - D2240-05(2010).....Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
- D. Manufacturers Standardization (MSS):

- SP-58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and  
Manufacture
- E. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):  
29 CFR 1910.95.....Occupational Noise Exposure
- F. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):  
ASCE 7-10 .....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other  
Structures.
- G. American National Standards Institute / Sheet Metal and Air  
Conditioning Contractor's National Association (ANSI/SMACNA):  
001-2008.....Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for  
Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition.
- H. International Code Council (ICC):  
2009 IBC.....International Building Code.
- I. Department of Veterans Affairs (VA):  
H-18-8 2010.....Seismic Design Requirements.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Type of isolator, base, and minimum static deflection shall be as required for each specific equipment application as recommended by isolator or equipment manufacturer but subject to minimum requirements indicated herein and in the schedule on the drawings.
- B. Elastometric Isolators shall comply with ASTM D2240 and be oil resistant neoprene with a maximum stiffness of 60 durometer and have a straight-line deflection curve.
- C. Exposure to weather: Isolator housings to be either hot dipped galvanized or powder coated to ASTM B117 salt spray testing standards. Springs to be powder coated or electro galvanized. All hardware to be electro galvanized. In addition provide limit stops to resist wind velocity. Velocity pressure established by wind shall be calculated in accordance with section 1609 of the International Building Code. A minimum wind velocity of 75 mph shall be employed.
- D. Uniform Loading: Select and locate isolators to produce uniform loading and deflection even when equipment weight is not evenly distributed.
- E. Color code isolators by type and size for easy identification of capacity.

## **2.2 SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR EQUIPMENTS**

- A. Bolt pad mounted equipment, without vibration isolators, to the floor or other support using ASTM A307 standard bolting material.
- B. Floor mounted equipment, with vibration Isolators: Type SS. Where Type N isolators are used provide channel frame base horizontal restraints bolted to the floor, or other support, on all sides of the equipment. Size and material required for the base shall be as recommended by the isolator manufacturer.
- C. On all sides of suspended equipment, provide bracing for rigid supports and provide restraints for resiliently supported equipment.

## **2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATORS**

- A. Floor Mountings:
  - 1. Double Deflection Neoprene (Type N): Shall include neoprene covered steel support plated (top and bottom), friction pads, and necessary bolt holes.
  - 2. Spring Isolators (Type S): Shall be free-standing, laterally stable and include acoustical friction pads and leveling bolts. Isolators shall have a minimum ratio of spring diameter-to-operating spring height of 1.0 and an additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of rated deflection.
  - 3. Captive Spring Mount for Seismic Restraint (Type SS):
    - a. Design mounts to resiliently resist seismic forces in all directions. Snubbing shall take place in all modes with adjustment to limit upward, downward, and horizontal travel to a maximum of 1/4-inch before contacting snubbers. Mountings shall have a minimum rating of one G coefficient of gravity as calculated and certified by a registered structural engineer.
    - b. All mountings shall have leveling bolts that must be rigidly bolted to the equipment. Spring diameters shall be no less than 0.8 of the compressed height of the spring at rated load. Springs shall have a minimum additional travel to solid equal to 50 percent of the rated deflection. Mountings shall have ports for spring inspection. Provide an all directional neoprene cushion collar around the equipment bolt.
  - 4. Spring Isolators with Vertical Limit Stops (Type SP): Similar to spring isolators noted above, except include a vertical limit stop to limit upward travel if weight is removed and also to reduce

- movement and spring extension due to wind loads. Provide clearance around restraining bolts to prevent mechanical short circuiting. Isolators shall have a minimum seismic rating of one G.
5. Pads (Type D), Washers (Type W), and Bushings (Type L): Pads shall be natural rubber or neoprene waffle, neoprene and steel waffle, or reinforced duck and neoprene. Washers and bushings shall be reinforced duck and neoprene. Washers and bushings shall be reinforced duck and neoprene. Size pads for a maximum load of 50 pounds per square inch.
  6. Seismic Pad (Type DS): Pads shall be natural rubber / neoprene waffle with steel top plate and drilled for an anchor bolt. Washers and bushings shall be reinforced duck and neoprene. Size pads for a maximum load of 50 pounds per square inch.
- B. Hangers: Shall be combination neoprene and springs unless otherwise noted and shall allow for expansion of pipe.
1. Combination Neoprene and Spring (Type H): Vibration hanger shall contain a spring and double deflection neoprene element in series. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
  2. Spring Position Hanger (Type HP): Similar to combination neoprene and spring hanger except hanger shall hold piping at a fixed elevation during installation and include a secondary adjustment feature to transfer load to spring while maintaining same position.
  3. Neoprene (Type HN): Vibration hanger shall contain a double deflection type neoprene isolation element. Hanger rod shall be separated from contact with hanger bracket by a neoprene grommet.
  4. Spring (Type HS): Vibration hanger shall contain a coiled steel spring in series with a neoprene grommet. Spring shall have a diameter not less than 0.8 of compressed operating spring height. Spring shall have a minimum additional travel of 50 percent between design height and solid height. Spring shall permit a 15 degree angular misalignment without rubbing on hanger box.
  5. Hanger supports for piping 2 inches and larger shall have a pointer and scale deflection indicator.

6. Hangers used in seismic applications shall be provided with a neoprene and steel rebound washer installed  $\frac{1}{4}$ ' clear of bottom of hanger housing in operation to prevent spring from excessive upward travel
- C. Snubbers: Each spring mounted base shall have a minimum of four all-directional or eight two directional (two per side) seismic snubbers that are double acting. Elastomeric materials shall be shock absorbent neoprene bridge quality bearing pads, maximum 60 durometer, replaceable and have a minimum thickness of  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. Air gap between hard and resilient material shall be not less than  $\frac{1}{8}$  inch nor more than  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch. Restraints shall be capable of withstanding design load without permanent deformation.
- D. Thrust Restraints (Type THR): Restraints shall provide a spring element contained in a steel frame with neoprene pads at each end attachment. Restraints shall have factory preset thrust and be field adjustable to allow a maximum movement of  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch when the fan starts and stops. Restraint assemblies shall include rods, angle brackets and other hardware for field installation.

#### **2.4 BASES**

- A. Rails (Type R): Design rails with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment and cradle machines having legs or bases that do not require a complete supplementary base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of  $\frac{1}{12}$  of longest base dimension but not less than 4 inches. Where rails are used with neoprene mounts for small fans or close coupled pumps, extend rails to compensate overhang of housing.
- B. Integral Structural Steel Base (Type B): Design base with isolator brackets to reduce mounting height of equipment which require a complete supplementary rigid base. To assure adequate stiffness, height of members shall be a minimum of  $\frac{1}{12}$  of longest base dimension, but not less than four inches.
- C. Inertia Base (Type I): Base shall be a reinforced concrete inertia base. Pour concrete into a welded steel channel frame, incorporating prelocated equipment anchor bolts and pipe sleeves. Level the concrete to provide a smooth uniform bearing surface for equipment mounting. Provide grout under uneven supports. Channel depth shall be a minimum of  $\frac{1}{12}$  of longest dimension of base but not less than six inches. Form



shall include 1/2-inch reinforcing bars welded in place on minimum of eight inch centers running both ways in a layer 1-1/2 inches above bottom. Use height saving brackets in all mounting locations. Weight of inertia base shall be equal to or greater than weight of equipment supported to provide a maximum peak-to-peak displacement of 1/16 inch.

- D. Curb Mounted Isolation Base (Type CB): Fabricate from aluminum to fit on top of standard curb with overlap to allow water run-off and have wind and water seals which shall not interfere with spring action. Provide resilient snubbers with 1/4 inch clearance for wind resistance. Top and bottom bearing surfaces shall have sponge type weather seals. Integral spring isolators shall comply with Spring Isolator (Type S) requirements.

## **2.5 SOUND ATTENUATING UNITS**

Refer to specification Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

#### **A. Vibration Isolation:**

1. No metal-to-metal contact will be permitted between fixed and floating parts.
2. Connections to Equipment: Allow for deflections equal to or greater than equipment deflections. Electrical, drain, piping connections, and other items made to rotating or reciprocating equipment (pumps, compressors, etc.) which rests on vibration isolators, shall be isolated from building structure for first three hangers or supports with a deflection equal to that used on the corresponding equipment.
3. Common Foundation: Mount each electric motor on same foundation as driven machine. Hold driving motor and driven machine in positive rigid alignment with provision for adjusting motor alignment and belt tension. Bases shall be level throughout length and width. Provide shims to facilitate pipe connections, leveling, and bolting.
4. Provide heat shields where elastomers are subject to temperatures over 100 degrees F.
5. Extend bases for pipe elbow supports at discharge and suction connections at pumps. Pipe elbow supports shall not short circuit pump vibration to structure.
6. Non-rotating equipment such as heat exchangers and convertors shall be mounted on isolation units having the same static deflection as

the isolation hangers or support of the pipe connected to the equipment.

- B. Inspection and Adjustments: Check for vibration and noise transmission through connections, piping, ductwork, foundations, and walls. Adjust, repair, or replace isolators as required to reduce vibration and noise transmissions to specified levels.

### **3.2 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust vibration isolators after piping systems are filled and equipment is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4inch (6-mm) movement during start and stop.
- D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- E. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Adjust seismic restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.
- G. Torque anchor bolts according to equipment manufacturer's recommendations to resist seismic forces.

### **3.3 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

**SELECTION GUIDE FOR VIBRATION ISOLATORS**

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
<b>REFRIGERATION MACHINES</b>															
ABSORPTION	---	D	0.3	---	SP	0.8	---	SP	1.5	---	SP	1.5	---	SP	2.0
PACKAGED HERMETIC	---	D	0.3	---	SP	0.8	---	SP	1.5	---	SP	1.5	R	SP	2.5
OPEN CENTRIFUGAL	B	D	0.3	B	SP	0.8	---	SP	1.5	B	SP	1.5	B	SP	3.5
RECIPROCATING:															
ALL	---	D	0.3	---	SP	0.8	R	SP	2.0	R	SP	2.5	R	SP	3.5
<b>COMPRESSORS AND VACUUM PUMPS</b>															
UP THROUGH 1-1/2 HP	---	D, L, W	0.8	----	D, L, W	0.8	---	D, L, W	1.5	---	D, L, W	1.5	---	D, L, W	---
2 HP AND OVER:															
500 - 750 RPM	---	D	0.8	---	S	0.8	---	S	1.5	---	S	1.5	---	S	2.5
750 RPM & OVER	---	D	0.8	---	S	0.8	---	S	1.5	---	S	1.5	---	S	2.5
<b>PUMPS</b>															
CLOSE COUPLED	UP TO 1-1/2 HP	---	---	---	---	D, L, W	---	---	D, L, W	---	---	D, L, W	---	---	D, L, W
	2 HP & OVER	---	---	---	I	S	0.8	I	S	1.5	I	S	1.5	I	S

EQUIPMENT		ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
		BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
LARGE INLINE	Up to 25 HP	---	---	---	---	S	0.75	---	S	1.50	---	S	1.50	---	---	NA
	26 HP THRU 30 HP	---	---	---	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.50	---	S	2.50	---	---	NA
BASE MOUNTED	UP TO 10 HP	---	---	---	---	D, L, W	---	---	D, L, W	---	---	D, L, W	---	---	D, L, W	---
	15 HP THRU 40 HP	I	S	1.0	I	S	1.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.0
	50 HP & OVER	I	S	1.0	I	S	1.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.5	I	S	2.5
<b>ROOF FANS</b>																
ABOVE OCCUPIED AREAS:																
5 HP & OVER		---	---	---	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0	CB	S	1.0
<b>CENTRIFUGAL FANS</b>																
UP TO 50 HP:																
UP TO 200 RPM		B	N	0.3	B	S	2.5	B	S	2.5	B	S	3.5	B	S	3.5
201 - 300 RPM		B	N	0.3	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.5	B	S	2.5	B	S	3.5
301 - 500 RPM		B	N	0.3	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.5	B	S	3.5
501 RPM & OVER		B	N	0.3	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.0	B	S	2.5
60 HP & OVER:																
UP TO 300 RPM		B	S	2.0	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	3.5

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
301 - 500 RPM	B	S	2.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	3.5
501 RPM & OVER	B	S	1.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.0	I	S	2.5	I	S	2.5
<b>COOLING TOWERS</b>															
UP TO 500 RPM	---	---	---	---	SP	2.5	---	SP	2.5	---	SP	2.5	---	SP	3.5
501 RPM & OVER	---	---	---	---	SP	0.75	---	SP	0.75	---	SP	1.5	---	SP	2.5
<b>INTERNAL COMBUSTION ENGINES</b>															
UP TO 25 HP	I	N	0.75	I	N	1.5	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	4.5
30 THRU 100 HP	I	N	0.75	I	N	1.5	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	4.5
125 HP & OVER	I	N	0.75	I	N	1.5	I	S	2.5	I	S	3.5	I	S	4.5
<b>AIR HANDLING UNIT PACKAGES</b>															
SUSPENDED:															
UP THRU 5 HP	---	---	---	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0	---	H	1.0
7-1/2 HP & OVER:															
UP TO 500 RPM	---	---	---	---	H, THR	1.5	---	H, THR	2.5	---	H, THR	2.5	---	H, THR	2.5
501 RPM & OVER	---	---	---	---	H, THR	0.8	---	H, THR	0.8	---	H,TH R	0.8	---	H,TH R	2.0
FLOOR MOUNTED:															
UP THRU 5 HP	---	D	---	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0
7-1/2 HP & OVER:															
UP TO 500 RPM	---	D	---	R	S, THR	1.5	R	S, THR	2.5	R	S, THR	2.5	R	S, THR	2.5

EQUIPMENT	ON GRADE			20FT FLOOR SPAN			30FT FLOOR SPAN			40FT FLOOR SPAN			50FT FLOOR SPAN		
	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL	BASE TYPE	ISOL TYPE	MIN DEFL
501 RPM & OVER	---	D	---	---	S, THR	0.8	---	S, THR	0.8	R	S, THR	1.5	R	S, THR	2.0
<b>HEAT PUMPS</b>															
ALL	---	S	0.75	---	S	0.75	---	S	0.75	CB	S	1.5	---	---	NA
<b>CONDENSING UNITS</b>															
ALL	---	SS	0.25	---	SS	0.75	---	SS	1.5	CB	SS	1.5	---	---	NA
<b>IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL AND VANE AXIAL FANS, FLOOR MOUNTED: (APR 9)</b>															
UP THRU 50 HP:															
UP TO 300 RPM	---	D	---	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5	R	S	3.5
301 - 500 RPM	---	D	---	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5	R	S	2.5
501 - & OVER	---	D	---	---	S	1.0	---	S	1.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5
60 HP AND OVER:															
301 - 500 RPM	R	S	1.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5	R	S	3.5
501 RPM & OVER	R	S	1.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.0	R	S	2.5

**NOTES:**

- Edit the Table above to suit where isolator, other than those shown, are used, such as for seismic restraints and position limit stops.
- For suspended floors lighter than 100 mm (4 inch) thick concrete, select deflection requirements from next higher span.
- For separate chiller building on grade, pump isolators may be omitted.
- Direct bolt fire pumps to concrete base. Provide pads (D) for domestic water booster pump package.
- For projects in seismic areas, use only SS & DS type isolators and snubbers.
- For floor mounted in-line centrifugal blowers (ARR 1): use "B" type in lieu of "R" type base.
- Suspended: Use "H" isolators of same deflection as floor mounted.

**SECTION 23 05 93**  
**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. Testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) systems. TAB includes the following:

1. Planning systematic TAB procedures.
2. Design Review Report.
3. Systems Inspection report.
4. Duct Air Leakage test report.
5. Systems Readiness Report.
6. Balancing air and water distribution systems; adjustment of total system to provide design performance; and testing performance of equipment and automatic controls.
7. Vibration and sound measurements.
8. Recording and reporting results.

B. Definitions:

1. Basic TAB used in this Section: Chapter 37, "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing" of 2007 ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications".
2. TAB: Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; the process of checking and adjusting HVAC systems to meet design objectives.
3. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
4. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
5. Hydronic Systems: Includes chilled water, and steam.
6. Air Systems: Includes all outside air, supply air, return air, exhaust air and relief air systems.
7. Flow rate tolerance: The allowable percentage variation, minus to plus, of actual flowrate from values (design) in the contract documents.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General Mechanical Requirements.
- C. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT: Noise and Vibration Requirements.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION: Piping and Equipment Insulation.
- G. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS: Terminal Units Performance.
- H. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Duct Leakage.

- I. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Controls and Instrumentation Settings.
- J. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS
- M. Section 23 74 13, PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS
- N. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS
- Q. Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS
- T. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING
- W. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training
- X. Section 23 05 12 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT

### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Articles, Quality Assurance and Submittals, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- B. Qualifications:
  - 1. TAB Agency: The TAB agency shall be a subcontractor of the General Contractor and shall report to and be paid by the General Contractor.
  - 2. The TAB agency shall be either a certified member of AABC or certified by the NEBB to perform TAB service for HVAC, water balancing and vibrations and sound testing of equipment. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the agency loses subject certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer's Representative and submit another TAB firm for approval. Any agency that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any work related to the TAB. All work performed in this Section and in other related Sections by the TAB agency shall be considered invalid if the TAB agency loses its certification prior to Contract completion, and the successor agency's review shows unsatisfactory work performed by the predecessor agency.
  - 3. TAB Specialist: The TAB specialist shall be either a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the Agency certified by NEBB. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject



- certification during this period, the General Contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer's Representative and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC or the NEBB within the five years preceding Contract Award shall not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB specialist shall be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.
4. TAB Specialist shall be identified by the General Contractor within 60 days after the notice to proceed. The TAB specialist will be coordinating, scheduling and reporting all TAB work and related activities and will provide necessary information as required by the Contracting Officer's Representative. The responsibilities would specifically include:
    - a. Shall directly supervise all TAB work.
    - b. Shall sign the TAB reports that bear the seal of the TAB standard. The reports shall be accompanied by report forms and schematic drawings required by the TAB standard, AABC or NEBB.
    - c. Would follow all TAB work through its satisfactory completion.
    - d. Shall provide final markings of settings of all HVAC adjustment devices.
    - e. Permanently mark location of duct test ports.
  5. All TAB technicians performing actual TAB work shall be experienced and must have done satisfactory work on a minimum of 3 projects comparable in size and complexity to this project. Qualifications must be certified by the TAB agency in writing. The lead technician shall be certified by AABC or NEBB
- C. Test Equipment Criteria: The instrumentation shall meet the accuracy/calibration requirements established by AABC National Standards or by NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems and instrument manufacturer. Provide calibration history of the instruments to be used for test and balance purpose.
- D. Tab Criteria:
1. One or more of the applicable AABC, NEBB or SMACNA publications, supplemented by ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications" Chapter 36, and

- requirements stated herein shall be the basis for planning, procedures, and reports.
2. Flow rate tolerance: Following tolerances are allowed. For tolerances not mentioned herein follow ASHRAE Handbook "HVAC Applications", Chapter 36, as a guideline. Air Filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed if necessary, shall be at least 100 percent of manufacturer recommended change over pressure drop values for pre-filters and after-filters.
    - a. Air handling unit and all other fans, cubic meters/min (cubic feet per minute): Minus 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
    - b. Air terminal units (maximum values): Minus 2 percent to plus 10 percent.
    - c. Exhaust hoods/cabinets: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
    - d. Minimum outside air: 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
    - e. Individual room air outlets and inlets, and air flow rates not mentioned above: Minus 5 percent to plus 10 percent except if the air to a space is 100 CFM or less the tolerance would be minus 5 to plus 5 percent.
    - f. g. Chilled water and condenser water pumps: Minus 0 percent to plus 5 percent.
    - h. Chilled water coils: Minus 0 percent to plus 5 percent.
  3. Systems shall be adjusted for energy efficient operation as described in PART 3.
  4. Typical TAB procedures and results shall be demonstrated to the Contracting Officer's Representative for one air distribution system (including all fans, three terminal units, three rooms randomly selected by the Contracting Officer's Representative) and one hydronic system (pumps and three coils) as follows:
    - a. When field TAB work begins.
    - b. During each partial final inspection and the final inspection for the project if requested by VA.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Submit names and qualifications of TAB agency and TAB specialists within 60 days after the notice to proceed. Submit information on three recently completed projects and a list of proposed test equipment.

- C. For use by the Contracting Officer's Representative staff, submit one complete set of applicable AABC or NEBB publications that will be the basis of TAB work.
- D. Submit Following for Review and Approval:
  - 1. Design Review Report within 90 days for conventional design projects and within 60 days for design-build projects after the system layout on air and water side is completed by the Contractor.
  - 2. Systems inspection report on equipment and installation for conformance with design.
  - 3. Duct Air Leakage Test Report.
  - 4. Systems Readiness Report.
  - 5. Intermediate and Final TAB reports covering flow balance and adjustments, performance tests, vibration tests and sound tests.
  - 6. Include in final reports uncorrected installation deficiencies noted during TAB and applicable explanatory comments on test results that differ from design requirements.
- E. Prior to request for Final or Partial Final inspection, submit completed Test and Balance report for the area.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The following publications form a part of this specification to the extent indicated by the reference thereto. In text the publications are referenced to by the acronym of the organization.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):
  - 2007 .....HVAC Applications ASHRAE Handbook, Chapter 37, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing and Chapter 47, Sound and Vibration Control
- C. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC):
  - 2002.....AABC National Standards for Total System Balance
- D. National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB):
  - 7<sup>th</sup> Edition 2005 .....Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems
  - 2nd Edition 2006 .....Procedural Standards for the Measurement of Sound and Vibration
  - 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition 2009 .....Procedural Standards for Whole Building Systems Commissioning of New Construction

E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association  
(SMACNA):

3<sup>rd</sup> Edition 2002 .....HVAC SYSTEMS Testing, Adjusting and Balancing

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PLUGS**

Provide plastic plugs to seal holes drilled in ductwork for test purposes.

### **2.2 INSULATION REPAIR MATERIAL**

See Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION Provide for repair of insulation removed or damaged for TAB work.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Refer to TAB Criteria in Article, Quality Assurance.
- B. Obtain applicable contract documents and copies of approved submittals for HVAC equipment and automatic control systems.

### **3.2 DESIGN REVIEW REPORT**

The TAB Specialist shall review the Contract Plans and specifications and advise the Contracting Officer's Representative of any design deficiencies that would prevent the HVAC systems from effectively operating in accordance with the sequence of operation specified or prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system. The TAB Specialist shall provide a report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

### **3.3 SYSTEMS INSPECTION REPORT**

- A. Inspect equipment and installation for conformance with design.
- B. The inspection and report is to be done after air distribution equipment is on site and duct installation has begun, but well in advance of performance testing and balancing work. The purpose of the inspection is to identify and report deviations from design and ensure that systems will be ready for TAB at the appropriate time.
- C. Reports: Follow check list format developed by AABC, NEBB or SMACNA, supplemented by narrative comments, with emphasis on air handling units and fans. Check for conformance with submittals. Verify that diffuser and register sizes are correct. Check air terminal unit installation including their duct sizes and routing.

### **3.4 DUCT AIR LEAKAGE TEST REPORT**

TAB Agency shall perform the leakage test as outlined in "Duct leakage Tests and Repairs" in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS for TAB agency's role and responsibilities in witnessing, recording and reporting of deficiencies.

### **3.5 SYSTEM READINESS REPORT**

- A. The TAB Contractor shall measure existing air and water flow rates associated with existing systems utilized to serve renovated areas as indicated on drawings. Submit report of findings to resident engineer.
- B. Inspect each System to ensure that it is complete including installation and operation of controls. Submit report to RE in standard format and forms prepared and or approved by the Commissioning Agent.
- C. Verify that all items such as ductwork piping, ports, terminals, connectors, etc., that is required for TAB are installed. Provide a report to the Contracting Officer's Representative.

### **3.6 TAB REPORTS**

- A. Submit an intermediate report for 25 percent of systems and equipment tested and balanced to establish satisfactory test results.
- B. The TAB contractor shall provide raw data immediately in writing to the Contracting Officer's Representative if there is a problem in achieving intended results before submitting a formal report.
- C. If over 20 percent of readings in the intermediate report fall outside the acceptable range, the TAB report shall be considered invalid and all contract TAB work shall be repeated and re-submitted for approval at no additional cost to the owner.
- D. Do not proceed with the remaining systems until intermediate report is approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative.

### **3.7 TAB PROCEDURES**

- A. Tab shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the Standard under which TAB agency is certified by either AABC or NEBB.
- B. General: During TAB all related system components shall be in full operation. Fan and pump rotation, motor loads and equipment vibration shall be checked and corrected as necessary before proceeding with TAB. Set controls and/or block off parts of distribution systems to simulate design operation of variable volume air or water systems for test and balance work.

- C. Coordinate TAB procedures with existing systems and any phased construction completion requirements for the project. Provide TAB reports for pre construction air and water flow rate and for each phase of the project prior to partial final inspections of each phase of the project. Return existing areas outside the work area to pre constructed conditions.
- E. Air Balance and Equipment Test: Include air handling units, fans, terminal units, room diffusers/outlets/inlets.
  - 1. Artificially load air filters by partial blanking to produce air pressure drop of manufacturer's recommended pressure drop.
  - 2. Adjust fan speeds to provide design air flow. V-belt drives, including fixed pitch pulley requirements, are specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
  - 3. Test and balance systems in all specified modes of operation, including variable volume, economizer, and fire emergency modes. Verify that dampers and other controls function properly.
  - 4. Variable air volume (VAV) systems:
    - a. Coordinate TAB, including system volumetric controls, with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
    - b. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS, specifies that maximum and minimum flow rates for air terminal units (ATU) be factory set. Check and readjust ATU flow rates if necessary. Balance air distribution from ATU on full cooling maximum scheduled cubic meters per minute (cubic feet per minute). Reset room thermostats and check ATU operation from maximum to minimum cooling, to the heating mode, and back to cooling. Record and report the heating coil leaving air temperature when the ATU is in the maximum heating mode. Record and report outdoor air flow rates under all operating conditions (The test shall demonstrate that the minimum outdoor air ventilation rate shall remain constant under all operating conditions).
    - c. Adjust operating pressure control setpoint to maintain the design flow to each space with the lowest setpoint.
  - 5. Record final measurements for air handling equipment performance data sheets.
- F. Water Balance and Equipment Test: Include coils.:
  - 2. Adjust flow rates for equipment. Set coils to values on equipment submittals, if different from values on contract drawings.

3. Primary-secondary (variable volume) systems: Coordinate TAB with Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. Balance systems at design water flow and then verify that variable flow controls function as designed.
4. Record final measurements for hydronic equipment on performance data sheets. Include entering and leaving water temperatures for heating and cooling coils. Include entering and leaving air temperatures (DB/WB for cooling coils) for air handling units and reheat coils. Make air and water temperature measurements at the same time.

### **3.8 VIBRATION TESTING**

- A. Furnish instruments and perform vibration measurements as specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT. Field vibration balancing is specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC. Provide measurements for all rotating HVAC equipment of 1/2 horsepower and larger, including centrifugal/screw compressors, fans and motors.
- B. Record initial measurements for each unit of equipment on test forms and submit a report to the Contracting Officer's Representative. Where vibration readings exceed the allowable tolerance Contractor shall be directed to correct the problem. The TAB agency shall verify that the corrections are done and submit a final report to the Contracting Officer's Representative.

### **3.9 SOUND TESTING**

- A. Perform and record required sound measurements in accordance with Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
  1. Take readings in rooms, approximately fifteen (15) percent of all rooms. The Contracting Officer's Representative may designate the specific rooms to be tested.
- B. Take measurements with a calibrated sound level meter and octave band analyzer of the accuracy required by AABC or NEBB.
- C. Sound reference levels, formulas and coefficients shall be according to ASHRAE Handbook, "HVAC Applications", Chapter 46, SOUND AND VIBRATION CONTROL.

D. Determine compliance with specifications as follows:

1. When sound pressure levels are specified, including the NC Criteria in Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT:
  - a. Reduce the background noise as much as possible by shutting off unrelated audible equipment.
  - b. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "off."
  - c. Measure octave band sound pressure levels with specified equipment "on."
  - d. Use the DIFFERENCE in corresponding readings to determine the sound pressure due to equipment.

DIFFERENCE:	0	1	2	3	4	5 to 9	10 or More
FACTOR:	10	7	4	3	2	1	0

Sound pressure level due to equipment equals sound pressure level with equipment "on" minus FACTOR.

- e. Plot octave bands of sound pressure level due to equipment for typical rooms on a graph which also shows noise criteria (NC) curves.
2. When sound power levels are specified:
  - a. Perform steps 1.a. thru 1.d., as above.
  - b. For indoor equipment: Determine room attenuating effect, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Determined sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the room attenuating effect.
  - c. For outdoor equipment: Use directivity factor and distance from noise source to determine distance factor, i.e., difference between sound power level and sound pressure level. Measured sound power level will be the sum of sound pressure level due to equipment plus the distance factor. Use 40 feet for sound level location.
3. Where sound pressure levels are specified in terms of dB(A), measure sound levels using the "A" scale of meter. Single value readings will be used instead of octave band analysis.

- E. Where measured sound levels exceed specified level, the installing contractor or equipment manufacturer shall take remedial action



approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative and the necessary sound tests shall be repeated.

- F. Test readings for sound testing could go higher than 15 percent if determination is made by the Contracting Officer's Representative based on the recorded sound data.

### **3.10 MARKING OF SETTINGS**

Following approval of Tab final Report, the setting of all HVAC adjustment devices including valves, splitters and dampers shall be permanently marked by the TAB Specialist so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Style and colors used for markings shall be coordinated with the Contracting Officer's Representative.

### **3.11 IDENTIFICATION OF TEST PORTS**

The TAB Specialist shall permanently and legibly identify the location points of duct test ports. If the ductwork has exterior insulation, the identification shall be made on the exterior side of the insulation. All penetrations through ductwork and ductwork insulation shall be sealed to prevent air leaks and maintain integrity of vapor barrier.

### **3.12 PHASING**

- A. Phased Projects: Testing and Balancing Work to follow project with areas shall be completed per the project phasing. Upon completion of the project all areas shall have been tested and balanced per the contract documents.
- B. Existing Areas: Systems that serve areas outside of the project scope shall not be adversely affected. Measure existing parameters where shown to document system capacity.

### **3.13 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 07 11**  
**HVAC INSULATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Field applied insulation for thermal efficiency and condensation control for
  - 1. HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment.
  - 3. Re-insulation of HVAC piping, ductwork and equipment, plumbing piping and equipment, breeching equipment after asbestos abatement.
- B. Definitions
  - 1. ASJ: All service jacket, white finish facing or jacket.
  - 2. Air conditioned space: Space having air temperature and/or humidity controlled by mechanical equipment.
  - 3. Cold: Equipment, ductwork or piping handling media at design temperature of 60 degrees F or below.
  - 4. Concealed: Ductwork and piping above ceilings and in chases and pipe spaces.
  - 5. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished areas including mechanical and electrical equipment rooms or exposed to outdoor weather. Attics and crawl spaces where air handling units are located are considered to be mechanical rooms. Shafts, chases, unfinished attics, crawl spaces and pipe basements are not considered finished areas.
  - 6. FSK: Foil-scrim-kraft facing.
  - 7. Hot: HVAC Ductwork handling air at design temperature above 60 degrees F; HVAC equipment or piping handling media above 105 degrees F and piping media and equipment 90 to 450 degrees F).
  - 8. Density: Pcf - pounds per cubic foot.
  - 9. Runouts: Branch pipe connections up to one-inch nominal size to reheat coils for terminal units.
  - 10. Thermal conductance: Heat flow rate through materials.
    - a. Flat surface: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per square foot).
    - b. Pipe or Cylinder: Watt per square meter (BTU per hour per linear foot).
  - 11. Thermal Conductivity (k): per degree F temperature difference.
  - 12. Vapor Retarder (Vapor Barrier): A material which retards the transmission (migration) of water vapor. Performance of the vapor

retarder is rated in terms of permeance (perms). For the purpose of this specification, vapor retarders shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.1 perms and vapor barriers shall have a maximum published permeance of 0.001 perms.

- 13. HPS: High pressure steam 60 psig and above).
- 14. HPR: High pressure steam condensate return.
- 15. MPS: Medium pressure steam 16 psig thru 59 psig.
- 16. MPR: Medium pressure steam condensate return.
- 17. LPS: Low pressure steam 15 psig and below.
- 18. LPR: Low pressure steam condensate gravity return.
- 20. HWH: Hot water heating supply.
- 21. HWHR: Hot water heating return.
- 28. VR: Vacuum condensate return.
- 35. HW: Hot water.
- 36. CH: Chilled water supply.
- 37. CHR: Chilled water return.
- 41. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride vapor retarder jacketing, white.

## **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT: Insulation containing asbestos material.
- B. Section 02 82 13.13, GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT: Insulation containing asbestos material.
- C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Mineral fiber and bond breaker behind sealant.
- E. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- G. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT
- J. Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING
- P. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING: Piping and equipment.
- Q. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING: Hot water, chilled water, and glycol piping.
- R. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Ductwork, plenum and fittings.
- T. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refer to article QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.

B. Criteria:

1. Comply with NFPA 90A, particularly paragraphs 4.3.3.1 through 4.3.3.6, 4.3.10.2.6, and 5.4.6.4, parts of which are quoted as follows:

**4.3.3.1** Pipe insulation and coverings, duct coverings, duct linings, vapor retarder facings, adhesives, fasteners, tapes, and supplementary materials added to air ducts, plenums, panels, and duct silencers used in duct systems, unless otherwise provided for in 4.3.3.1.1 or 4.3.3.1.2., shall have, in the form in which they are used, a maximum flame spread index of 25 without evidence of continued progressive combustion and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, *Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials*.

**4.3.3.1.1** Where these products are to be applied with adhesives, they shall be tested with such adhesives applied, or the adhesives used shall have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when in the final dry state. (See 4.2.4.2.)

**4.3.3.1.2** The flame spread and smoke developed index requirements of 4.3.3.1.1 shall not apply to air duct weatherproof coverings where they are located entirely outside of a building, do not penetrate a wall or roof, and do not create an exposure hazard.

**4.3.3.2** Closure systems for use with rigid and flexible air ducts tested in accordance with UL 181, Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors, shall have been tested, listed, and used in accordance with the conditions of their listings, in accordance with one of the following:

(1) UL 181A, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Rigid Air Ducts and Air Connectors

(2) UL 181B, Standard for Safety Closure Systems for Use with Flexible Air Ducts and Air Connectors

**4.3.3.3** Air duct, panel, and plenum coverings and linings, and pipe insulation and coverings shall not flame, glow, smolder, or smoke when tested in accordance with a similar test for pipe covering, ASTM C 411, Standard Test Method for Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation, at the temperature to which they are exposed in service.

**4.3.3.3.1** In no case shall the test temperature be below 250°F.

**4.3.3.4** Air duct coverings shall not extend through walls or floors that are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating, unless such coverings meet the requirements of 5.4.6.4.

**4.3.3.5\*** Air duct linings shall be interrupted at fire dampers to prevent interference with the operation of devices.

4.3.3.6 Air duct coverings shall not be installed so as to conceal or prevent the use of any service opening.

4.3.10.2.6 Materials exposed to the airflow shall be noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or comply with the following.

4.3.10.2.6.1 Electrical wires and cables and optical fiber cables shall be listed as noncombustible or limited combustible and have a maximum smoke developed index of 50 or shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 5 ft or less when tested in accordance with NFPA 262, Standard Method of Test for Flame Travel and Smoke of Wires and Cables for Use in Air-Handling Spaces.

4.3.10.2.6.4 Optical-fiber and communication raceways shall be listed as having a maximum peak optical density of 0.5 or less, an average optical density of 0.15 or less, and a maximum flame spread distance of 5 ft or less when tested in accordance with UL 2024, Standard for Safety Optical-Fiber Cable Raceway.

4.3.10.2.6.6 Supplementary materials for air distribution systems shall be permitted when complying with the provisions of 4.3.3.

5.4.6.4 Where air ducts pass through walls, floors, or partitions that are required to have a fire resistance rating and where fire dampers are not required, the opening in the construction around the air duct shall be as follows:

- (1) Not exceeding a 1 in. average clearance on all sides
- (2) Filled solid with an approved material capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to the time-temperature fire conditions required for fire barrier penetration as specified in NFPA 251, *Standard Methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of Building Construction and Materials*

2. Test methods: ASTM E84, UL 723, or NFPA 255.

3. Specified k factors are at 75 degrees F mean temperature unless stated otherwise. Where optional thermal insulation material is used, select thickness to provide thermal conductance no greater than that for the specified material. For pipe, use insulation manufacturer's published heat flow tables. For domestic hot water supply and return, run out insulation and condensation control insulation, no thickness adjustment need be made.

4. All materials shall be compatible and suitable for service temperature, and shall not contribute to corrosion or otherwise attack surface to which applied in either the wet or dry state.

C. Every package or standard container of insulation or accessories delivered to the job site for use must have a manufacturer's stamp or

label giving the name of the manufacturer and description of the material.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. All information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications and ASTM, federal and military specifications.
    - a. Insulation materials: Specify each type used and state surface burning characteristics.
    - b. Insulation facings and jackets: Each type used. Make it clear that white finish will be furnished for exposed ductwork, casings and equipment.
    - c. Insulation accessory materials: Each type used.
    - d. Manufacturer's installation and fitting fabrication instructions for flexible unicellular insulation.
    - e. Make reference to applicable specification paragraph numbers for coordination.
- C. Samples:
  - 1. Each type of insulation: Minimum size 4 inches square for board/block/ blanket; 6 inches long, full diameter for round types.
  - 2. Each type of facing and jacket: Minimum size 4 inches square.
  - 3. Each accessory material: Minimum 4 ounce liquid container or 4 ounce dry weight for adhesives / cement / mastic.

#### **1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING OF MATERIAL**

Store materials in clean and dry environment, pipe covering jackets shall be clean and unmarred. Place adhesives in original containers. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions as required by printed instructions of manufacturers of adhesives, mastics and finishing cements.

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-P-535E (2)- 99.....Plastic Sheet (Sheeting): Plastic Strip; Poly  
(Vinyl Chloride) and Poly (Vinyl Chloride -  
Vinyl Acetate), Rigid.

D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(2004).....Standard Specification for Stainless and  
Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate,  
Sheet, and Strip

B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and  
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

C411-05.....Standard test method for Hot-Surface  
Performance of High-Temperature Thermal  
Insulation

C449-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber  
Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and  
Finishing Cement

C533-09.....Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate  
Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation

C534-08.....Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible  
Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in  
Sheet and Tubular Form

C547-07.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber pipe  
Insulation

C552-07.....Standard Specification for Cellular Glass  
Thermal Insulation

C553-08.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber  
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and  
Industrial Applications

C585-09.....Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters  
of Rigid Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes  
of Pipe and Tubing (NPS System) R (1998)

C612-10.....Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block  
and Board Thermal Insulation

C1126-04.....Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced  
Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation

- C1136-10.....Standard Specification for Flexible, Low  
Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal  
Insulation
- D1668-97a (2006).....Standard Specification for Glass Fabrics (Woven  
and Treated) for Roofing and Waterproofing
- E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building  
Materials
- E119-09c.....Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building  
Construction and Materials
- E136-09b.....Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials  
in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 1380 F
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air  
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- 96-08.....Standards for Ventilation Control and Fire  
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- 101-09.....Life Safety Code
- 251-06.....Standard methods of Tests of Fire Endurance of  
Building Construction Materials
- 255-06.....Standard Method of tests of Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):
- 723.....UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials with  
Revision of 09/08
- G. Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting  
Industry (MSS):
- SP58-2009.....Pipe Hangers and Supports Materials, Design,  
and Manufacture

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MINERAL FIBER OR FIBER GLASS**

- A. ASTM C612 (Board, Block), Class 1 or 2, density 3 pcf, k = 0.26 at 75  
degrees F, external insulation for temperatures up to 400 degrees F  
with foil scrim (FSK) facing.



B. ASTM C553 (Blanket, Flexible) Type I, Class B-5, Density 2 pcf,  $k = 0.27$  75 degrees F, for use at temperatures up to 400 degrees F with foil scrim (FSK) facing.

C. ASTM C547 (Pipe Fitting Insulation and Preformed Pipe Insulation), Class 1,  $k = 0.26$  at 75 degrees F, for use at temperatures up to 450 degrees F with an all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

## **2.2 MINERAL WOOL OR REFRACTORY FIBER**

A. Comply with Standard ASTM C612, Class 3, 850 degrees F.

## **2.3 RIGID CELLULAR PHENOLIC FOAM**

A. Preformed (molded) pipe insulation, ASTM C1126, type III, grade 1,  $k = 0.15$  at 50 degrees F, for use at temperatures up to 250 degrees F with all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covering.

B. Equipment and Duct Insulation, ASTM C 1126, type II, grade 1,  $k = 0.15$  at 50 degrees F, for use at temperatures up to 250 degrees F with rigid cellular phenolic insulation and covering, and all service vapor retarder jacket.

## **2.4 CELLULAR GLASS CLOSED-CELL**

A. Comply with Standard ASTM C177, C518, density 7.5 pcf nominal,  $k = 0.29$  at 75 degrees F.

B. Pipe insulation for use at temperatures up to 400 degrees F with all service vapor retarder jacket.

## **2.5 POLYISOCYANURATE CLOSED-CELL RIGID**

A. Preformed (fabricated) pipe insulation, ASTM C591, type IV,  $K=0.19$  at 75 degrees F, flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for use at temperatures up to 300 degree F with factory applied PVDC or all service vapor retarder jacket with polyvinyl chloride premolded fitting covers.

B. Equipment and duct insulation, ASTM C 591, type IV,  $K=0.19$  at 75 degrees F, for use at temperatures up to 300 degrees F with PVDC or all service jacket vapor retarder jacket.

## **2.6 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR THERMAL**

ASTM C177, C518,  $k = 0.27$  at 75 degrees F, flame spread not over 25, smoke developed not over 50, for temperatures from minus 40 degrees F to 200 degrees F. No jacket required.

## 2.8 CALCIUM SILICATE

- A. Preformed pipe Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- B. Premolded Pipe Fitting Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II with indicator denoting asbestos-free material.
- C. Equipment Insulation: ASTM C533, Type I and Type II
- D. Characteristics:

Insulation Characteristics		
ITEMS	TYPE I	TYPE II
Temperature, maximum degrees F	1200	1700
Density (dry), lb/ ft <sup>3</sup>	14.5	18
Thermal conductivity: Min Btu in/h ft <sup>2</sup> degrees F@ mean temperature of 200 degrees F	0.41	0.540
Surface burning characteristics: Flame spread Index, Maximum	0	0
Smoke Density index, Maximum	0	0

## 2.9 INSULATION FACINGS AND JACKETS

- A. Vapor Retarder, higher strength with low water permeance = 0.02 or less perm rating, Beach puncture 50 units for insulation facing on exposed ductwork, casings and equipment, and for pipe insulation jackets. Facings and jackets shall be all service type (ASJ) or PVDC Vapor Retarder jacketing.
- B. ASJ jacket shall be white kraft bonded to 1 mil thick aluminum foil, fiberglass reinforced, with pressure sensitive adhesive closure. Comply with ASTM C1136. Beach puncture 50 units, Suitable for painting without sizing. Jackets shall have minimum 1-1/2 inch lap on longitudinal joints and minimum 3 inch butt strip on end joints. Butt strip material shall be same as the jacket. Lap and butt strips shall be self-sealing type with factory-applied pressure sensitive adhesive.
- C. Vapor Retarder medium strength with low water vapor permeance of 0.02 or less perm rating), Beach puncture 25 units: Foil-Scrim-Kraft (FSK) or PVDC vapor retarder jacketing type for concealed ductwork and equipment.

- D. Field applied vapor barrier jackets shall be provided, in addition to the specified facings and jackets, on all exterior piping and ductwork as well as on interior piping and ductwork. The vapor barrier jacket shall consist of a multi-layer laminated cladding with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.001 perms. The minimum puncture resistance shall be 30 inch-pounds for interior locations and 80 inch-pounds for exterior or exposed locations or where the insulation is subject to damage.
- E. Glass Cloth Jackets: Presized, minimum 7.8 ounces per square yard, 300 psig bursting strength with integral vapor retarder where required or specified. Weather proof if utilized for outside service.
- F. Factory composite materials may be used provided that they have been tested and certified by the manufacturer.
- G. Pipe fitting insulation covering (jackets): Fitting covering shall be premolded to match shape of fitting and shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conforming to Fed Spec L-P-335, composition A, Type II Grade GU, and Type III, minimum thickness 0.03 inches. Provide color matching vapor retarder pressure sensitive tape.
- H. Aluminum Jacket-Piping systems: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.023 inch minimum thickness with locking longitudinal joints. Jackets for elbows, tees and other fittings shall be factory-fabricated to match shape of fitting and of 0.024 inch minimum thickness aluminum. Fittings shall be of same construction as straight run jackets but need not be of the same alloy. Factory-fabricated stainless steel bands shall be installed on all circumferential joints. Bands shall be 0.5 inch wide on 18 inch centers. System shall be weatherproof if utilized for outside service.
- I. Aluminum jacket-Rectangular breeching: ASTM B209, 3003 alloy, H-14 temper, 0.020 inches thick with 1-1/4 inch corrugations or 0.032 inches thick with no corrugations. System shall be weatherproof if used for outside service. //

## **2.10 REMOVABLE INSULATION JACKETS**

- A. Insulation and Jacket:
  - 1. Non-Asbestos Glass mat, type E needled fiber.
  - 2. Temperature maximum of 450°F, Maximum water vapor transmission of 0.00 perm, and maximum moisture absorption of 0.2 percent by volume.

3. Jacket Material: Silicon/fiberglass and LFP 2109 pure PTFE.
4. Construction: One piece jacket body with three-ply braided pure Teflon or Kevlar thread and insulation sewn as part of jacket. Belt fastened.

## **2.11 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES**

- A. Cold pipe support: Premolded pipe insulation 180 degrees (half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be cellular glass or high density Polyisocyanurate insulation of the same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 3.0 pcf.

Nominal Pipe Size and Accessories Material (Insert Blocks)	
Nominal Pipe Size mm (inches)	Insert Blocks mm (inches)
Up through 5	6) long
6	6 long
8, 10, 12	9 long
14, 16	12 long
18 through 24	14 long

- B. Warm or hot pipe supports: Premolded pipe insulation (180 degree half-shells) on bottom half of pipe at supports. Material shall be high density Polyisocyanurate (for temperatures up to 300 degrees F, cellular glass or calcium silicate. Insulation at supports shall have same thickness as adjacent insulation. Density of Polyisocyanurate insulation shall be a minimum of 48 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3.0 pcf).

## **2.12 ADHESIVE, MASTIC, CEMENT**

- A. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 1: Jacket and lap adhesive and protective finish coating for insulation.
- B. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-3316, Class 2: Adhesive for laps and for adhering insulation to metal surfaces.
- C. Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179, Type II Class 1: Adhesive for installing flexible unicellular insulation and for laps and general use.
- D. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I: Protective finish for outdoor use.
- E. Mil. Spec. MIL-C-19565, Type I or Type II: Vapor barrier compound for indoor use.
- F. ASTM C449: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and finishing cement.
- G. Other: Insulation manufacturers' published recommendations.

### **2.13 MECHANICAL FASTENERS**

- A. Pins, anchors: Welded pins, or metal or nylon anchors with galvanized steel-coated or fiber washer, or clips. Pin diameter shall be as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- B. Staples: Outward clinching monel or galvanized steel.
- C. Wire: 18 gage soft annealed galvanized or 14 gage copper clad steel or nickel copper alloy.
- D. Bands: 0.5 inch nominal width, brass, galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel.

### **2.14 REINFORCEMENT AND FINISHES**

- A. Glass fabric, open weave: ASTM D1668, Type III (resin treated) and Type I (asphalt treated).
- B. Glass fiber fitting tape: Mil. Spec MIL-C-20079, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Tape for Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation: As recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
- D. Hexagonal wire netting: one inch mesh, 22 gage galvanized steel.
- E. Corner beads: 2 inch by 2 inch, 26 gage galvanized steel; or, 1 inch by 1 inch, 28 gage aluminum angle adhered to 2 inch by 2 inch Kraft paper.
- F. PVC fitting cover: Fed. Spec L-P-535, Composition A, 11-86 Type II, Grade GU, with Form B Mineral Fiber insert, for media temperature 40 degrees F to 250 degrees F. Below 40 degrees F and above 250 degrees F. Provide double layer insert. Provide color matching vapor barrier pressure sensitive tape.

### **2.15 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL**

Other than pipe and duct insulation, refer to Section 07 84 00  
FIRESTOPPING.

### **2.16 FLAME AND SMOKE**

Unless shown otherwise all assembled systems shall meet flame spread 25 and smoke developed 50 rating as developed under ASTM, NFPA and UL standards and specifications. See paragraph 1.3 "Quality Assurance".

### **2.17 FIRE RATED**

- A. 3M Fire Barrier Duct Wrap 615+ or equal.
- B. Non-asbestos, foil-encapsulated, fire resistant wrap consisting of an inorganic fiber blanket encapsulated with a scrim-reinforced foil. The product is 1-1/2 in. thick, 6pcf density.
- C. 3M Fire Barrier Water Tight Sealant 1000 NS, 3M Fire Barrier Water Tight Sealant 1003 SL or 3M Fire Barrier Water Tight Sealant 2000+

Silicone Sealants is used in combination with 3M Fire barrier Duct Wrap 615+ to firestop the duct when the duct penetrates fire rated floors and walls.

D. Insulation: ASTM C 518 and E 119; UL 723 and 1978.

1. 'R' - value 4.15

2. Maximum service temperature: 2000°F.

E. Banding, clips, pins and other materials and equipment for UL system.

F. CSFM-listed.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Required pressure tests of duct and piping joints and connections shall be completed and the work approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative for application of insulation. Surface shall be clean and dry with all foreign materials, such as dirt, oil, loose scale and rust removed.
- B. Except for specific exceptions, insulate entire specified equipment, piping (pipe, fittings, valves, accessories), and duct systems. Insulate each pipe and duct individually. Do not use scrap pieces of insulation where a full length section will fit.
- C. Where removal of insulation of piping, ductwork and equipment is required to comply with Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT and Section 02 82 13.13, GLOVEBAG ASBESTOS ABATEMENT, such areas shall be reinsulated to comply with this specification.
- D. Insulation materials shall be installed in a first class manner with smooth and even surfaces, with jackets and facings drawn tight and smoothly cemented down at all laps. Insulation shall be continuous through all sleeves and openings, except at fire dampers and duct heaters (NFPA 90A). Vapor retarders shall be continuous and uninterrupted throughout systems with operating temperature 60 degrees F and below. Lap and seal vapor retarder over ends and exposed edges of insulation. Anchors, supports and other metal projections through insulation on cold surfaces shall be insulated and vapor sealed for a minimum length of 6 inches.

- E. Install vapor stops at all insulation terminations on either side of valves, pumps and equipment and particularly in straight lengths of pipe insulation.
- G. Insulation on hot piping and equipment shall be terminated square at items not to be insulated, access openings and nameplates. Cover all exposed raw insulation with white sealer or jacket material.
- H. Protect all insulations outside of buildings with aluminum jacket using lock joint or other approved system for a continuous weather tight system. Access doors and other items requiring maintenance or access shall be removable and sealable.
- I. HVAC work not to be insulated:
  - 1. Internally insulated ductwork and air handling units.
  - 2. Relief air ducts (Economizer cycle exhaust air).
  - 3. Exhaust air ducts and plenums, and ventilation exhaust air shafts.
  - 5. In hot piping: Unions, flexible connectors, control valves, safety valves and discharge vent piping, vacuum breakers, thermostatic vent valves, steam traps 3/4 inch and smaller, exposed piping through floor for convectors and radiators. Insulate piping to within approximately 3 inches of uninsulated items.
- K. Apply insulation materials subject to the manufacturer's recommended temperature limits. Apply adhesives, mastic and coatings at the manufacturer's recommended minimum coverage.
- L. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill a PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
- M. Firestop Pipe and Duct insulation:
  - 1. Provide firestopping insulation at fire and smoke barriers through penetrations. Fire stopping insulation shall be UL listed as defines in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
  - 2. Pipe and duct penetrations requiring fire stop insulation including, but not limited to the following:
    - a. Pipe risers through floors
    - b. Pipe or duct chase walls and floors
    - c. Smoke partitions

- d. Fire partitions
- N. Freeze protection of above grade outdoor piping (over heat tracing tape): 10 inch thick insulation, for all pipe sizes 3 inches and smaller and 1 inch thick insulation for larger pipes. Provide metal jackets for all pipes. Provide for chilled water piping as described in Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING (electrical heat tracing systems).
- O. Provide vapor barrier jackets over insulation as follows:
  - 1. All piping and ductwork exposed to outdoor weather.
  - 2. All interior piping and ducts conveying fluids exposed to outdoor air.
- P. Provide metal jackets over insulation as follows:
  - 1. All piping and ducts exposed to outdoor weather.
  - 3. A 2 inch overlap is required at longitudinal and circumferential joints.

### **3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION**

- A. Mineral Fiber Board:
  - 1. Faced board: Apply board on pins spaced not more than 12 inches on center each way, and not less than 3 inches from each edge of board. In addition to pins, apply insulation bonding adhesive to entire underside of horizontal metal surfaces. Butt insulation edges tightly and seal all joints with laps and butt strips. After applying speed clips cut pins off flush and apply vapor seal patches over clips.
  - 2. Plain board:
    - a. Insulation shall be scored, beveled or mitered to provide tight joints and be secured to equipment with bands spaced 9 inches on center for irregular surfaces or with pins and clips on flat surfaces. Use corner beads to protect edges of insulation.
    - b. For hot equipment: Stretch 1 inch mesh wire, with edges wire laced together, over insulation and finish with insulating and finishing cement applied in one coat, 1/4 inch thick, trowel led to a smooth finish.
    - c. For cold equipment: Apply meshed glass fabric in a tack coat 60 to 70 square feet per gallon of vapor mastic and finish with



mastic at 12 to 15 square feet per gallon over the entire fabric surface.

3. Exposed, unlined ductwork and equipment in unfinished areas, mechanical and electrical equipment rooms duct work exposed to outdoor weather:
  - a. 2 inchthick insulation faced with ASJ (white all service jacket):  
Supply air duct unlined air handling units.
  - b. 2 inch thick insulation faced with ASJ: Return air duct, mixed air plenums and prefilter housing.
  - c. Outside air intake ducts: one inch thick insulation faced with ASJ.
  - d. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 2 inch thick insulation faced with a reinforcing membrane and two coats of vapor barrier mastic or multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeability of 0.001 perms.
  - b. Reheat coil casing and separation chambers on steam humidifiers located above ceilings.

B. Flexible Mineral Fiber Blanket:

1. Adhere insulation to metal with 3 inch wide strips of insulation bonding adhesive at 8 inches on center all around duct. Additionally secure insulation to bottom of ducts exceeding 24 inches in width with pins welded or adhered on 18 inch centers. Secure washers on pins. Butt insulation edges and seal joints with laps and butt strips. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations with mastic. Sagging duct insulation will not be acceptable. Install firestop duct insulation where required.
2. Supply air ductwork to be insulated includes main and branch ducts from AHU discharge to room supply outlets, and the bodies of ceiling outlets to prevent condensation. Insulate sound attenuator units, coil casings and damper frames. To prevent condensation insulate trapeze type supports and angle iron hangers for flat oval ducts that are in direct contact with metal duct.
3. Concealed supply air ductwork.

- a. Above ceilings at a roof level, and duct work exposed to outdoor weather: 2 inch thick insulation faced with FSK.
- b. Above ceilings for other than roof level: 1 ½ inch thick insulation faced with FSK.
- 4. Concealed return air duct:
  - a. Where exposed to outdoor weather: 2 inchthick insulation faced with FSK.
  - b. Above ceilings at a roof level, unconditioned areas, and in chases with external wall or containing steam piping; 1-1/2 inch thick, insulation faced with FSK.
  - d. Concealed return air ductwork in other locations need not be insulated.
- 5. Concealed outside air duct: 1-1/2 inch thick insulation faced with FSK.
- 6.
- C. Molded Mineral Fiber Pipe and Tubing Covering:
  - 1. Fit insulation to pipe or duct, aligning longitudinal joints. Seal longitudinal joint laps and circumferential butt strips by rubbing hard with a nylon sealing tool to assure a positive seal. Staples may be used to assist in securing insulation. Seal all vapor retarder penetrations on cold piping with a generous application of vapor barrier mastic. Provide inserts and install with metal insulation shields at outside pipe supports. Install freeze protection insulation over heating cable.
  - 2. Contractor's options for fitting, flange and valve insulation:
    - a. Insulating and finishing cement for sizes less than 4 inches operating at surface temperature of 61 degrees F or more.
    - b. Factory premolded, one piece PVC covers with mineral fiber, (Form B), inserts. Provide two insert layers for pipe temperatures below 40 degrees F, or above 250 degrees F. Secure first layer of insulation with twine. Seal seam edges with vapor barrier mastic and secure with fitting tape.
    - c. Factory molded, ASTM C547 or field mitered sections, joined with adhesive or wired in place. For hot piping finish with a smoothing coat of finishing cement. For cold fittings, 60 degrees F or less, vapor seal with a layer of glass fitting tape imbedded between two 1/16 inch coats of vapor barrier mastic.

- d. Fitting tape shall extend over the adjacent pipe insulation and overlap on itself at least 2 inches.
- 3. Nominal thickness in millimeters and inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
- D. Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam:
  - 1. Rigid closed cell phenolic insulation may be provided for piping, ductwork and equipment for temperatures up to 250 degrees F.
  - 2. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristics requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3.B
  - 3. Provide secure attachment facilities such as welding pins.
  - 4. Apply insulation with joints tightly drawn together
  - 5. Apply adhesives, coverings, neatly finished at fittings, and valves.
  - 6. Final installation shall be smooth, tight, neatly finished at all edges.
  - 7. Minimum thickness in millimeters (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
  - 8. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 2 inch thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a maximum water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.
  - 9. Condensation control insulation: Minimum 1.0 inch thick for all pipe sizes.
    - a. HVAC: Cooling coil condensation piping to waste piping fixture or drain inlet.
- E. Cellular Glass Insulation:
  - 1. Pipe and tubing, covering nominal thickness in millimeters and inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
  - 4. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 2 inch thick insulation faced with a reinforcing membrane and two coats of vapor barrier mastic or multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeability of 0.00 perms.
- F. Polyisocyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid Insulation:
  - 1. Polyisocyanurate closed-cell rigid insulation (PIR) may be provided for exterior piping, equipment and ductwork for temperature up to 300 degree F.
  - 2. Install insulation, vapor barrier and jacketing per manufacturer's recommendations. Particular attention should be paid to

- recommendations for joint staggering, adhesive application, external hanger design, expansion/contraction joint design and spacing and vapor barrier integrity.
3. Install insulation with all joints tightly butted (except expansion) joints in hot applications).
  4. If insulation thickness exceeds 2.5 inches, install as a double layer system with longitudinal (lap) and butt joint staggering as recommended by manufacturer.
  5. For cold applications, vapor barrier shall be installed in a continuous manner. No staples, rivets, screws or any other attachment device capable of penetrating the vapor barrier shall be used to attach the vapor barrier or jacketing. No wire ties capable of penetrating the vapor barrier shall be used to hold the insulation in place. Banding shall be used to attach PVC or metal jacketing.
  6. Elbows, flanges and other fittings shall be insulated with the same material as is used on the pipe straights. The elbow/ fitting insulation shall be field-fabricated, mitered or factory prefabricated to the necessary size and shape to fit on the elbow/ fitting. Use of polyurethane spray-foam to fill PVC elbow jacket is prohibited on cold applications.
  7. For cold applications, the vapor barrier on elbows/fittings shall be either mastic-fabric-mastic or 2 mil thick PVDC vapor barrier adhesive tape.
  8. All PVC and metal jacketing shall be installed so as to naturally shed water. Joints shall point down and shall be sealed with either adhesive or caulking (except for periodic slip joints).
  10. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 2 inch thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.
  11. Note the NFPA 90A burning characteristic requirements of 25/50 in paragraph 1.3B. Refer to paragraph 3.1 for items not to be insulated.
  12. Minimum thickness in millimeter (inches) specified in the schedule at the end of this section.

G. Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation:

1. Apply insulation and fabricate fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and finish with two coats of weather resistant finish as recommended by the insulation manufacturer.
2. Pipe and tubing insulation:
  - a. Use proper size material. Do not stretch or strain insulation.
  - b. To avoid undue compression of insulation, provide cork stoppers or wood inserts at supports as recommended by the insulation manufacturer. Insulation shields are specified under Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
  - c. Where possible, slip insulation over the pipe or tubing prior to connection, and seal the butt joints with adhesive. Where the slip-on technique is not possible, slit the insulation and apply it to the pipe sealing the seam and joints with contact adhesive. Optional tape sealing, as recommended by the manufacturer, may be employed. Make changes from mineral fiber insulation in a straight run of pipe, not at a fitting. Seal joint with tape.
3. Apply sheet insulation to flat or large curved surfaces with 100 percent adhesive coverage. For fittings and large pipe, apply adhesive to seams only.
4. Pipe insulation: nominal thickness in inches as specified in the schedule at the end of this section.
7. Exposed, unlined supply and return ductwork exposed to outdoor weather: 2 inch thick insulation faced with a multi-layer vapor barrier with a water vapor permeance of 0.00 perms.

I. Calcium Silicate:

1. Minimum thickness in inches specified in the schedule at the end of this section for piping.

**3.7 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to section 23 08 00 -

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

### 3.8 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

Provide insulation for piping systems as scheduled below:

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Inches			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 1	1 - 1¼	1½ - 3	4 and Above
122-177 degrees C (251-350 degrees F) (HPS, MPS)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	3	4	4.5	4.5
93-260 degrees C (200-500 degrees F) (HPS, HPR)	Calcium Silicate	4	5	6	6
212-250 degrees F (HPR, MPR, LPS)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	2.0	2.0	3.0	3.0
100-200 degrees F (LPR, HWH, HWHR)	Mineral Fiber (Above ground piping only)	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0
100-211 degrees F (LPR, HWH, HWHR)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0
100-211 degrees F (LPR, HWH, HWHR)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	1.5	1.5	----	----
100-200 degrees F (LPR, HWH, HWHR)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	1.5	1.5	----	----
40-60 degrees F (CH, CHR, GC, GCR and RS for DX refrigeration)	Rigid Cellular Phenolic Foam	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
40-60 degrees F (CH and CHR within chiller room and pipe chase and	Cellular Glass Closed-Cell	2.0	2.0	3.0	3.0

Insulation Thickness Millimeters (Inches)					
		Nominal Pipe Size Inches			
Operating Temperature Range/Service	Insulation Material	Less than 1	1 - 1¼	1½ - 3	4 and Above
underground)					
40-60 degrees F (CH, CHR)	Cellular Glass Closed-Cell	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
40-60 degrees F (CH, CHR)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid	1.5	1.5	2.0	2.0
40-60 degrees F (CH, CHR)	Polyiso-cyanurate Closed-Cell Rigid (Exterior Locations only)	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
(40-60 degrees F) (CH, CHR)	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal (Above ground piping only)	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 08 00  
COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

**1.3 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility exterior closure, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

**1.4 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

**1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS**

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 23 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 23, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B List of systems include but not limited to the following:
  - 1. Terminal units
  - 2. Fire-Smoke Dampers
  - 3. Exhaust fans



4. Air Handling Units
5. Existing mechanical systems that serve components provided in this division shall also be commissioned for functionality with new system components.

#### **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

#### **1.7 QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. The Commissioning Company or the Commissioning Authority (CxA) shall be qualified as follows:
  1. Minimum of 3 years' experience providing Cx services on healthcare facilities with similar complexity.
  2. Cx Company and or Cx Authority shall be independent from the Project's design, construction management, and the general contractor, but could be contracted by the General Contractor or the Construction Management Team.
    - a) Owner shall have a minimum of 2 weeks to review the proposed Cx team and/or CxA for making the final decision.

#### **1.8 COMMISSIONING AUTHORITY**

- A. The Commissioning Authority and or Company shall be chosen by the Owner from the list proposed by contractor. The Division 23 Contractor and associated sub-contractors are responsible to execute the commissioning process according to this Section.

#### **1.9 CXA'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Provide commissioning plan.
- C. Convene commissioning team meetings.
- D. Provide Project-specific Equipment Checklists with input from contractors.
- E. Provide Project-specific Functional-performance Tests.

- F. Prepare and maintain the Issues Log.
- G. Prepare and maintain Test Manager Matrix.
- H. Witness systems, assemblies, equipment, and component start-up using random sampling.
- I. Write a Cx Field Report for each on-site commissioning visit.
- J. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates; include them in the Commissioning Book to be turned over to the Owner upon completion.
- K. Prepare a Commissioning Report at the end of the Project.

#### **1.10 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Include scope to complete commissioning requirements for mechanical systems.
- B. Attend commissioning scheduling and coordination meetings as requested.
- C. Prepare schedule for mechanical commissioning related activities.  
Include time in project schedule for the following:
  - 1. Equipment Checklist completion.
  - 2. Start-up Checklist completion.
  - 3. Functional-performance Testing.
  - 4. Deficiency correction/resolution.
- D. Ensure cooperation and participation of specialty subcontractors.
- E. Provide to CxA a completed Cx Test Request Form certifying that for all (listed) systems and equipment to be commissioned, that all systems, subsystems, equipment and controls are ready for testing.
- F. Ensure participation of major equipment manufacturers in appropriate training and testing activities.
- G. Execute the Functional-performance Tests while the CxA witnesses and documents.

#### **1.11 BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEMS CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Include scope for commissioning requirements in the contract price.  
The BAS Contractor shall execute all of the Functional-Performance Tests on equipment being controlled or monitored by Building Management System.
- B. Review the FPT's developed by the CxA.
  - 1. Ensure that control system points are in place to execute the tests.
  - 2. Recommend test revisions to streamline or improve the tests.
- C. Prior to CxA's witnessing of the FPT's, incorporate the tests as part of the standard checkout procedure and submit the completed tests to

the CxA as evidence of equipment/systems being ready for witnessing by CxA.

- D. Demonstrate BAS performance to CxA during witnessing of the FPT's. CxA will expect to observe the same results as those indicated in the contractor completed test forms.

#### **1.12 TEST, ADJUST, AND BALANCE CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Provide TAB technician intimately familiar with the Project for use during verification of TAB.
- B. Submit Engineer-approved TAB report to CxA in advance of TAB verification by CxA.
- C. Obtain measurements requested by the CxA during TAB verification with the same instruments used during original TAB Work. CxA will expect to observe the same measurements as those indicated in TAB Report (+/- testing equipment accuracies).

#### **1.13 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Provide the following information to the CxA for inclusion in the Cx Plan:
1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, O&M manuals, and other documents and reports.
  2. Cooperate with the CxA for resolution of issues recorded in the Issues Log.
  3. Integrate and coordinate commissioning process activities with construction schedule.
  4. Assist CxA with development of Equipment Checklists and approve final version provided by the CxA.
  5. Complete Equipment Checklists as Work is completed and provide to the Commissioning Authority.
  6. Prepare Start-up Checklists and submit to CxA for review, comment, and acceptance.
  7. Review and accept commissioning process Functional-performance Test procedures provided by the Commissioning Authority.
  8. Complete Functional-performance Test procedures.
  9. Assist CxA as necessary during the Seasonal Testing and deficiency corrections.
  10. Assist CxA as requested with updating the Test Manager Matrix by filling in dates requested.
  11. Assist CxA with obtaining documentation such as RFI's, installation and operation manuals, additional submittal information, etc.

12. Provide necessary tools to test equipment and systems as outlined in the CxA's Functional-performance Tests.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS**

- A. Commissioning of HVAC systems will require inspection of individual elements of the HVAC systems construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 19 00 and the Commissioning plan to schedule HVAC systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

### **3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS**

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

### **3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS**

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 23 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor

tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

### **3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING:**

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Contracting Officer's Representative. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

### **3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL**

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Contracting Officer's Representative and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 19 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA Contracting Officer's Representative after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 23 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

**SECTION 23 09 23**  
**DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Provide (a) direct-digital control system(s) as indicated on the project documents, point list, interoperability tables, drawings and as described in these specifications. Include a complete and working direct-digital control system. Include all engineering, programming, controls and installation materials, installation labor, commissioning and start-up, training, final project documentation and warranty.
1. The direct-digital control system(s) shall consist of high-speed, peer-to-peer network of DDC controllers, a control system server, and an Engineering Control Center. Provide a remote user using a standard web browser to access the control system graphics and change adjustable setpoints with the proper password.
  2. The direct-digital control system(s) shall be native BACnet. All new workstations, controllers, devices and components shall be listed by BACnet Testing Laboratories. All new workstations, controller, devices and components shall be accessible using a Web browser interface and shall communicate exclusively using the ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet communications protocol without the use of gateways, unless otherwise allowed by this Section of the technical specifications, specifically shown on the design drawings and specifically requested otherwise by the VA.
    - a. If used, gateways shall support the ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet communications protocol.
    - b. If used, gateways shall provide all object properties and read/write services shown on VA-approved interoperability schedules.
  3. The work administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include all labor, materials, special tools, equipment, enclosures, power supplies, software, software licenses, Project specific software configurations and database entries, interfaces, wiring, tubing, installation, labeling, engineering, calibration, documentation, submittals, testing, verification, training services, permits and licenses, transportation, shipping, handling, administration, supervision, management, insurance,

Warranty, specified services and items required for complete and fully functional Controls Systems.

4. The control systems shall be designed such that each mechanical system shall operate under stand-alone mode. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide controllers for each mechanical system. In the event of a network communication failure, or the loss of any other controller, the control system shall continue to operate independently. Failure of the ECC shall have no effect on the field controllers, including those involved with global strategies.
5. The control system shall accommodate 5 Engineering Control Center(s) and the control system shall accommodate 5 web-based Remote Users simultaneously, and the access to the system should be limited only by operator password.

B. Some products are furnished but not installed by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the installation of the products. These products include the following:

1. Control valves.
2. Flow switches.
3. Flow meters.
4. Sensor wells and sockets in piping.
5. Terminal unit controllers.

C. Some products are installed but not furnished by the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in writing prior to submission the procurement of the products. These products include the following:

1. Factory-furnished accessory thermostats and sensors furnished with unitary equipment.

D. Some products are not provided by, but are nevertheless integrated with the work executed by, the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall formally coordinate in writing and receive from other contractors formal acknowledgements in

writing prior to submission the particulars of the products. These products include the following:

1. Fire alarm systems. If zoned fire alarm is required by the project-specific requirements, this interface shall require multiple relays, which are provided and installed by the fire alarm system contractor, to be monitored.
2. Advanced utility metering systems. These systems may take information from the control system or its component meters and sensors. There is no command or control action from the advanced utility monitoring system on the control system however.
3. Terminal units' velocity sensors
4. Variable frequency drives. These controls, if not native BACnet, will require a BACnet Gateway.
5. The following systems have limited control (as individually noted below and applicable to this project scope) from the ECC:
  - a. Constant temperature rooms: temperature out of acceptable range and status alarms.
  - b. Isolation rooms: pressure outside of acceptable limit alarms.

E. Responsibility Table:

Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
Control system low voltage and communication wiring	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Terminal units	23	23	N/A	26
Controllers for terminal units	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	16
LAN conduits and raceway	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A	N/A
Automatic dampers (not furnished with equipment)	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic damper actuators	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Manual valves	23	23	N/A	N/A
Automatic valves	23 09 23	23	23 09 23	23 09 23
Pipe insertion devices and taps, flow and pressure stations.	23	23	N/A	N/A
Thermowells	23 09 23	23	N/A	N/A
Current Switches	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A
Control Relays	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	N/A



Work/Item/System	Furnish	Install	Low Voltage Wiring	Line Power
Power distribution system monitoring interfaces	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
All control system nodes, equipment, housings, enclosures and panels.	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Smoke detectors	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00	28 31 00
Fire/Smoke Dampers	23	23	28 31 00	28 31 00
Smoke Dampers	23	23	28 31 00	28 31 00
Fire Dampers	23	23	N/A	N/A
Water treatment system	23	23	23	26
VFDs	23 09 23	26	23 09 23	26
Medical gas panels	23	23	26	26
Control system interface with CRU A/C controls	23 09 23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
CRU A/C unit controls interface with control system	23	23 09 23	23 09 23	26
Fire Alarm shutdown relay interlock wiring	28	28	28	26
Control system monitoring of fire alarm smoke control relay panel	28	28	23 09 23	28
Fire-fighter's smoke control station (FSCS)	28	28	28	28
Starters, HOA switches	23	23	N/A	26

F. This facility's existing direct-digital control system is manufactured by Siemens Apogee and its ECC is located at (7) locations throughout the VAPAHCS campuses. The existing system's top-end communications is via VA Campus Intranet. The existing system's ECC panels and top-end controllers are current and were installed in February 2012. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall observe the capabilities, communication network, services, spare capacity of the existing control system and its ECC prior to beginning work.

- a. The combined system shall operate and function as one complete system including one database of control point objects and global

control logic capabilities. Facility operators shall have complete operations and control capability over all systems, new and existing including; monitoring, trending, graphing, scheduling, alarm management, global point sharing, global strategy deployment, graphical operations interface and custom reporting as specified.

2. Upgrade as necessary the existing direct-digital control system's Siemens Apogee ECC to include all properties and services required by an ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet B-AWS Profile. The upgraded ECC shall continue to communicate with the existing direct-digital control system's devices. The upgraded ECC shall communicate directly with the new native-BACnet devices over the existing control system's communications network without the use of a gateway. Provide programming converting the existing non-BACnet devices, objects and services to ASHRAE Standard 135 BACnet-complaint BIBBs. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide all necessary investigation and site-specific programming to execute the interoperability schedules.

- a. The performance requirement for the combined system: the combined system shall operate and function as one complete system including one database of control point objects and global control logic capabilities. Facility operators shall have complete operations and control capability over all systems, new and existing including; monitoring, trending, graphing, scheduling, alarm management, global point sharing, global strategy deployment, graphical operations interface and custom reporting as specified.

- G. This campus has standardized on an existing standard ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet/IP Control System supported by Siemens Industry, Inc (Siemens Apogee) and their preselected controls service company. This entity is referred to as the "Control System Integrator" in this Section of the technical specifications. The Control system integrator is responsible for ECC system graphics and expansion. It also prescribes control system-specific commissioning/ verification procedures to the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specification. It lastly provides limited assistance to the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specification in its commissioning/verification work.

1. The General Contractor of this project shall directly hire the Control System Integrator in a contract separate from the contract procuring the controls contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications.
2. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall coordinate all work with the Control System Integrator. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall integrate the ASHRAE Standard 135, BACnet/IP control network(s) with the Control System Integrator's area control through an Ethernet connection provided by the Control System Integrator.
3. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide a peer-to-peer networked, stand-alone, distributed control system. This direct digital control (DDC) system shall include one portable operator terminal - laptop, one digital display unit, microprocessor-based controllers, instrumentation, end control devices, wiring, piping, software, and related systems. This contractor is responsible for all device mounting and wiring.
4. Responsibility Table:

Item/Task	Section 23 09 23 contractor	Control system integrator	VA
ECC expansion		X	
ECC programming		X	
Devices, controllers, control panels and equipment	X		
Point addressing: all hardware and software points including setpoint, calculated point, data point(analog/binary), and reset schedule point	X		
Point mapping		X	
Network Programming	X		
ECC Graphics		X	
Controller programming and sequences	X		
Integrity of LAN communications	X		
Electrical wiring	X		
Operator system training		X	
LAN connections to devices	X		
LAN connections to ECC		X	
IP addresses			X
Overall system verification		X	
Controller and LAN system verification	X		

- H The direct-digital control system shall start and stop equipment, move (position) damper actuators and valve actuators, and vary speed of

equipment to execute the mission of the control system. Use electricity as the motive force for all damper and valve actuators, unless use of pneumatics as motive force is specifically granted by the VA.

## **1.2 RELATED WORK**

EE. Section 23 21 13, Hydronic Piping.  
GG. Section 23 31 00, HVAC Ducts and Casings.  
HH. Section 23 36 00, Air Terminal Units.  
UU. Section 26 05 11, Requirements for Electrical Installations.  
VV. Section 26 05 21, Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 Volts and Below).  
YY. Section 26 09 23, Lighting Controls.  
AAA. Section 26 27 26, Wiring Devices.  
BBB. Section 26 29 11, Motor Starters.  
EEE. Section 28 31 00, Fire Detection and Alarm.

## **1.3 DEFINITION**

- A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem; A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for the solution of a problem in a finite number of steps.
- B. ARCNET: ANSI/ATA 878.1 - Attached Resource Computer Network. ARCNET is a deterministic LAN technology; meaning it's possible to determine the maximum delay before a device is able to transmit a message.
- C. Analog: A continuously varying signal value (e.g., temperature, current, velocity etc.
- D. BACnet: A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks, ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135. This communications protocol allows diverse building automation devices to communicate data over and services over a network.
- E. BACnet/IP: Annex J of Standard 135. It defines and allows for using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP sub-networks that share the same BACnet network number.
- F. BACnet Internetwork: Two or more BACnet networks connected with routers. The two networks may sue different LAN technologies.
- G. BACnet Network: One or more BACnet segments that have the same network address and are interconnected by bridges at the physical and data link layers.

- H. BACnet Segment: One or more physical segments of BACnet devices on a BACnet network, connected at the physical layer by repeaters.
- I. BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD): A communications device which broadcasts BACnet messages to all BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network.
- J. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) are collections of one or more BACnet services. These are prescribed in terms of an "A" and a "B" device. Both of these devices are nodes on a BACnet internetwork.
- K. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL). The organization responsible for testing products for compliance with the BACnet standard, operated under the direction of BACnet International.
- L. Baud: It is a signal change in a communication link. One signal change can represent one or more bits of information depending on type of transmission scheme. Simple peripheral communication is normally one bit per Baud. (e.g., Baud rate = 78,000 Baud/sec is 78,000 bits/sec, if one signal change = 1 bit).
- M. Binary: A two-state system where a high signal level represents an "ON" condition and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level.
- N. BMP or bmp: Suffix, computerized image file, used after the period in a DOS-based computer file to show that the file is an image stored as a series of pixels.
- O. Bus Topology: A network topology that physically interconnects workstations and network devices in parallel on a network segment.
- P. Control Unit (CU): Generic term for any controlling unit, stand-alone, microprocessor based, digital controller residing on secondary LAN or Primary LAN, used for local controls or global controls
- Q. Deadband: A temperature range over which no heating or cooling is supplied, i.e., 72-78 degrees F, as opposed to a single point change over or overlap).
- R. Device: a control system component that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.
- S. Device Object: Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance.

- T. Device Profile: A specific group of services describing BACnet capabilities of a device, as defined in ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, Annex L. Standard device profiles include BACnet Operator Workstations (B-OWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS). Each device used in new construction is required to have a PICS statement listing which service and BIBBs are supported by the device.
- U. Diagnostic Program: A software test program, which is used to detect and report system or peripheral malfunctions and failures. Generally, this system is performed at the initial startup of the system.
- V. Direct Digital Control (DDC): Microprocessor based control including Analog/Digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices in order to achieve a set of predefined conditions.
- W. Distributed Control System: A system in which the processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions can and are made at the subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to the remote subsystems and status is reported back to the Engineering Control Center. Upon the loss of communication with the Engineering Control center, the subsystems shall be capable of operating in a stand-alone mode using the last best available data.
- X. Download: The electronic transfer of programs and data files from a central computer or operation workstation with secondary memory devices to remote computers in a network (distributed) system.
- Y. DXF: An AutoCAD 2-D graphics file format. Many CAD systems import and export the DXF format for graphics interchange.
- Z. Electrical Control: A control circuit that operates on line or low voltage and uses a mechanical means, such as a temperature sensitive bimetal or bellows, to perform control functions, such as actuating a switch or positioning a potentiometer.
- AA. Electronic Control: A control circuit that operates on low voltage and uses a solid-state components to amplify input signals and perform control functions, such as operating a relay or providing an output signal to position an actuator.

- BB. Engineering Control Center (ECC): The centralized control point for the intelligent control network. The ECC comprises of personal computer and connected devices to form a single workstation.
- CC. Ethernet: A trademark for a system for exchanging messages between computers on a local area network using coaxial, fiber optic, or twisted-pair cables.
- DD. Firmware: Firmware is software programmed into read only memory (ROM) chips. Software may not be changed without physically altering the chip.
- EE. Gateway: Communication hardware connecting two or more different protocols. It translates one protocol into equivalent concepts for the other protocol. In BACnet applications, a gateway has BACnet on one side and non-BACnet (usually proprietary) protocols on the other side.
- FF. GIF: Abbreviation of Graphic interchange format.
- GG. Graphic Program (GP): Program used to produce images of air handler systems, fans, chillers, pumps, and building spaces. These images can be animated and/or color-coded to indicate operation of the equipment.
- HH. Graphic Sequence of Operation: It is a graphical representation of the sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.
- II. I/O Unit: The section of a digital control system through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI, digital input (DI), analog output (AO) and digital output (DO). Analog signals are continuous and represent temperature, pressure, flow rate etc, whereas digital signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values), represent motor status, filter status, on-off equipment etc.
- JJ. I/P: a method for conveying and routing packets of information over LAN paths. User Datagram Protocol (UDP) conveys information to "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) establishes "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.
- KK. JPEG: A standardized image compression mechanism stands for Joint Photographic Experts Group, the original name of the committee that wrote the standard.
- LL. Local Area Network (LAN): A communication bus that interconnects operator workstation and digital controllers for peer-to-peer communications, sharing resources and exchanging information.

- MM. Network Repeater: A device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts to another network. No routing information is added to the protocol.
- OO. Native BACnet Device: A device that uses BACnet as its primary method of communication with other BACnet devices without intermediary gateways. A system that uses native BACnet devices at all levels is a native BACnet system.
- PP. Network Number: A site-specific number assigned to each network segment to identify for routing. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet internetwork.
- QQ. Object: The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated properties. Examples include analog input objects and binary output objects.
- RR. Object Identifier: An object property used to identify the object, including object type and instance. Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.
- SS. Object Properties: Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.
- TT. Operating system (OS): Software, which controls the execution of computer application programs.
- UU. PCX: File type for an image file. When photographs are scanned onto a personal computer they can be saved as PCX files and viewed or changed by a special application program as Photo Shop.
- VV. Peripheral: Different components that make the control system function as one unit. Peripherals include monitor, printer, and I/O unit.
- WW. Peer-to-Peer: A networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners- any device can initiate and respond to communication with other devices.
- XX. PICS: Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement, describing the BACnet capabilities of a device. All BACnet devices have published PICS.
- YY. PID: Proportional, integral, and derivative control, used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint.



ZZ. Repeater: A network component that connects two or more physical segments at the physical layer.

AAA. Router: a component that joins together two or more networks using different LAN technologies. Examples include joining a BACnet Ethernet LAN to a BACnet MS/TP LAN.

BBB. Sensors: devices measuring state points or flows, which are then transmitted back to the DDC system.

CCC. Thermostats : devices measuring temperatures, which are used in control of standalone or unitary systems and equipment not attached to the DDC system.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

##### **A. Criteria:**

1. Single Source Responsibility of subcontractor: The Contractor shall obtain hardware and software supplied under this Section and delegate the responsibility to a single source controls installation subcontractor. The controls subcontractor shall be responsible for the complete design, installation, and commissioning of the system. The controls subcontractor shall be in the business of design, installation and service of such building automation control systems similar in size and complexity.
2. Equipment and Materials: Equipment and materials shall be cataloged products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of HVAC control systems. Products shall be manufacturer's latest standard design and have been tested and proven in actual use.
3. The controls subcontractor shall provide a list of no less than five similar projects which have building control systems as specified in this Section. These projects must be on-line and functional such that the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) representative would observe the control systems in full operation.
4. The controls subcontractor shall have in-place facility within 50 miles with technical staff, spare parts inventory for the next five (5) years, and necessary test and diagnostic equipment to support the control systems.
5. The controls subcontractor shall have minimum of three years experience in design and installation of building automation systems similar in performance to those specified in this Section. Provide

- evidence of experience by submitting resumes of the project manager, the local branch manager, project engineer, the application engineering staff, and the electronic technicians who would be involved with the supervision, the engineering, and the installation of the control systems. Training and experience of these personnel shall not be less than three years. Failure to disclose this information will be a ground for disqualification of the supplier.
6. Provide a competent and experienced Project Manager employed by the Controls Contractor. The Project Manager shall be supported as necessary by other Contractor employees in order to provide professional engineering, technical and management service for the work. The Project Manager shall attend scheduled Project Meetings as required and shall be empowered to make technical, scheduling and related decisions on behalf of the Controls Contractor.

B. Codes and Standards:

1. All work shall conform to the applicable Codes and Standards.
2. Electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Governing Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Interference, and be so labeled.

### **1.5 PERFORMANCE**

A. The system shall conform to the following:

1. Graphic Display: The system shall display up to four (4) graphics on a single screen with a minimum of twenty (20) dynamic points per graphic. All current data shall be displayed within ten (10) seconds of the request.
2. Graphic Refresh: The system shall update all dynamic points with current data within eight (8) seconds. Data refresh shall be automatic, without operator intervention.
3. Object Command: The maximum time between the command of a binary object by the operator and the reaction by the device shall be two(2) seconds. Analog objects shall start to adjust within two (2) seconds.
4. Object Scan: All changes of state and change of analog values shall be transmitted over the high-speed network such that any data used or displayed at a controller or work-station will be current, within the prior six (6) seconds.

5. Alarm Response Time: The maximum time from when an object goes into alarm to when it is annunciated at the workstation shall not exceed (10) seconds.
6. Program Execution Frequency: Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every (5) seconds. The Contractor shall be responsible for selecting execution times consistent with the mechanical process under control.
7. Multiple Alarm Annunciations: All workstations on the network shall receive alarms within five (5) seconds of each other.
8. Performance: Programmable Controllers shall be able to execute DDC PID control loops at a selectable frequency from at least once every one (1) second. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output generated by this calculation at this same frequency.
9. Reporting Accuracy: Listed below are minimum acceptable reporting end-to-end accuracies for all values reported by the specified system:

Measured Variable	Reported Accuracy
Space temperature	$\pm 1^{\circ}\text{F}$
Ducted air temperature	$\pm 1^{\circ}\text{F}$
Outdoor air temperature	$\pm 2^{\circ}\text{F}$
Dew Point	$\pm 3^{\circ}\text{F}$
Water temperature	$\pm 1^{\circ}\text{F}$
Relative humidity	$\pm 2\%$ RH
Water flow	$\pm 1\%$ of reading
Air flow (terminal)	$\pm 10\%$ of reading
Air flow (measuring stations)	$\pm 5\%$ of reading
Carbon Monoxide (CO)	$\pm 5\%$ of reading
Carbon Dioxide (CO <sub>2</sub> )	$\pm 50$ ppm
Air pressure (ducts)	$\pm 0.1$ "w.c.
Air pressure (space)	$\pm 0.001$ "w.c.
Water pressure	$\pm 2\%$ of full scale *Note 1
Electrical Power	$\pm 0.5\%$ of reading

Note 1: for both absolute and differential pressure

10. Control stability and accuracy: Control sequences shall maintain measured variable at setpoint within the following tolerances:

Controlled Variable	Control Accuracy	Range of Medium
Air Pressure	$\pm 0.2$ in. w.g.	0-6 in. w.g.
Air Pressure	$\pm 0.01$ in. w.g.	-0.1 to 0.1 in. w.g.
Airflow	$\pm 10\%$ of full scale	
Space Temperature	$\pm 2.0^{\circ}\text{F}$	
Duct Temperature	$\pm 3^{\circ}\text{F}$	
Humidity	$\pm 5\%$ RH	
Fluid Pressure	$\pm 1.5$ psi	1-150 psi
Fluid Pressure	$\pm 1.0$ in. w.g.	0-50 in. w.g. differential

11. Extent of direct digital control: control design shall allow for at least the points indicated on the points lists on the drawings.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Labor and materials for control systems shall be warranted for a period as specified under Warranty in FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Control system failures during the warranty period shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no cost or reduction in service to the owner. The system includes all computer equipment, transmission equipment, and all sensors and control devices.
- C. The on-line support service shall allow the Controls supplier to dial out over telephone lines to or connect via (through password-limited access) VPN through the internet monitor and control the facility's building automation system. This remote connection to the facility shall be within two (2) hours of the time that the problem is reported. This coverage shall be extended to include normal business hours, after business hours, weekend and holidays. If the problem cannot be resolved with on-line support services, the Controls supplier shall dispatch the qualified personnel to the job site to resolve the problem within 24 hours after the problem is reported.
- D. Controls and Instrumentation subcontractor shall be responsible for temporary operations and maintenance of the control systems during the construction period until final commissioning, training of facility operators and acceptance of the project by VA.

## 1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's literature and data for all components including the following:
  - 1. A wiring diagram for each type of input device and output device including DDC controllers, modems, repeaters, etc. Diagram shall show how the device is wired and powered, showing typical connections at the digital controllers and each power supply, as well as the device itself. Show for all field connected devices, including but not limited to, control relays, motor starters, electric or electronic actuators, and temperature pressure, flow and humidity sensors and transmitters.
  - 2. A diagram of each terminal strip, including digital controller terminal strips, terminal strip location, termination numbers and the associated point names.
  - 3. Control dampers and control valves schedule, including the size and pressure drop.
  - 4. Control air-supply components, and computations for sizing compressors, receivers and main air-piping, if pneumatic controls are furnished.
  - 5. Catalog cut sheets of all equipment used. This includes, but is not limited to software (by manufacturer and by third parties), DDC controllers, panels, peripherals, airflow measuring stations and associated components, and auxiliary control devices such as sensors, actuators, and control dampers. When manufacturer's cut sheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings should clearly reference the specification and/or drawings that it supposed to represent.
  - 6. Sequence of operations for each HVAC system and the associated control diagrams. Equipment and control labels shall correspond to those shown on the drawings.
  - 7. Color prints of proposed graphics with a list of points for display.
  - 8. Furnish a BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for each BACnet-compliant device.

9. Schematic wiring diagrams for all control, communication and power wiring. Provide a schematic drawing of the central system installation. Label all cables and ports with computer manufacturers' model numbers and functions. Show all interface wiring to the control system.
  10. An instrumentation list for each controlled system. Each element of the controlled system shall be listed in table format. The table shall show element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data sheet number.
  11. Riser diagrams of wiring between central control unit and all control panels.
  12. Scaled plan drawings showing routing of LAN and locations of control panels, controllers, routers, gateways, ECC, and larger controlled devices.
  13. Construction details for all installed conduit, cabling, raceway, cabinets, and similar. Construction details of all penetrations and their protection.
  14. Quantities of submitted items may be reviewed but are the responsibility of the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications.
- C. Product Certificates: Compliance with Article, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
- D. Licenses: Provide licenses for all software residing on and used by the Controls Systems and transfer these licenses to the Owner prior to completion.
- E. As Built Control Drawings:
1. Furnish three (3) copies of as-built drawings for each control system. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
  2. Furnish one (1) stick set of applicable control system prints for each mechanical system for wall mounting. The documents shall be submitted for approval prior to final completion.
  3. Furnish one (1) CD-ROM in CAD DWG and/or .DXF format for the drawings noted in subparagraphs above.
- F. Operation and Maintenance (O/M) Manuals):
1. Submit in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
  2. Include the following documentation:

- a. General description and specifications for all components, including logging on/off, alarm handling, producing trend reports, overriding computer control, and changing set points and other variables.
  - b. Detailed illustrations of all the control systems specified for ease of maintenance and repair/replacement procedures, and complete calibration procedures.
  - c. One copy of the final version of all software provided including operating systems, programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
  - d. Complete troubleshooting procedures and guidelines for all systems.
  - e. Complete operating instructions for all systems.
  - f. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components including a schedule of tasks for inspection, cleaning and calibration. Provide a list of recommended spare parts needed to minimize downtime.
  - g. Training Manuals: Submit the course outline and training material to the Owner for approval three (3) weeks prior to the training to VA facility personnel. These persons will be responsible for maintaining and the operation of the control systems, including programming. The Owner reserves the right to modify any or all of the course outline and training material.
  - h. Licenses, guaranty, and other pertaining documents for all equipment and systems.
- G. Submit Performance Report to Contracting Officer's Representative prior to final inspection.

#### **1.8 INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Instructions to VA operations personnel: Perform in accordance with Article, INSTRUCTIONS, in Specification Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and as noted below. Contractor shall also video tape instruction sessions noted below.
1. First Phase: Formal instructions to the VA facilities personnel for a total of 48 hours, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), conducted sometime between the completed installation and prior to the performance test period of

- the control system, at a time mutually agreeable to the Contractor and the VA.
2. Second Phase: This phase of training shall comprise of on the job training during start-up, checkout period, and performance test period. VA facilities personnel will work with the Contractor's installation and test personnel on a daily basis during start-up and checkout period. During the performance test period, controls subcontractor will provide 48 hours of instructions, given in multiple training sessions (each no longer than four hours in length), to the VA facilities personnel.
  3. The O/M Manuals shall contain approved submittals as outlined in Article 1.7, SUBMITTALS. The Controls subcontractor will review the manual contents with VA facilities personnel during second phase of training.
  4. Training shall be given by direct employees of the controls system subcontractor.

#### **1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS (ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS OF OPERATION)**

- A. The ECC and peripheral devices and system support equipment shall be designed to operate in ambient condition of 65 to 90°F at a relative humidity of 20 to 80% non-condensing.
- B. The CUs used outdoors shall be mounted in NEMA 4 waterproof enclosures, and shall be rated for operation at -40 to 150°F.
- C. All electronic equipment shall operate properly with power fluctuations of plus 10 percent to minus 15 percent of nominal supply voltage.
- D. Sensors and controlling devices shall be designed to operate in the environment, which they are sensing or controlling.

#### **1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):  
Standard 135-10.....BACNET Building Automation and Control Networks
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
B16.18-01.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.  
B16.22-01.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings.



D. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM):

- B32-08.....Standard Specification for Solder Metal
- B88-09.....Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper  
Water Tube
- B88M-09.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper  
Water Tube (Metric)
- B280-08.....Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube  
for Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Field  
Service
- D2737-03.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE)  
Plastic Tubing

E. Federal Communication Commission (FCC):

- Rules and Regulations Title 47 Chapter 1-2001 Part 15: Radio Frequency  
Devices.

F. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):

- 802.3-11.....Information Technology-Telecommunications and  
Information Exchange between Systems-Local and  
Metropolitan Area Networks- Specific  
Requirements-Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple  
Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD)  
Access method and Physical Layer Specifications

G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

- 70-11.....National Electric Code
- 90A-09.....Standard for Installation of Air-Conditioning  
and Ventilation Systems

H. Underwriter Laboratories Inc (UL):

- 94-10.....Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for  
Parts and Devices and Appliances
- 294-10.....Access Control System Units
- 486A/486B-10.....Wire Connectors
- 555S-11.....Standard for Smoke Dampers
- 916-10.....Energy Management Equipment
- 1076-10.....Proprietary Burglar Alarm Units and Systems

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Use new products that the manufacturer is currently manufacturing and  
that have been installed in a minimum of 25 installations. Spare parts  
shall be available for at least five years after completion of this  
contract.

### **2.2 CONTROLS SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE**

- A. General

- 1. The Controls Systems shall consist of multiple Nodes and associated  
equipment connected by industry standard digital and communication  
network arrangements.

2. The ECC, building controllers and principal communications network equipment shall be standard products of recognized major manufacturers available through normal PC and computer vendor channels - not "Clones" assembled by a third-party subcontractor.
3. The networks shall, at minimum, comprise, as necessary, the following:
  - a. A fixed ECC and a portable operator's terminal.
  - b. Network computer processing, data storage and BACnet-compliant communication equipment including Servers and digital data processors.
  - c. BACnet-compliant routers, bridges, switches, hubs, modems, gateways, interfaces and similar communication equipment.
  - d. Active processing BACnet-compliant building controllers connected to other BACNet-compliant controllers together with their power supplies and associated equipment.
  - e. Addressable elements, sensors, transducers and end devices.
  - f. Third-party equipment interfaces and gateways as described and required by the Contract Documents.
  - g. Other components required for a complete and working Control Systems as specified.
- B. The Specifications for the individual elements and component subsystems shall be minimum requirements and shall be augmented as necessary by the Contractor to achieve both compliance with all applicable codes, standards and to meet all requirements of the Contract Documents.
- C. Network Architecture
  1. The Controls communication network shall utilize BACnet communications protocol operating over a standard Ethernet LAN and operate at a minimum speed of 100 Mb/sec.
  2. The networks shall utilize only copper and optical fiber communication media as appropriate and shall comply with applicable codes, ordinances and regulations. They may also utilize digital wireless technologies as appropriate to the application and if approved by the VA.
  3. All necessary telephone lines, ISDN lines and internet Service Provider services and connections will be provided by the VA.
- D. Third Party Interfaces:

1. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall include necessary hardware, equipment, software and programming to allow data communications between the controls systems and building systems supplied by other trades.
2. Other manufacturers and contractors supplying other associated systems and equipment shall provide their necessary hardware, software and start-up at their cost and shall cooperate fully with the contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications in a timely manner and at their cost to ensure complete functional integration.

E. Servers:

1. Provide data storage server(s) to archive historical data including trends, alarm and event histories and transaction logs.
2. Equip these server(s) with the same software tool set that is located in the BACnet building controllers for system configuration and custom logic definition and color graphic configuration.
3. Access to all information on the data storage server(s) shall be through the same browser functionality used to access individual nodes. When logged onto a server the operator will be able to also interact with any other controller on the control system as required for the functional operation of the controls systems. The contractor administered by this Section of the technical specifications shall provide all necessary digital processor programmable data storage server(s).
4. These server(s) shall be utilized for controls systems application configuration, for archiving, reporting and trending of data, for operator transaction archiving and reporting, for network information management, for alarm annunciation, for operator interface tasks, for controls application management and similar. These server(s) shall utilize IT industry standard data base platforms which utilize a database declarative language designed for managing data in relational database management systems (RDBMS) such as SQL.

### **2.3 COMMUNICATION**

- A. Control products, communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers shall comprise a BACnet internetwork. Controller and operator

interface communication shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 135-2008, BACnet.

1. The Data link / physical layer protocol (for communication) acceptable to the VA throughout its facilities is Ethernet (ISO 8802-3) and BACnet/IP.
  3. The MS/TP data link / physical layer protocol is not acceptable to the VA in any new BACnet network or sub-network in its healthcare or lab facilities.
- B. Each controller shall have a communication port for connection to an operator interface.
- C. Project drawings indicate remote buildings or sites to be connected by a nominal 56,000 baud modem over voice-grade telephone lines. In each remote location a modem and field device connection shall allow communication with each controller on the internetwork as specified in Paragraph D.
- D. Internetwork operator interface and value passing shall be transparent to internetwork architecture.
1. An operator interface connected to a controller shall allow the operator to interface with each internetwork controller as if directly connected. Controller information such as data, status, reports, system software, and custom programs shall be viewable and editable from each internetwork controller.
  2. Inputs, outputs, and control variables used to integrate control strategies across multiple controllers shall be readable by each controller on the internetwork. Program and test all cross-controller links required to execute specified control system operation. An authorized operator shall be able to edit cross-controller links by typing a standard object address.
- E. System shall be expandable to at least twice the required input and output objects with additional controllers, associated devices, and wiring. Expansion shall not require operator interface hardware additions or software revisions.
- F. ECCs and Controllers with real-time clocks shall use the BACnet Time Synchronization service. The system shall automatically synchronize system clocks daily from an operator-designated device via the internetwork. The system shall automatically adjust for daylight savings and standard time as applicable.

## **2.4 ENGINEERING CONTROL CENTER (ECC)**

- A. The ECC shall reside on a high-speed network with controllers as shown on system drawings. The ECC and each standard browser connected to server shall be able to access all system information.
- B. ECC and controllers shall communicate using BACnet protocol. ECC and control network backbone shall communicate using ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol and BACnet/IP addressing as specified in ASHRAE/ANSI 135-2008, BACnet Annex J.
- C. Hardware: ECC shall conform to the BACnet Advanced Workstation (B-AWS) Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as a B-AWS device.
  - 1. ECC shall be commercial standard with supporting 32- or 64-bit hardware (as required by the direct-digital control system software) and software enterprise server. Internet Explorer v6.0 SP1 or higher, Windows Script Hosting version 5.6 or higher, Windows Message Queuing, Windows Internet Information Services (IIS) v5.0 or higher, minimum 2.8 GHz processor, minimum 4GB DDR3 SDRAM (minimum 1333 Mhz) memory, 512 MB video card, and 16 speed high density DVD-RW+/- optical drive.
    - a. The hard drive shall be at the minimum 1 TB 7200 rpm SATA hard drive with 16 MB cache, and shall have sufficient memory to store:
      - 1) All required operator workstation software
      - 2) A DDC database at least twice the size of the delivered system database
      - 3) One year of trend data based on the points specified to be trended at their specified trend intervals.
    - b. Real-time clock:
      - 1) Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 minute per month.
      - 2) Time Keeping Format: 24-hour time format including seconds, minutes, hours, date, day, and month; automatic reset by software.
      - 3) Clock shall function for one year without power.
      - 4) Provide automatic time correction once every 24 hours by synchronizing clock with the Time Service Department of the U.S. Naval Observatory.

- c. Serial ports: Four USB ports and two RS-232-F serial ports for general use, with additional ports as required. Data transmission rates shall be selectable under program control.
  - d. Parallel port: Enhanced.
  - e. Sound card: For playback and recording of digital WAV sound files associated with audible warning and alarm functions.
  - f. Color monitor: PC compatible, not less than 22 inches, LCD type, with a minimum resolution of 1280 by 1024 pixels, non-interlaced, and a maximum dot pitch of 0.28 mm.
  - g. Keyboard: Minimum of 64 characters, standard ASCII character set based on ANSI INCITS 154.
  - h. Mouse: Standard, compatible with installed software.
  - i. Removable disk storage: Include the following, each with appropriate controller:
    - 1) Minimum 1 TB removable hard disk, maximum average access time of 10 ms.
  - j. Network interface card (NIC): integrated 10-100-1000 Base-TX Ethernet NIC with an RJ45 connector or a 100Base-FX Ethernet NIC with an SC/ST connector.
- 2. Cable modem: 42.88 MBit/s, DOCSIS 2.0 Certified, also backwards compatible with DOCSIS 1.1/1.0 standards. Provide Ethernet or USB connectivity.
  - 3. Optical modem: full duplex link, for use on 10 GBase-R single-mode and multi-mode fiber with a XENPAK module.
  - 4. Auto-dial modem: 56,600 bps, full duplex for asynchronous communications. With error detection, auto answer/autodial, and call-in-progress detection. Modem shall comply with requirements in ITU-T v.34, ITU-T v.42, ITU-T v.42 Appendix VI for error correction, and ITU-T v.42 BIS for data compression standards; and shall be suitable for operating on unconditioned voice-grade telephone lines complying with 47 CFR 68.
  - 5. Audible Alarm: Manufacturer's standard.
  - 6. Printers:
    - a. Provide a dedicated, minimum resolution 600 dpi, color laser printer, connected to the ECC through a USB interface.
      - 1) If a network printer is used instead of this dedicated printer, it shall have a 100Base-T interface with an RJ45

connection and shall have a firmware print spooler compatible with the Operating System print spooler.

2) RAM: 512 MB, minimum.

3) Printing Speed: Minimum twenty six pages per minute (color); minimum 30 pages per minute (black/white).

4) Paper Handling: Automatic sheet feeder with 250-sheet x 8.5 inch x 11 inch paper cassette and with automatic feed.

b. Provide a dedicated black/white tractor-feed dot matrix printer for status/alarm message printing, minimum 10 characters per inch, minimum 160 characters per second, connected to the ECC through a USB interface.

1) Paper: One box of 2000 sheets of 8-1/2x11 multi-fold type printer paper.

#### 7. RS-232 ASCII Interface

a. ASCII interface shall allow RS-232 connections to be made between a meter or circuit monitor operating as the host PC and any equipment that will accept RS-232 ASCII command strings, such as local display panels, dial-up modems, and alarm transmitters.

b. Pager System Interface: Alarms shall be able to activate a pager system with customized message for each input alarm.

c. Alarm System Interface: RS-232 output shall be capable of transmitting alarms from other monitoring and alarm systems to workstation software.

d. RS-232 output shall be capable of connection to a pager interface that can be used to call a paging system or service and send a signal to a portable pager. System shall allow an individual alphanumeric message per alarm input to be sent to paging system. This interface shall support both numeric and alphanumeric pagers.

e. Cables: provide Plenum-Type, RS-232 Cable: Paired, 2 pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors, plastic insulation, and individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage; plastic jacket. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.

1) NFPA 70, Type CMP.

2) Flame Resistance: NFPA 262, Flame Test.

8. Self-contained uninterruptible power supply (UPS):
  - a. Size: Provide a minimum of six hours of operation of ECC equipment, including two hours of alarm printer operation.
  - b. Batteries: Sealed, valve regulated, recombinant, lead calcium.
  - c. Accessories:
    - 1) Transient voltage suppression.
    - 2) Input-harmonics reduction.
    - 3) Rectifier/charger.
    - 4) Battery disconnect device.
    - 5) Static bypass transfer switch.
    - 6) Internal maintenance bypass/isolation switch.
    - 7) External maintenance bypass/isolation switch.
    - 8) Output isolation transformer.
    - 9) Remote UPS monitoring.
    - 10) Battery monitoring.
    - 11) Remote battery monitoring.

D. ECC Software:

1. Provide for automatic system database save and restore on the ECC's hard disk a copy of the current database of each Controller. This database shall be updated whenever a change is made in any system panel. In the event of a database loss in a building management panel, the ECC shall automatically restore the database for that panel. This capability may be disabled by the operator.
2. Provide for manual database save and restore. An operator with proper clearance shall be able to save the database from any system panel. The operator also shall be able to clear a panel database and manually initiate a download of a specified database to any panel in the system.
3. Provide a method of configuring the system. This shall allow for future system changes or additions by users with proper clearance.
4. Operating System. Furnish a concurrent multi-tasking operating system. The operating system also shall support the use of other common software applications. Acceptable operating systems are Windows XP, Windows System 7, Linux, and UNIX.
5. System Graphics. The operator workstation software shall be graphically oriented. The system shall allow display of up to 10 graphic screens at once for comparison and monitoring of system



- status. Provide a method for the operator to easily move between graphic displays and change the size and location of graphic displays on the screen. The system graphics shall be able to be modified while on-line. An operator with the proper password level shall be able to add, delete, or change dynamic objects on a graphic. Dynamic objects shall include analog and binary values, dynamic text, static text, and animation files. Graphics shall have the ability to show animation by shifting image files based on the status of the object.
6. Custom Graphics. Custom graphic files shall be created with the use of a graphics generation package furnished with the system. The graphics generation package shall be a graphically based system that uses the mouse to create and modify graphics that are saved in industry standard formats such as PCX, TIFF, and GEM. The graphics generation package also shall provide the capability of capturing or converting graphics from other programs such as Designer or AutoCAD.
  7. Graphics Library. Furnish a complete library of standard HVAC equipment graphics such as chillers, boilers, air handlers, terminals, fan coils, and unit ventilators. This library also shall include standard symbols for other equipment including fans, pumps, coils, valves, piping, dampers, and ductwork. The library shall be furnished in a file format compatible with the graphics generation package program.
  8. The Controls Systems Operator Interfaces shall be user friendly, readily understood and shall make maximum use of colors, graphics, icons, embedded images, animation, text based information and data visualization techniques to enhance and simplify the use and understanding of the displays by authorized users at the ECC. The operating system shall be Windows XP or better, and shall support the third party software.
  9. Provide graphical user software, which shall minimize the use of keyboard through the use of the mouse and "point and click" approach to menu selection.
  10. The software shall provide a multi-tasking type environment that will allow the user to run several applications simultaneously. The mouse or Alt-Tab keys shall be used to quickly select and switch between multiple applications. The operator shall be able

- automatically export data to and work in Microsoft Word, Excel, and other Windows based software programs, while concurrently on-line system alarms and monitoring information.
11. On-Line Help. Provide a context-sensitive, on-line help system to assist the operator in operating and editing the system. On-line help shall be available for all applications and shall provide the relevant data for that particular screen. Additional help information shall be available through the use of hypertext.
  12. User access shall be protected by a flexible and Owner re-definable software-based password access protection. Password protection shall be multi-level and partition able to accommodate the varied access requirements of the different user groups to which individual users may be assigned. Provide the means to define unique access privileges for each individual authorized user. Provide the means to on-line manage password access control under the control of a project specific Master Password. Provide an audit trail of all user activity on the Controls Systems including all actions and changes.
  13. The system shall be completely field-programmable from the common operator's keyboard thus allowing hard disk storage of all data automatically. All programs for the CUs shall be able to be downloaded from the hard disk. The software shall provide the following functionality as a minimum:
    - a. Point database editing, storage and downloading of controller databases.
    - b. Scheduling and override of building environmental control systems.
    - c. Collection and analysis of historical data.
    - d. Alarm reporting, routing, messaging, and acknowledgement.
    - e. Definition and construction of dynamic color graphic displays.
    - f. Real-time graphical viewing and control of environment.
    - g. Scheduling trend reports.
    - h. Program editing.
    - i. Operating activity log and system security.
    - j. Transfer data to third party software.
  14. Provide functionality such that using the least amount of steps to initiate the desired event may perform any of the following simultaneously:

- a. Dynamic color graphics and graphic control.
  - b. Alarm management.
  - c. Event scheduling.
  - d. Dynamic trend definition and presentation.
  - e. Program and database editing.
  - f. Each operator shall be required to log on to the system with a user name and password to view, edit or delete the data. System security shall be selectable for each operator, and the password shall be able to restrict the operator's access for viewing and changing the system programs. Each operator shall automatically be logged off the system if no keyboard or mouse activity is detected for a selected time.
15. Graphic Displays:
- a. The workstation shall allow the operator to access various system schematics and floor plans via a graphical penetration scheme, menu selection, or text based commands. Graphic software shall permit the importing of AutoCAD or scanned pictures in the industry standard format (such as PCX, BMP, GIF, and JPEG) for use in the system.
  - b. System Graphics shall be project specific and schematically correct for each system. (ie: coils, fans, dampers located per equipment supplied with project.) Standard system graphics that do not match equipment or system configurations are not acceptable. Operator shall have capability to manually operate the entire system from each graphic screen at the ECC. Each system graphic shall include a button/tab to a display of the applicable sequence of operation.
  - c. Dynamic temperature values, humidity values, flow rates, and status indication shall be shown in their locations and shall automatically update to represent current conditions without operator intervention and without pre-defined screen refresh values.
  - d. Color shall be used to indicate status and change in status of the equipment. The state colors shall be user definable.
  - e. A clipart library of HVAC equipment, such as chillers, boilers, air handling units, fans, terminal units, pumps, coils, standard ductwork, piping, valves and laboratory symbols shall be provided

- in the system. The operator shall have the ability to add custom symbols to the clipart library.
- f. A dynamic display of the site-specific architecture showing status of the controllers, the ECC and network shall be provided.
  - g. The windowing environment of the workstation shall allow the user to simultaneously view several applications at a time to analyze total building operation or to allow the display of graphic associated with an alarm to be viewed without interrupting work in progress. The graphic system software shall also have the capability to split screen, half portion of the screen with graphical representation and the other half with sequence of operation of the same HVAC system.
16. Trend reports shall be generated on demand or pre-defined schedule and directed to monitor display, printers or disk. As a minimum, the system shall allow the operator to easily obtain the following types of reports:
- a. A general list of all selected points in the network.
  - b. List of all points in the alarm.
  - c. List of all points in the override status.
  - d. List of all disabled points.
  - e. List of all points currently locked out.
  - f. List of user accounts and password access levels.
  - g. List of weekly schedules.
  - h. List of holiday programming.
  - i. List of limits and dead bands.
  - j. Custom reports.
  - k. System diagnostic reports, including, list of digital controllers on the network.
  - l. List of programs.
17. ASHRAE Standard 147 Report: Provide a daily report that shows the operating condition of each chiller as recommended by ASHRAE Standard 147. At a minimum, this report shall include:
- a. Chilled water (or other secondary coolant) inlet and outlet temperature
  - b. Chilled water (or other secondary coolant) flow
  - c. Chilled water (or other secondary coolant) inlet and outlet pressures

- d. Evaporator refrigerant pressure and temperature
  - e. Condenser refrigerant pressure and liquid temperature
  - f. Condenser water inlet and outlet temperatures
  - g. Condenser water flow
  - h. Refrigerant levels
  - i. Oil pressure and temperature
  - j. Oil level
  - k. Compressor refrigerant discharge temperature
  - l. Compressor refrigerant suction temperature
  - m. Addition of refrigerant
  - n. Addition of oil
  - o. Vibration levels or observation that vibration is not excessive
  - p. Motor amperes per phase
  - q. Motor volts per phase
  - r. PPM refrigerant monitor level
  - s. Purge exhaust time or discharge count
  - t. Ambient temperature (dry-bulb and wet-bulb)
  - u. Date and time logged
18. Electrical, Gas, and Weather Reports
- a. Electrical Meter Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily electrical consumption and peak electrical demand with time and date stamp for each building meter.
  - b. Provide an annual (12-month) summary report showing the monthly electrical consumption and peak demand with time and date stamp for each meter.
  - c. Gas Meter Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily natural gas consumption for each meter. Provide an annual (12-month) report that shows the monthly consumption for each meter.
  - d. Weather Data Report: Provide a monthly report showing the daily minimum, maximum, and average outdoor air temperature, as well as the number of heating and cooling degree-days for each day. Provide an annual (12-month) report showing the minimum, maximum, and average outdoor air temperature for the month, as well as the number of heating and cooling degree-days for the month.
19. Scheduling and Override:
- a. Provide override access through menu selection from the graphical interface and through a function key.

- b. Provide a calendar type format for time-of-day scheduling and overrides of building control systems. Schedules reside in the ECC. The digital controllers shall ensure equipment time scheduling when the ECC is off-line. The ECC shall not be required to execute time scheduling. Provide the following spreadsheet graphics as a minimum:
    - 1) Weekly schedules.
    - 2) Zone schedules, minimum of 100 zones.
    - 3) Scheduling up to 365 days in advance.
    - 4) Scheduled reports to print at workstation.
20. Collection and Analysis of Historical Data:
- a. Provide trending capabilities that will allow the operator to monitor and store records of system activity over an extended period of time. Points may be trended automatically on time based intervals or change of value, both of which shall be user definable. The trend interval could be five (5) minutes to 120 hours. Trend data may be stored on hard disk for future diagnostic and reporting. Additionally trend data may be archived to network drives or removable disk media for off-site retrieval.
  - b. Reports may be customized to include individual points or predefined groups of at least six points. Provide additional functionality to allow pre-defined groups of up to 250 trended points to be easily accessible by other industry standard word processing and spreadsheet packages. The reports shall be time and date stamped and shall contain a report title and the name of the facility.
  - c. System shall have the set up to generate spreadsheet reports to track energy usage and cost based on weekly or monthly interval, equipment run times, equipment efficiency, and/or building environmental conditions.
  - d. Provide additional functionality that will allow the operator to view real time trend data on trend graph displays. A minimum of 20 points may be graphed regardless of whether they have been predefined for trending. In addition, the user may pause the graph and take snapshots of the screens to be stored on the workstation disk for future reference and trend analysis. Exact point values may be viewed and the graph may be printed. Operator

shall be able to command points directly on the trend plot by double clicking on the point.

21. Alarm Management:

- a. Alarm routing shall allow the operator to send alarm notification to selected printers or operator workstation based on time of day, alarm severity, or point type.
- b. Alarm notification shall be provided via two alarm icons, to distinguish between routine, maintenance type alarms and critical alarms. The critical alarms shall display on the screen at the time of its occurrence, while others shall display by clicking on their icon.
- c. Alarm display shall list the alarms with highest priority at the top of the display. The alarm display shall provide selector buttons for display of the associated point graphic and message in English language. The operator shall be able to sort out the alarms.
- d. Alarm messages shall be customized for each point to display detailed instructions to the operator regarding actions to take in the event of an alarm.
- e. An operator with proper security level access may acknowledge and clear the alarm. All that have not been cleared shall be archived at workstation disk.

22. Remote Communications:       The system shall have the ability to dial out in the event of an alarm. Receivers shall include operator workstations, e-mail addresses, and alpha-numeric pagers. The alarm message shall include the name of the calling location, the device that generated the alarm, and the alarm message itself.

23. System Configuration:

- a. Network control strategies shall not be restricted to a single digital controller, but shall be able to include data from all other network devices to allow the development of global control strategies.
- b. Provide automatic backup and restore of all digital controller databases on the workstation hard disk. In addition to all backup data, all databases shall be performed while the workstation is on-line without disturbing other system operations.

## **2.5 PORTABLE OPERATOR'S TERMINAL (POT)**

- A. Provide a portable operator's terminal (POT) that shall be capable of accessing all system data. POT may be connected to any point on the system network or may be connected directly to any controller for programming, setup, and troubleshooting. POT shall communicate using BACnet protocol. POT may be connected to any point on the system network or it may be connected directly to controllers using the BACnet PTP (Point-To-Point) Data Link/ Physical layer protocol. The terminal shall use the Read (Initiate) and Write (Execute) BACnet Services. POT shall be an IBM-compatible notebook-style PC including all software and hardware required.
- B. Hardware: POT shall conform to the BACnet Advanced Workstation (B-AWS) Profile and shall be BTL-Listed as a B-AWS device.
  - 1. POT shall be commercial standard with supporting 32- or 64-bit hardware (as limited by the direct-digital control system software) and software enterprise server. Internet Explorer v6.0 SP1 or higher, Windows Script Hosting version 5.6 or higher, Windows Message Queuing, Windows Internet Information Services (IIS) v5.0 or higher, minimum 2.8 GHz processor, minimum 500 GB 7200 rpm SATA hard drive with 16 MB cache, minimum 2GB DDR3 SDRAM (minimum 1333 Mhz) memory, 512 MB video card, minimum 16 inch (diagonal) screen, 10-100-1000 Base-TX Ethernet NIC with an RJ45 connector or a 100Base-FX Ethernet NIC with an SC/ST connector, 56,600 bps modem, an ASCII RS-232 interface, and a 16 speed high density DVD-RW+/- optical drive.
- C. Software: POT shall include software equal to the software on the ECC.

## **2.6 BACNET PROTOCOL ANALYZER**

- A. For ease of troubleshooting and maintenance, provide a BACnet protocol analyzer. Provide its associated fittings, cables and appurtenances, for connection to the communications network. The BACnet protocol analyzer shall be able to, at a minimum: capture and store to a file all data traffic on all network levels; measure bandwidth usage; filter out (ignore) selected traffic.

## **2.7 NETWORK AND DEVICE NAMING CONVENTION**

- A. Network Numbers
  - 1. BACnet network numbers shall be based on a "facility code, network" concept. The "facility code" is the VAMC's or VA campus' assigned numeric value assigned to a specific facility or building. The



"network" typically corresponds to a "floor" or other logical configuration within the building. BACnet allows 65535 network numbers per BACnet internet work.

2. The network numbers are thus formed as follows: "Net #" = "FFFNN"

where:

- a. FFF = Facility code (see below)
- b. NN = 00-99 This allows up to 100 networks per facility or building

#### B. Device Instances

1. BACnet allows 4194305 unique device instances per BACnet internet work. Using Agency's unique device instances are formed as follows:

"Dev #" = "FFFNNDD" where

- a. FFF and N are as above and
  - b. DD = 00-99, this allows up to 100 devices per network.
2. Note Special cases, where the network architecture of limiting device numbering to DD causes excessive subnet works. The device number can be expanded to DDD and the network number N can become a single digit. In NO case shall the network number N and the device number D exceed 4 digits.
  3. Facility code assignments:
  4. 000-400 Building/facility number
  5. Note that some facilities have a facility code with an alphabetic suffix to denote wings, related structures, etc. The suffix will be ignored. Network numbers for facility codes above 400 will be assigned in the range 000-399.

#### C. Device Names

1. Name the control devices based on facility name, location within a facility, the system or systems that the device monitors and/or controls, or the area served. The intent of the device naming is to be easily recognized. Names can be up to 254 characters in length, without embedded spaces. Provide the shortest descriptive, but unambiguous, name. For example, in building #123 prefix the number with a "B" followed by the building number, if there is only one chilled water pump "CHWP-1", a valid name would be "B123.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP". If there are two pumps designated "CHWP-1", one in a basement mechanical room (Room 0001) and one in a penthouse mechanical room (Room PH01), the names could be "B123.R0001.CHWP.1."

STARTSTOP" or "B123.RPH01.CHWP.1.STARTSTOP". In the case of unitary controllers, for example a VAV box controller, a name might be "B123.R101.VAV". These names should be used for the value of the "Object\_Name" property of the BACnet Device objects of the controllers involved so that the BACnet name and the EMCS name are the same.

## **2.8 BACNET DEVICES**

- A. All BACnet Devices – controllers, gateways, routers, actuators and sensors shall conform to BACnet Device Profiles and shall be BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) –Listed as conforming to those Device Profiles. Protocol Implementation Conformance Statements (PICSs), describing the BACnet capabilities of the Devices shall be published and available of the Devices through links in the BTL website.
1. BACnet Building Controllers, historically referred to as NACs, shall conform to the BACnet B-BC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-BC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
  2. BACnet Advanced Application Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-AAC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-AAC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
  3. BACnet Application Specific Controllers shall conform to the BACnet B-ASC Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-ASC Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
  4. BACnet Smart Actuators shall conform to the BACnet B-SA Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SA Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
  5. BACnet Smart Sensors shall conform to the BACnet B-SS Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-SS Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.
  6. BACnet routers and gateways shall conform to the BACnet B-OTH Device Profile, and shall be BTL-Listed as conforming to the B-OTH Device Profile. The Device's PICS shall be submitted.

## **2.9 CONTROLLERS**

- A. General. Provide an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-BC building controllers and an adequate number of BTL-Listed B-AAC advanced application controllers to achieve the performance specified in the

Part 1 Article on "System Performance." Each of these controllers shall meet the following requirements.

1. The controller shall have sufficient memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
2. The building controller shall share data with the ECC and the other networked building controllers. The advanced application controller shall share data with its building controller and the other networked advanced application controllers.
3. The operating system of the controller shall manage the input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
4. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.
5. The controller shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, the controller shall:
  - a. assume a predetermined failure mode, and
  - b. generate an alarm notification.
6. The controller shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute and Initiate) and Write (Execute and Initiate) Property services.
7. Communication.
  - a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
  - b. The controller shall provide a service communication port using BACnet Data Link/Physical layer protocol for connection to a portable operator's terminal.
8. Keypad. A local keypad and display shall be provided for each controller. The keypad shall be provided for interrogating and editing data. Provide a system security password shall be available to prevent unauthorized use of the keypad and display.
9. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-

- removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
10. Memory. The controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.
  11. The controller shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Controller operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 3 ft.
- B. Provide BTL-Listed B-ASC application specific controllers for each piece of equipment for which they are constructed. Application specific controllers shall communicate with other BACnet devices on the internetwork using the BACnet Read (Execute) Property service.
1. Each B-ASC shall be capable of stand-alone operation and shall continue to provide control functions without being connected to the network.
  2. Each B-ASC will contain sufficient I/O capacity to control the target system.
  3. Communication.
    - a. Each controller shall reside on a BACnet network using the ISO 8802-3 (Ethernet) Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications. Each building controller also shall perform BACnet routing if connected to a network of custom application and application specific controllers.
    - b. Each controller shall reside on an ARCNET network using the ISO 8802-2 Data Link/Physical layer protocol for its communications.
    - c. Each controller shall have a BACnet Data Link/Physical layer compatible connection for a laptop computer or a portable operator's tool. This connection shall be extended to a space temperature sensor port where shown.
  4. Serviceability. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
  5. Memory. The application specific controller shall use nonvolatile memory and maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss.

6. Immunity to power and noise. Controllers shall be able to operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80%. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5-120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 3 ft.
7. Transformer. Power supply for the ASC must be rated at a minimum of 125% of ASC power consumption and shall be of the fused or current limiting type.

C. Direct Digital Controller Software

1. The software programs specified in this section shall be commercially available, concurrent, multi-tasking operating system and support the use of software application that operates under DOS or Microsoft Windows.
2. All points shall be identified by up to 30-character point name and 16-character point descriptor. The same names shall be used at the ECC.
3. All control functions shall execute within the stand-alone control units via DDC algorithms. The VA shall be able to customize control strategies and sequences of operations defining the appropriate control loop algorithms and choosing the optimum loop parameters.
4. All controllers shall be capable of being programmed to utilize stored default values for assured fail-safe operation of critical processes. Default values shall be invoked upon sensor failure or, if the primary value is normally provided by the central or another CU, or by loss of bus communication. Individual application software packages shall be structured to assume a fail-safe condition upon loss of input sensors. Loss of an input sensor shall result in output of a sensor-failed message at the ECC. Each ACU and RCU shall have capability for local readouts of all functions. The UCUs shall be read remotely.
5. All DDC control loops shall be able to utilize any of the following control modes:
  - a. Two position (on-off, slow-fast) control.
  - b. Proportional control.
  - c. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.
  - d. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control. All PID programs shall automatically invoke integral wind up prevention

routines whenever the controlled unit is off, under manual control of an automation system or time initiated program.

- e. Automatic tuning of control loops.
- 6. System Security: Operator access shall be secured using individual password and operator's name. Passwords shall restrict the operator to the level of object, applications, and system functions assigned to him. A minimum of six (6) levels of security for operator access shall be provided.
- 7. Application Software: The controllers shall provide the following programs as a minimum for the purpose of optimizing energy consumption while maintaining comfortable environment for occupants. All application software shall reside and run in the system digital controllers. Editing of the application shall occur at the ECC or via a portable operator's terminal, when it is necessary, to access directly the programmable unit.
  - a. Power Demand Limiting (PDL): Power demand limiting program shall monitor the building power consumption and limit the consumption of electricity to prevent peak demand charges. PDL shall continuously track the electricity consumption from a pulse input generated at the kilowatt-hour/demand electric meter. PDL shall sample the meter data to continuously forecast the electric demand likely to be used during successive time intervals. If the forecast demand indicates that electricity usage will likely to exceed a user preset maximum allowable level, then PDL shall automatically shed electrical loads. Once the demand load has met, loads that have been shed shall be restored and returned to normal mode. Control system shall be capable of demand limiting by resetting the HVAC system set points to reduce load while maintaining indoor air quality.
  - b. Economizer: An economizer program shall be provided for VAV systems. This program shall control the position of air handler relief, return, and outdoors dampers. If the outdoor air dry bulb temperature and humidity fall below changeover set point the energy control center will modulate the dampers to provide 100 percent outdoor air. The operator shall be able to override the economizer cycle and return to minimum outdoor air operation at any time.

- c. Night Setback/Morning Warm up Control: The system shall provide the ability to automatically adjust set points for this mode of operation.
- d. Optimum Start/Stop (OSS): Optimum start/stop program shall automatically be coordinated with event scheduling. The OSS program shall start HVAC equipment at the latest possible time that will allow the equipment to achieve the desired zone condition by the time of occupancy, and it shall also shut down HVAC equipment at the earliest possible time before the end of the occupancy period and still maintain desired comfort conditions. The OSS program shall consider both outside weather conditions and inside zone conditions. The program shall automatically assign longer lead times for weekend and holiday shutdowns. The program shall poll all zones served by the associated AHU and shall select the warmest and coolest zones. These shall be used in the start time calculation. It shall be possible to assign occupancy start times on a per air handler unit basis. The program shall meet the local code requirements for minimum outdoor air while the building is occupied. Modification of assigned occupancy start/stop times shall be possible via the ECC.
- e. Event Scheduling: Provide a comprehensive menu driven program to automatically start and stop designated points or a group of points according to a stored time. This program shall provide the capability to individually command a point or group of points. When points are assigned to one common load group it shall be possible to assign variable time advances/delays between each successive start or stop within that group. Scheduling shall be calendar based and advance schedules may be defined up to one year in advance. Advance schedule shall override the day-to-day schedule. The operator shall be able to define the following information:
  - 1) Time, day.
  - 2) Commands such as on, off, auto.
  - 3) Time delays between successive commands.
  - 4) Manual overriding of each schedule.
  - 5) Allow operator intervention.

- f. Alarm Reporting: The operator shall be able to determine the action to be taken in the event of an alarm. Alarms shall be routed to the ECC based on time and events. An alarm shall be able to start programs, login the event, print and display the messages. The system shall allow the operator to prioritize the alarms to minimize nuisance reporting and to speed operator's response to critical alarms. A minimum of six (6) priority levels of alarms shall be provided for each point.
- g. Remote Communications: The system shall have the ability to dial out in the event of an alarm to the ECC and alpha-numeric pagers. The alarm message shall include the name of the calling location, the device that generated the alarm, and the alarm message itself. The operator shall be able to remotely access and operate the system using dial up communications. Remote access shall allow the operator to function the same as local access.
- h. Maintenance Management (PM): The program shall monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based upon the operators defined equipment run time, starts, and/or calendar date limits. A preventative maintenance alarm shall be printed indicating maintenance requirements based on pre-defined run time. Each preventive message shall include point description, limit criteria and preventative maintenance instruction assigned to that limit. A minimum of 480-character PM shall be provided for each component of units such as air handling units.

#### **2.11 SENSORS (AIR, WATER AND STEAM)**

- A. Sensors' measurements shall be read back to the DDC system, and shall be visible by the ECC.
- B. Temperature and Humidity Sensors shall be electronic, vibration and corrosion resistant for wall, immersion, and/or duct mounting. Provide all remote sensors as required for the systems.
  - 1. Temperature Sensors: thermistor type for terminal units and Resistance Temperature Device (RTD) with an integral transmitter type for all other sensors.
    - a. Duct sensors shall be rigid or averaging type as shown on drawings. Averaging sensor shall be a minimum of 1 linear ft of sensing element for each sq ft of cooling coil face area.



- b. Immersion sensors shall be provided with a separable well made of stainless steel, bronze or monel material. Pressure rating of well is to be consistent with the system pressure in which it is to be installed.
- c. Space sensors shall be equipped with in-space User set-point adjustment, override switch, numerical temperature display on sensor cover, and communication port. Match room thermostats. Provide a tooled-access cover.
  - 1) Public space sensor: setpoint adjustment shall be only through the ECC or through the DDC system's diagnostic device/laptop. Do not provide in-space User set-point adjustment. Provide an opaque keyed-entry cover if needed to restrict in-space User set-point adjustment.
- d. Outdoor air temperature sensors shall have watertight inlet fittings and be shielded from direct sunlight.
- f. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
- g. Output Signal: 4-20 ma.
- 2. Humidity Sensors: Bulk polymer sensing element type.
  - a. Duct and room sensors shall have a sensing range of 20 to 80 percent with accuracy of  $\pm 2$  to  $\pm 5$  percent RH, including hysteresis, linearity, and repeatability.
  - b. Outdoor humidity sensors shall be furnished with element guard and mounting plate and have a sensing range of 0 to 100 percent RH.
  - c. 4-20 ma continuous output signal.
- C. Static Pressure Sensors: Non-directional, temperature compensated.
  - 1. 4-20 ma output signal.
  - 2. 0 to 5 inches wg for duct static pressure range.
  - 3. 0 to 0.25 inch wg for Building static pressure range.

## **2.12 CONTROL CABLES**

- A. General:
  - 1. Ground cable shields, drain conductors, and equipment to eliminate shock hazard and to minimize ground loops, common-mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Comply with Sections 27 05 26 and 26 05 26.

2. Cable conductors to provide protection against induction in circuits. Crosstalk attenuation within the System shall be in excess of -80 dB throughout the frequency ranges specified.
3. Minimize the radiation of RF noise generated by the System equipment so as not to interfere with any audio, video, data, computer main distribution frame (MDF), telephone customer service unit (CSU), and electronic private branch exchange (EPBX) equipment the System may service.
4. The as-installed drawings shall identify each cable as labeled, used cable, and bad cable pairs.
5. Label system's cables on each end. Test and certify cables in writing to the VA before conducting proof-of-performance testing. Minimum cable test requirements are for impedance compliance, inductance, capacitance, signal level compliance, opens, shorts, cross talk, noise, and distortion, and split pairs on all cables in the frequency ranges used. Make available all cable installation and test records at demonstration to the VA. All changes (used pair, failed pair, etc.) shall be posted in these records as the change occurs.
6. Power wiring shall not be run in conduit with communications trunk wiring or signal or control wiring operating at 100 volts or less.
- B. Analogue control cabling shall be not less than No. 18 AWG solid, with thermoplastic insulated conductors as specified in Section 26 05 21.
- C. Copper digital communication cable between the ECC and the B-BC and B-AAC controllers shall be 100BASE-TX Ethernet, Category 5e or 6, not less than minimum 24 American Wire Gauge (AWG) solid, Shielded Twisted Pair (STP) or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP), with thermoplastic insulated conductors, enclosed in a thermoplastic outer jacket, as specified in Section 27 15 00.
  1. Other types of media commonly used within IEEE Std 802.3 LANs (e.g., 10Base-T and 10Base-2) shall be used only in cases to interconnect with existing media.
- D. Optical digital communication fiber, if used, shall be Multimode or Singlemode fiber, 62.5/125 micron for multimode or 10/125 micron for singlemode micron with SC or ST connectors as specified in TIA-568-C.1. Terminations, patch panels, and other hardware shall be compatible with the specified fiber and shall be as specified in Section 27 15 00.

Fiber-optic cable shall be suitable for use with the 100Base-FX or the 100Base-SX standard (as applicable) as defined in IEEE Std 802.3.

## **2.13 THERMOSTATS AND HUMIDISTATS**

- A. Room thermostats controlling unitary standalone heating and cooling devices not connected to the DDC system shall have three modes of operation (heating - null or dead band - cooling). Thermostats for patient bedrooms shall have capability of being adjusted to eliminate null or dead band. Wall mounted thermostats shall have polished manufacturer's recommendation finish, setpoint range and temperature display and external adjustment:
  - 1. Electronic Thermostats: Solid-state, microprocessor based, programmable to daily, weekend, and holiday schedules.
    - a. Public Space Thermostat: Public space thermostat shall have a thermistor sensor and shall not have a visible means of set point adjustment. Adjustment shall be via the digital controller to which it is connected.
    - b. Patient Room Thermostats: thermistor with in-space User set point adjustment and an on-casing room temperature numerical temperature display.
    - c. Psychiatric Patient Room Sensors: Electronic duct sensor as noted under Article 2.4.
    - d. Battery replacement without program loss.
- B. Strap-on thermostats shall be enclosed in a dirt-and-moisture proof housing with fixed temperature switching point and single pole, double throw switch.
- D. Room Humidistats: Provide fully proportioning humidistat with adjustable throttling range for accuracy of settings and conservation. The humidistat shall have set point scales shown in percent of relative humidity located on the instrument. Systems showing moist/dry or high/low are not acceptable.

## **2.14 FINAL CONTROL ELEMENTS AND OPERATORS**

- A. Fail Safe Operation: Control valves and dampers shall provide "fail safe" operation in either the normally open or normally closed position as required for freeze, moisture, and smoke or fire protection.
- B. Spring Ranges: Range as required for system sequencing and to provide tight shut-off.

- C. Power Operated Control Dampers (other than VAV Boxes): Factory fabricated, balanced type dampers. All modulating dampers shall be opposed blade type and gasketed. Blades for two-position, duct-mounted dampers shall be parallel, airfoil (streamlined) type for minimum noise generation and pressure drop.
1. Leakage: Except as specified in subparagraph 2 below, maximum leakage in closed position shall not exceed 15 CFMs differential pressure for outside air and exhaust dampers and 40 CFM/sq. ft. at 2 inches differential pressure for other dampers.
  2. Frame shall be galvanized steel channel with seals as required to meet leakage criteria.
  3. Blades shall be galvanized steel or aluminum, 8 inch maximum width, with edges sealed as required.
  4. Bearing shall be nylon, bronze sleeve or ball type.
  5. Hardware shall be zinc-plated steel. Connected rods and linkage shall be non-slip. Working parts of joints shall be brass, bronze, nylon or stainless steel.
  6. Maximum air velocity and pressure drop through free area the dampers:
    - a. Smoke damper in air handling unit: 1000 fpm.
    - b. Duct mounted damper: 2000 fpm.
    - c. Maximum static pressure loss: 0.20 inches water gage.
- D. Smoke Dampers and Combination Fire/Smoke Dampers: Dampers and operators are specified in Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS. Control of these dampers is specified under this Section.
- E. Control Valves:
1. Valves shall be rated for a minimum of 150 percent of system operating pressure at the valve location but not less than 125 psig.
  2. Valves 2 inches and smaller shall be bronze body with threaded or flare connections.
  3. Valves 2 1/2 inches and larger shall be bronze or iron body with flanged connections.
  4. Brass or bronze seats except for valves controlling media above 210 degrees F, which shall have stainless steel seats.
  5. Flow characteristics:

- a. Three way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear relation for steam or equal percentage for water flow control.
    - b. Two-way modulating valves shall be globe pattern. Position versus flow relation shall be linear for steam and equal percentage for water flow control.
    - c. Two-way 2-position valves shall be ball, gate or butterfly type.
  6. Maximum pressure drop:
    - a. Two position steam control: 20 percent of inlet gauge pressure.
    - b. Modulating Steam Control: 80 percent of inlet gauge pressure (acoustic velocity limitation).
    - c. Modulating water flow control, greater of 10 feet of water or the pressure drop through the apparatus.
  7. Two position water valves shall be line size.
- F. Damper and Valve Operators and Relays:
1. Electric operator shall provide full modulating control of dampers and valves. A linkage and pushrod shall be furnished for mounting the actuator on the damper frame internally in the duct or externally in the duct or externally on the duct wall, or shall be furnished with a direct-coupled design. Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.
    - a. Minimum valve close-off pressure shall be equal to the system pump's dead-head pressure, minimum 50 psig for valves smaller than 4 inches.
  3. Electronic damper operators: Metal parts shall be aluminum, mill finish galvanized steel, or zinc plated steel or stainless steel. Provide actuator heads which allow for electrical conduit attachment. The motors shall have sufficient closure torque to allow for complete closure of valve or damper under pressure. Provide multiple motors as required to achieve sufficient close-off torque.
    - a. VAV Box actuator shall be mounted on the damper axle or shall be of the air valve design, and shall provide complete modulating

control of the damper. The motor shall have a closure torque of 35-inch pounds minimum with full torque applied at close off to attain minimum leakage.

4. See drawings for required control operation.

## **2.15 AIR FLOW CONTROL**

A. Airflow and static pressure shall be controlled via digital controllers with inputs from airflow control measuring stations and static pressure inputs as specified. Controller outputs shall be analog or pulse width modulating output signals. The controllers shall include the capability to control via simple proportional (P) control, proportional plus integral (PI), proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID), and on-off. The airflow control programs shall be factory-tested programs that are documented in the literature of the control manufacturer.

C. Air Flow Measuring Station -- Electronic Thermal Type:

1. Air Flow Sensor Probe:

a. Each air flow sensor shall contain two individual thermal sensing elements. One element shall determine the velocity of the air stream while the other element shall compensate for changes in temperature. Each thermal flow sensor and its associated control circuit and signal conditioning circuit shall be factory calibrated and be interchangeable to allow replacement of a sensor without recalibration of the entire flow station. The sensor in the array shall be located at the center of equal area segment of the duct and the number of sensors shall be adequate to accommodate the expected velocity profile and variation in flow and temperature. The airflow station shall be of the insertion type in which sensor support structures are inserted from the outside of the ducts to make up the complete electronic velocity array.

b. Thermal flow sensor shall be constructed of hermetically sealed thermistors or nickel chromium or reference grade platinum wire, wound over an epoxy, stainless steel or ceramic mandrel and coated with a material suitable for the conditions to be encountered. Each dual sensor shall be mounted in an extruded aluminum alloy strut.

2. Air Flow Sensor Grid Array:

- a. Each sensor grid shall consist of a lattice network of temperature sensors and linear integral controllers (ICs) situated inside an aluminum casing suitable for mounting in a duct. Each sensor shall be mounted within a strut facing downstream of the airflow and located so that it is protected on the upstream side. All wiring shall be encased (out of the air stream) to protect against mechanical damage.
  - b. The casing shall be made of welded aluminum of sufficient strength to prevent structural bending and bowing. Steel or iron composite shall not be acceptable in the casing material.
  - c. Pressure drop through the flow station shall not exceed 0.015" W.G. at 3,000 FPM.
3. Electronics Panel:
- a. Electronics Panel shall consist of a surface mounted enclosure complete with solid-state microprocessor and software.
  - b. Electronics Panel shall be A/C powered // 120 VAC // 24 VAC // and shall have the capability to transmit signals of 0-5 VDC, 0-10 VCD or 4-20 ma for use in control of the HVAC Systems. The electronic panel shall have the capability to accept user defined scaling parameters for all output signals.
  - c. Electronics Panel shall have the capability to digitally display airflow in CFM and temperature in degrees F. The displays shall be provided as an integral part of the electronics panel. The electronic panel shall have the capability to totalize the output flow in CFM for two or more systems, as required. A single output signal may be provided which will equal the sum of the systems totalized. Output signals shall be provided for temperature and airflow. Provide remote mounted air flow or temperature displays where indicated on the plans.
  - d. Electronics Panel shall have the following:
    - 1) Minimum of 12-bit A/D conversion.
    - 2) Field adjustable digital primary output offset and gain.
    - 3) Airflow analog output scaling of 100 to 10,000 FPM.
    - 4) Temperature analog output scaling from -50°F to 160°F.
    - 5) Analog output resolution (full scale output) of 0.025%.
  - e. All readings shall be in // I.P. // S.I. // units.

4. Thermal flow sensors and its electronics shall be installed as per manufacturer's instructions. The probe sensor density shall be as follows:

Probe Sensor Density	
Area (sq.ft.)	Qty. Sensors
<=1	2
>1 to <4	4
4 to <8	6
8 to <12	8
12 to <16	12
>=16	16

- a. Complete installation shall not exhibit more than  $\pm 2.0\%$  error in airflow measurement output for variations in the angle of flow of up to 10 percent in any direction from its calibrated orientation. Repeatability of readings shall be within  $\pm 0.25\%$ .
- D. Static Pressure Measuring Station: shall consist of one or more static pressure sensors and transmitters along with relays or auxiliary devices as required for a complete functional system. The span of the transmitter shall not exceed two times the design static pressure at the point of measurement. The output of the transmitter shall be true representation of the input pressure with plus or minus 25 Pascal (0.1 inch) W.G. of the true input pressure:
1. Static pressure sensors shall have the same requirements as Airflow Measuring Devices except that total pressure sensors are optional, and only multiple static pressure sensors positioned on an equal area basis connected to a network of headers are required.
  2. For systems with multiple major trunk supply ducts, furnish a static pressure transmitter for each trunk duct. The transmitter signal representing the lowest static pressure shall be selected and this shall be the input signal to the controller.
  3. The controller shall receive the static pressure transmitter signal and CU shall provide a control output signal to the supply fan capacity control device. The control mode shall be proportional plus integral (PI) (automatic reset) and where required shall also include derivative mode.
  4. In systems with multiple static pressure transmitters, provide a switch located near the fan discharge to prevent excessive pressure



during abnormal operating conditions. High-limit switches shall be manually-reset.

E. Constant Volume Control Systems shall consist of an air flow measuring station along with such relays and auxiliary devices as required to produce a complete functional system. The transmitter shall receive its air flow signal and static pressure signal from the flow measuring station and shall have a span not exceeding three times the design flow rate. The CU shall receive the transmitter signal and shall provide an output to the fan volume control device to maintain a constant flow rate. The CU shall provide proportional plus integral (PI) (automatic reset) control mode and where required also inverse derivative mode. Overall system accuracy shall be plus or minus the equivalent of 0.008 inch velocity pressure as measured by the flow station.

F. Airflow Synchronization:

1. Systems shall consist of an air flow measuring station for each supply and return duct, the CU and such relays, as required to provide a complete functional system that will maintain a constant flow rate difference between supply and return air to an accuracy of  $\pm 10\%$ . In systems where there is no suitable location for a flow measuring station that will sense total supply or return flow, provide multiple flow stations with a differential pressure transmitter for each station. Signals from the multiple transmitters shall be added through the CU such that the resultant signal is a true representation of total flow.
2. The total flow signals from supply and return air shall be the input signals to the CU. This CU shall track the return air fan capacity in proportion to the supply air flow under all conditions.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. General:

1. Examine project plans for control devices and equipment locations; and report any discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions to Contracting Officer's Representative for resolution before proceeding for installation.
2. Install equipment, piping, wiring /conduit parallel to or at right angles to building lines.

3. Install all equipment and piping in readily accessible locations. Do not run tubing and conduit concealed under insulation or inside ducts.
4. Mount control devices, tubing and conduit located on ducts and apparatus with external insulation on standoff support to avoid interference with insulation.
5. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
6. Run tubing and wire connecting devices on or in control cabinets parallel with the sides of the cabinet neatly racked to permit tracing.
7. Install equipment level and plum.

A. Electrical Wiring Installation:

1. All wiring and cabling concealed / non-accessible and/ or subject to damage shall be installed in conduits. Plenum-rated cable is acceptable provided it is installed in a neat, workmanlike fashion and properly supported at intervals of no-less than 10 feet. Install conduits and wiring in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Conduits carrying control wiring and cabling shall be dedicated to the control wiring and cabling: these conduits shall not carry power wiring. Provide plastic end sleeves at all conduit terminations to protect wiring from burrs.
2. Install analog signal and communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 26 05 21. Install digital communication cables in conduit and in accordance with Specification Section 27 15 00, Communications Horizontal Cabling.
3. Install conduit and wiring between operator workstation(s), digital controllers, electrical panels, indicating devices, instrumentation, miscellaneous alarm points, thermostats, and relays as shown on the drawings or as required under this section.
4. Install all electrical work required for a fully functional system and not shown on electrical plans or required by electrical specifications. Where low voltage (less than 50 volt) power is required, provide suitable Class B transformers. All controls components shall be powered by emergency circuit.

5. Install all system components in accordance with local Building Code and National Electric Code.
    - a. Splices: Splices in shielded and coaxial cables shall consist of terminations and the use of shielded cable couplers. Terminations shall be in accessible locations. Cables shall be harnessed with cable ties.
    - b. Equipment: Fit all equipment contained in cabinets or panels with service loops, each loop being at least 300 mm (12 inches) long. Equipment for fiber optics system shall be rack mounted, as applicable, in ventilated, self-supporting, code gauge steel enclosure. Cables shall be supported for minimum sag.
    - c. Cable Runs: Keep cable runs as short as possible. Allow extra length for connecting to the terminal board. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than ten times the cable outside diameter.
    - d. Use vinyl tape, sleeves, or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners, through walls, panel cabinets, etc.
  6. Conceal cables, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduits and piping are exposed.
  7. Permanently label or code each point of all field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served. Color-coded cable with cable diagrams may be used to accomplish cable identification.
  8. Grounding: ground electrical systems per manufacturer's written requirements for proper and safe operation.
- C. Install Sensors and Controls:
1. Temperature Sensors:
    - a. Install all sensors and instrumentation according to manufacturer's written instructions. Temperature sensor locations shall be readily accessible, permitting quick replacement and servicing of them without special skills and tools.
    - b. Calibrate sensors to accuracy specified, if not factory calibrated.
    - c. Use of sensors shall be limited to its duty, e.g., duct sensor shall not be used in lieu of room sensor.
    - d. Install room sensors permanently supported on wall frame. They shall be mounted at 5.0 feet above the finished floor.

- e. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates. Separate extended-bulb sensors form contact with metal casings and coils using insulated standoffs.
  - f. Sensors used in mixing plenum, and hot and cold decks shall be of the averaging of type. Averaging sensors shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip.
  - g. All pipe mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells.
  - h. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their conduits or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor reading.
  - i. Permanently mark terminal blocks for identification. Protect all circuits to avoid interruption of service due to short-circuiting or other conditions. Line-protect all wiring that comes from external sources to the site from lightning and static electricity.
2. Pressure Sensors:
- a. Install duct static pressure sensor tips facing directly downstream of airflow.
  - b. Install high-pressure side of the differential switch between the pump discharge and the check valve.
  - c. Install snubbers and isolation valves on steam pressure sensing devices.
3. Actuators:
- a. Mount and link damper and valve actuators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - b. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed position.
  - c. Check operation of valve/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates valve smoothly in both open and closed position.
4. Flow Switches:
- a. Install flow switch according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- b. Mount flow switch a minimum of 5 pipe diameters up stream and 5 pipe diameters downstream or 600 mm (2 feet) whichever is greater, from fittings and other obstructions.
  - c. Assure correct flow direction and alignment.
  - d. Mount in horizontal piping-flow switch on top of the pipe.
- D. Installation of network:
  - 1. Ethernet:
    - a. The network provided by the VA shall employ Ethernet LAN architecture, as defined by IEEE 802.3. The Network Interface shall be fully Internet Protocol (IP) compliant allowing connection to currently installed IEEE 802.3, Compliant Ethernet Networks.
    - b. The network shall directly support connectivity to a variety of cabling types. As a minimum provide the following connectivity: 100 Base TX (Category 5e cabling) for the communications between the ECC and the B-BC and the B-AAC controllers.
  - 2. Third party interfaces: Contractor shall integrate real-time data from building systems by other trades and databases originating from other manufacturers as specified and required to make the system work as one system.
- E. Installation of digital controllers and programming:
  - 1. Provide a separate digital control panel for each major piece of equipment, such as air handling unit, chiller, pumping unit etc. Points used for control loop reset such as outdoor air, outdoor humidity, or space temperature could be located on any of the remote control units.
  - 2. Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified control sequences and trend logging. There shall be a minimum of 25 percent of available memory free for future use.
  - 3. System point names shall be modular in design, permitting easy operator interface without the use of a written point index.
  - 4. Provide software programming for the applications intended for the systems specified, and adhere to the strategy algorithms provided.
  - 5. Provide graphics for each piece of equipment and floor plan in the building. This includes each chiller, cooling tower, air handling unit, fan, terminal unit, boiler, pumping unit etc. These graphics shall show all points dynamically as specified in the point list.

### **3.2 SYSTEM VALIDATION AND DEMONSTRATION**

- A. As part of final system acceptance, a system demonstration is required (see below). Prior to start of this demonstration, the contractor is to perform a complete validation of all aspects of the controls and instrumentation system.
- B. Validation
  - 1. Prepare and submit for approval a validation test plan including test procedures for the performance verification tests. Test Plan shall address all specified functions of the ECC and all specified sequences of operation. Explain in detail actions and expected results used to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this specification. Explain the method for simulating the necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance of the system. Test plan shall include a test check list to be used by the Installer's agent to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed. Deliver test plan documentation for the performance verification tests to the owner's representative 30 days prior to start of performance verification tests. Provide draft copy of operation and maintenance manual with performance verification test.
  - 2. After approval of the validation test plan, installer shall carry out all tests and procedures therein. Installer shall completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to insure that system performs in accordance with approved specifications and sequences of operation submitted. Installer shall complete and submit Test Check List.
- C. Demonstration
  - 1. System operation and calibration to be demonstrated by the installer in the presence of the Architect or VA's representative on random samples of equipment as dictated by the Architect or VA's representative. Should random sampling indicate improper commissioning, the owner reserves the right to subsequently witness complete calibration of the system at no addition cost to the VA.
  - 2. Demonstrate to authorities that all required safeties and life safety functions are fully functional and complete.
  - 3. Make accessible, personnel to provide necessary adjustments and corrections to systems as directed by balancing agency.

4. The following witnessed demonstrations of field control equipment shall be included:
  - a. Observe HVAC systems in shut down condition. Check dampers and valves for normal position.
  - b. Test application software for its ability to communicate with digital controllers, operator workstation, and uploading and downloading of control programs.
  - c. Demonstrate the software ability to edit the control program off-line.
  - d. Demonstrate reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm and ensure that these alarms are received at the assigned location, including operator workstations.
  - e. Demonstrate ability of software program to function for the intended applications-trend reports, change in status etc.
  - f. Demonstrate via graphed trends to show the sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and that the HVAC systems operate properly through the complete sequence of operation, e.g., seasonal change, occupied/unoccupied mode, and warm-up condition.
  - g. Demonstrate hardware interlocks and safeties functions, and that the control systems perform the correct sequence of operation after power loss and resumption of power loss.
  - h. Prepare and deliver to the VA graphed trends of all control loops to demonstrate that each control loop is stable and the set points are maintained.
  - i. Demonstrate that each control loop responds to set point adjustment and stabilizes within one (1) minute. Control loop trend data shall be instantaneous and the time between data points shall not be greater than one (1) minute.
5. Witnessed demonstration of ECC functions shall consist of:
  - a. Running each specified report.
  - b. Display and demonstrate each data entry to show site specific customizing capability. Demonstrate parameter changes.
  - c. Step through penetration tree, display all graphics, demonstrate dynamic update, and direct access to graphics.
  - d. Execute digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
  - e. Demonstrate DDC loop precision and stability via trend logs of inputs and outputs (6 loops minimum).

- f. Demonstrate EMS performance via trend logs and command trace.
- g. Demonstrate scan, update, and alarm responsiveness.
- h. Demonstrate spreadsheet/curve plot software, and its integration with database.
- i. Demonstrate on-line user guide, and help function and mail facility.
- j. Demonstrate digital system configuration graphics with interactive upline and downline load, and demonstrate specified diagnostics.
- k. Demonstrate multitasking by showing dynamic curve plot, and graphic construction operating simultaneously via split screen.
- l. Demonstrate class programming with point options of beep duration, beep rate, alarm archiving, and color banding.

D. DDC SYSTEM TRENDING FOR COMMISSIONING

1. The following tables indicate the points to be trended and alarmed by system. The Operational Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration for normal operations. The Testing Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing and again after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Type column indicates point type: AI = Analog Input, AO = Analog Output, DI = Digital Input, DO = Digital Output, Calc = Calculated Point. In the Trend Interval Column, COV = Change of Value. The Alarm Type indicates the alarm priority; C = Critical, P = Priority, and M = Maintenance. The Alarm Range column indicates when the point is considered in the alarm state. The Alarm Delay column indicates the length of time the point must remain in an alarm state before the alarm is recorded in the DDC. The intent is to allow minor, short-duration events to be corrected by the DDC system prior to recording an alarm.

Terminal Unit (VAV, CAV, etc.) Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Air Flow	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min



Terminal Unit (VAV, CAV, etc.) Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Local Setpoint	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	M	±10°F from SP	60 min
Space Humidity	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	> 60% RH	5 min
Unoccupied Override	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	12 Hours
Damper Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Heating coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		

Isolation Room Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
System airflow	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5% from design	5 min
Fan Status	DI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	mismatch	
Fan Current	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	
Damper Position	DI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	M	mismatch	
Damper Command	DO	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	M	mismatch	
Filter Loading	AI	1 hr	12 hours	3 days	M	> design	15 min
Duct Pressure	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	> SP	5 min
Room-to-Ante Pressure	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	< 0.02"	5 min
Room-to-Corridor Pressure	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	< 0.01"	5 min

----- END -----

**SECTION 23 21 13**  
**HYDRONIC PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Water piping to connect HVAC equipment, including the following:
  - 1. Chilled water, heating hot water and drain piping.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- G. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic restraints for piping.
- H. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- J. Section 23 07 11, HVAC INSULATION: Piping insulation.
- M. Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT: Water treatment for open and closed systems.
- O. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Temperature and pressure sensors and valve operators.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION, which includes welding qualifications.
- B. Submit prior to welding of steel piping a certificate of Welder's certification. The certificate shall be current and not more than one year old.
- C. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be the same manufacturer as the grooved components.
  - 1. All castings used for coupling housings, fittings, valve bodies, etc., shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Pipe and equipment supports. Submit calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
  - 2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.

3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
  4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
  5. Grooved joint couplings and fittings.
  6. Valves of all types.
  7. Strainers.
  8. Flexible connectors for water service.
  9. Pipe alignment guides.
  10. Expansion joints.
  11. Expansion compensators.
  12. All specified hydronic system components.
  13. Water flow measuring devices.
  14. Gages.
  15. Thermometers and test wells.
  16. Electric heat tracing systems.
  17. Seismic bracing details for piping.
- D. Submit the welder's qualifications in the form of a current (less than one year old) and formal certificate.
- E. Coordination Drawings: Refer to Article, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- F. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for chilled water, condenser water, and heating hot water system and other piping systems and equipment.
1. One wall-mounted stick file with complete set of prints. Mount stick file in the chiller plant or control room along with control diagram stick file.
  2. One complete set of reproducible drawings.
  3. One complete set of drawings in electronic Autocad and pdf format.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. American National Standards Institute, Inc.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers/American National Standards Institute, Inc. (ASME/ANSI):
- B1.20.1-83(R2006).....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
- B16.4-06.....Gray Iron Threaded FittingsB16.18-01           Cast  
Copper Alloy Solder joint Pressure fittings

- 
- Construction Documents  
June 20, 2016

A216/A216M-08 ..... Standard Specification for Steel Castings,  
Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High  
Temperature Service

A234/A234M-07 ..... Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and  
Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature  
Service

A307-07 ..... Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts  
and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength

A536-84 (2004) ..... Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

A615/A615M-08 ..... Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for  
Concrete Reinforcement

A653/A 653M-08 ..... Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-  
Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip  
Process

B32-08 ..... Standard Specification for Solder Metal

B62-02 ..... Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or  
Ounce Metal Castings

B88-03 ..... Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water  
Tube

B209-07 ..... Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

C177-04 ..... Standard Test Method for Steady State Heat Flux  
Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties  
by Means of the Guarded Hot Plate Apparatus

C478-09 ..... Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections

C533-07 ..... Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal  
Insulation

C552-07 ..... Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation

D3350-08 ..... Polyethylene Plastics Pipe and Fittings  
Materials

C591-08 ..... Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular  
Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation

D1784-08 ..... Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and  
Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC)  
Compound

D1785-06 ..... Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe,  
Schedules 40, 80 and 120

D2241-05 ..... Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure Rated Pipe  
(SDR Series)

- F439-06 ..... Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly  
(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings,  
Schedule 80
- F441/F441M-02 ..... Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly  
(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules  
40 and 80
- F477-08 ..... Elastomeric Seals Gaskets) for Joining Plastic  
Pipe
- F. American Water Works Association (AWWA):
- C110-08.....Ductile Iron and Grey Iron Fittings for Water
- C203-02.....Coal Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for  
Steel Water Pipe Lines Enamel and Tape Hot  
Applied
- G. American Welding Society (AWS):
- B2.1-02.....Standard Welding Procedure Specification
- H. Copper Development Association, Inc. (CDA):
- CDA A4015-06.....Copper Tube Handbook
- I. Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association, Inc. (EJMA):
- EMJA-2003.....Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association  
Standards, Ninth Edition
- J. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting  
Industry, Inc.:
- SP-67-02a.....Butterfly Valves
- SP-70-06.....Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded  
Ends
- SP-71-05.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and  
Threaded Ends
- SP-80-08.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
- SP-85-02.....Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and  
Threaded Ends
- SP-110-96.....Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder  
Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
- SP-125-00.....Gray Iron and Ductile Iron In-line, Spring  
Loaded, Center-Guided Check Valves
- K. National Sanitation Foundation/American National Standards Institute,  
Inc. (NSF/ANSI):
- 14-06.....Plastic Piping System Components and Related  
Materials

50-2009a.....Equipment for Swimming Pools, Spas, Hot Tubs  
and other Recreational Water Facilities -  
Evaluation criteria for materials, components,  
products, equipment and systems for use at  
recreational water facilities

61-2008.....Drinking Water System Components - Health  
Effects

L. Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association: TEMA 9th Edition, 2007

## **1.6 SPARE PARTS**

A. For mechanical pressed sealed fittings provide tools required for each  
pipe size used at the facility.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES**

A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR  
HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

### **2.2 PIPE AND TUBING**

A. Chilled Water, Heating Hot Water and Vent Piping:

1. Steel: ASTM A53 Grade B, seamless or ERW, Schedule 40.
2. Copper water tube option: ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard drawn. Soft  
drawn tubing, 3/4 inch and larger, may be used for runouts routed  
under slab to floor mounted fan coil units.

B. Extension of Domestic Water Make-up and All Solar Hot Water Piping:  
ASTM B88, Type K or L, hard drawn copper tubing.

C. Cooling Coil Condensate Drain Piping:

1. From air handling units: Copper water tube, ASTM B88, Type M, or  
schedule 40 PVC plastic piping.
2. From fan coil or other terminal units: Copper water tube, ASTM B88,  
Type L for runouts and Type M for mains.

D. Chemical Feed Piping for Condenser Water Treatment: Chlorinated  
polyvinyl chloride (CPVC), Schedule 80, ASTM F441.

E. Pipe supports, including insulation shields, for above ground piping:  
Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

### **2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE**

A. 2 inches and Smaller: Screwed or welded joints.

1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting  
piping.
2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.

3. Screwed: 150 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125 pound cast iron, ASME B16.4, may be used in lieu of malleable iron. Bushing reduction of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is not acceptable.
4. Unions: ASME B16.39.
5. Water hose connection adapter: Brass, pipe thread to 3/4 inch garden hose thread, with hose cap nut.
- B. 2-1/2 inches and Larger: Welded or flanged joints. Contractor's option: Grooved mechanical couplings and fittings are optional.
  1. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
  2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:
    - a. Water service: Weld neck or slip-on, plain face, with 1/8 inch thick full face neoprene gasket suitable for 220 degrees F.
      - 1) Contractor's option: Convolute, cold formed 150 pound steel flanges, with teflon gaskets, may be used for water service.
    - b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.
- C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gage connections.
- D. Grooved Mechanical Pipe Couplings and Fittings (Contractor's Option): Grooved Mechanical Pipe Couplings and Fittings may be used, with cut or roll grooved pipe, in water service up to 230 degrees F in lieu of welded, screwed or flanged connections. All joints must be rigid type.
  1. Grooved mechanical couplings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47 or ductile iron, ASTM A536, fabricated in two or more parts, securely held together by two or more track-head, square, or oval-neck bolts, ASTM A449 and A183.
  2. Gaskets: Rubber product recommended by the coupling manufacturer for the intended service.
  3. Grooved end fittings: Malleable iron, ASTM A47; ductile iron, ASTM A536; or steel, ASTM A53 or A106, designed to accept grooved mechanical couplings. Tap-in type branch connections are acceptable.

## **2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING**

- A. Joints:



1. Solder Joints: Joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.
  2. Mechanically formed tee connection in water and drain piping: Form mechanically extracted collars in a continuous operation by drilling pilot hole and drawing out tube surface to form collar, having a height of not less than three times the thickness of tube wall. Adjustable collaring device shall insure proper tolerance and complete uniformity of the joint. Notch and dimple joining branch tube in a single process to provide free flow where the branch tube penetrates the fitting.
- B. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.
- C. Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.18 cast copper or ANSI/ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper.

## **2.5 FITTINGS FOR PLASTIC PIPING**

- A. Schedule 40, socket type for solvent welding.
- B. Schedule 40 PVC drain piping: Drainage pattern.
- C. Chemical feed piping for condenser water treatment: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride (CPVC), Schedule 80, ASTM F439.

## **2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS**

- A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.
- B. 2 inches and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.
- C. 2 1/2 inches and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42.
- D. Temperature Rating, 210 degrees F.
- E. Contractor's option: On pipe sizes 2" and smaller, screwed end brass ball valves or dielectric nipples may be used in lieu of dielectric unions.

## **2.7 SCREWED JOINTS**

- A. Pipe Thread: ANSI B1.20.
- B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

## **2.8 VALVES**

- A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.
- B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.

- C. Provide chain operators for valves 6 inches and larger when the centerline is located 8 feet or more above the floor or operating platform.
- D. Shut-Off Valves
  - 1. Ball Valves (Pipe sizes 2" and smaller): MSS-SP 110, screwed or solder connections, brass or bronze body with chrome-plated ball with full port and Teflon seat at 400 psig, 600 psig working pressure rating. Provide stem extension to allow operation without interfering with pipe insulation.
  - 2. Butterfly Valves (Pipe Sizes 2-1/2" and larger): Provide stem extension to allow 2 inches of pipe insulation without interfering with valve operation. MSS-SP 67, flange lug type or grooved end rated 175 psig working pressure at 200 degrees F. Valves shall be ANSI Leakage Class VI and rated for bubble tight shut-off to full valve pressure rating. Valve shall be rated for dead end service and bi-directional flow capability to full rated pressure. Not permitted for direct buried pipe applications.
    - a. Body: Cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B. Malleable iron, ASTM A47 electro-plated, or ductile iron, ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 electro-plated.
    - b. Trim: Bronze, aluminum bronze, or 300 series stainless steel disc, bronze bearings, 316 stainless steel shaft and manufacturer's recommended resilient seat. Resilient seat shall be field replaceable, and fully line the body to completely isolate the body from the product. A phosphate coated steel shaft or stem is acceptable, if the stem is completely isolated from the product.
    - c. Actuators: Field interchangeable. Valves for balancing service shall have adjustable memory stop to limit open position.
      - 1) Valves 6 inches and smaller: Lever actuator with minimum of seven locking positions, except where chain wheel is required.
      - 2) Valves 8 inches and larger: Enclosed worm gear with handwheel, and where required, chain-wheel operator.
  - 3. Gate Valves (Contractor's Option in lieu of Ball or Butterfly Valves):
    - a) 2 inches and smaller: MSS-SP 80, Bronze, 150 psig, wedge disc, rising stem, union bonnet.

b) 2 1/2 inches and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke.

MSS-SP 70, iron body, bronze mounted, 125 psig wedge disc.

F. Check Valves

1. Swing Check Valves:

a. 2 inches and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 150 lb., 45 degree swing disc.

b. 2 1/2 inches and larger: 125 psig, flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-71 for check valves.

G. Water Flow Balancing Valves: For flow regulation and shut-off. Valves shall be line size rather than reduced to control valve size.

1. Ball or Globe style valve.

2. A dual purpose flow balancing valve and adjustable flow meter, with bronze or cast iron body, calibrated position pointer, valved pressure taps or quick disconnects with integral check valves and preformed polyurethane insulating enclosure.

3. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, readout probes, hoses, flow charts or calculator, and carrying case.

H. Automatic Balancing Control Valves: Factory calibrated to maintain constant flow (plus or minus five percent) over system pressure fluctuations of at least 10 times the minimum required for control. Provide standard pressure taps and four sets of capacity charts. Valves shall be line size and be one of the following designs:

1. Gray iron (ASTM A126) or brass body rated 175 psig at 200 degrees F, with stainless steel piston and spring.

2. Brass or ferrous body designed for 300 psig service at 250 degrees F, with corrosion resistant, tamper proof, self-cleaning piston/spring assembly that is easily removable for inspection or replacement.

3. Combination assemblies containing ball type shut-off valves, unions, flow regulators, strainers with blowdown valves and pressure temperature ports shall be acceptable.

4. Provide a readout kit including flow meter, probes, hoses, flow charts and carrying case.

I. Manual Radiator/Convactor Valves: Brass, packless, with position indicator.

## **2.10 STRAINERS**

### **A. Basket or Y Type.**

1. Screens: Bronze, monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows: 0.045 inch diameter perforations for 4 inches and larger: 0.125 inch diameter perforations.

### **B. Suction Diffusers: Specified in Section 23 21 23, HYDRONIC PUMPS.**

## **2.11 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS FOR WATER SERVICE**

### **A. Flanged Spool Connector:**

1. Single arch or multiple arch type. Tube and cover shall be constructed of chlorobutyl elastomer with full faced integral flanges to provide a tight seal without gaskets. Connectors shall be internally reinforced with high strength synthetic fibers impregnated with rubber or synthetic compounds as recommended by connector manufacturer, and steel reinforcing rings.
2. Working pressures and temperatures shall be as follows:
  - a. Connector sizes 2 inches to 4 inches, 165psig at 250 degrees F.
  - b. Connector sizes 5 inches to 12 inches, 140 psig at 250 degrees F.
3. Provide ductile iron retaining rings and control units.

### **B. Mechanical Pipe Couplings:**

See other fittings specified under Part 2, PRODUCTS.

## **2.12 EXPANSION JOINTS**

- ### **A. Factory built devices, inserted in the pipe lines, designed to absorb axial cyclical pipe movement which results from thermal expansion and contraction. This includes factory-built or field-fabricated guides located along the pipe lines to restrain lateral pipe motion and direct the axial pipe movement into the expansion joints.**
- ### **B. Manufacturing Quality Assurance: Conform to Expansion Joints Manufacturers Association Standards.**
- ### **C. Bellows - Internally Pressurized Type:**
1. Multiple corrugations of Type 304 or Type A240-321 stainless steel.
  2. Internal stainless steel sleeve entire length of bellows.
  3. External cast iron equalizing rings for services exceeding 50 psig.
  4. Welded ends.
  5. Design shall conform to standards of EJMA and ASME B31.1.

6. External tie rods designed to withstand pressure thrust force upon anchor failure if one or both anchors for the joint are at change in direction of pipeline.
  7. Integral external cover.
- D. Bellows - Externally Pressurized Type:
1. Multiple corrugations of Type 304 stainless steel.
  2. Internal and external guide integral with joint.
  3. Design for external pressurization of bellows to eliminate squirm.
  4. Welded ends.
  5. Conform to the standards of EJMA and ASME B31.1.
  6. Threaded connection at bottom, one inch minimum, for drain or drip point.
  7. Integral external cover and internal sleeve.
- E. Expansion Compensators:
1. Corrugated bellows, externally pressurized, stainless steel or bronze.
  2. Internal guides and anti-torque devices.
  3. Threaded ends.
  4. External shroud.
  5. Conform to standards of EJMA.
- F. Expansion Joint (Contractor's Option): 350 psig maximum working pressure, steel pipe fitting consisting of telescoping body and slip-pipe sections, PTFE modified polyphenylene sulfide coated slide section, with grooved ends, suitable for axial end movement to (3 inch.
- G. Expansion Joint Identification: Provide stamped brass or stainless steel nameplate on each expansion joint listing the manufacturer, the allowable movement, flow direction, design pressure and temperature, date of manufacture, and identifying the expansion joint by the identification number on the contract drawings.
- H. Guides: Provide factory-built guides along the pipe line to permit axial movement only and to restrain lateral and angular movement. Guides must be designed to withstand a minimum of 15 percent of the axial force which will be imposed on the expansion joints and anchors. Field-built guides may be used if detailed on the contract drawings.
- I. Supports: Provide saddle supports and frame or hangers for heat exchanger. Mounting height shall be adjusted to facilitate gravity

return of steam condensate. Construct supports from steel, weld joints.

## **2.15 GAGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND**

- A. ASME B40.100, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound for air, oil or water), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 4-1/2 inches in diameter, 1/4 inch NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.
- B. Provide brass lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gages in water service.
- C. Range of Gages: Provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range.
  - 1. For condenser water suction (compound): Minus 30 inches Hg to plus 100 psig.

## **2.16 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS**

- A. Pete's Plug: 1/4 inch MPT by 3 inches long, brass body and cap, with retained safety cap, nordel self-closing valve cores, permanently installed in piping where shown, or in lieu of pressure gage test connections shown on the drawings.
- B. Provide one each of the following test items to the Contracting Officer's Representative:
  - 1. 1/4 inch FPT by 1/8 inch diameter stainless steel pressure gage adapter probe for extra long test plug. PETE'S 500 XL is an example.
  - 2. 3-1/2 inch diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gage, --30 inches Hg to 100 psig range.
  - 3. 220 degrees F pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, one inch dial, 5 inch long stainless steel stem, plastic case.

## **2.17 THERMOMETERS**

- A. Mercury or organic liquid filled type, red or blue column, clear plastic window, with 6 inch brass stem, straight, fixed or adjustable angle as required for each in reading.
- B. Case: Chrome plated brass or aluminum with enamel finish.
- C. Scale: Not less than 9 inches, range as described below, two degree graduations.
- D. Separable Socket (Well): Brass, extension neck type to clear pipe insulation.

E. Scale ranges:

1. Chilled Water and Glycol-Water: 32-100 degrees F.
2. Hot Water and Glycol-Water: 30-240 degrees F.

**2.18 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL**

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL**

- A. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, coils, radiators, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
- B. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.
- C. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION. Install heat exchangers at height sufficient to provide gravity flow of condensate to the flash tank and condensate pump.
- D. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide one inch minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than 25 mm (one inch) in 40 feet. Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.
- E. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly valves

with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.

- F. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.
- G. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.
- H. Provide manual or automatic air vent at all piping system high points and drain valves at all low points. Install piping to floor drains from all automatic air vents.
- I. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings.
- J. Thermometer Wells: In pipes 2-1/2 inches and smaller increase the pipe size to provide free area equal to the upstream pipe area.
- K. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND PLUMBING/INSULATION.
- L. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.

### **3.2 PIPE JOINTS**

- A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1. See Welder's qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.
- C. Mechanical Joint: Pipe grooving shall be in accordance with joint manufacturer's specifications. Lubricate gasket exterior including lips, pipe ends and housing interiors to prevent pinching the gasket during installation. Lubricant shall be as recommended by coupling manufacturer.



D. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.

E. Solvent Welded Joints: As recommended by the manufacturer.

### **3.3 EXPANSION JOINTS (BELLOWS AND SLIP TYPE)**

- A. Anchors and Guides: Provide type, quantity and spacing as recommended by manufacturer of expansion joint and as shown. A professional engineer shall verify in writing that anchors and guides are properly designed for forces and moments which will be imposed.
- B. Cold Set: Provide setting of joint travel at installation as recommended by the manufacturer for the ambient temperature during the installation.
- C. Preparation for Service: Remove all apparatus provided to restrain joint during shipping or installation. Representative of manufacturer shall visit the site and verify that installation is proper.
- D. Access: Expansion joints must be located in readily accessible space. Locate joints to permit access without removing piping or other devices. Allow clear space to permit replacement of joints and to permit access to devices for inspection of all surfaces and for adding.

### **3.4 SEISMIC BRACING ABOVEGROUND PIPING**

Provide in accordance with Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

### **3.5 LEAK TESTING ABOVEGROUND PIPING**

- A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer's Representative. Tests may be either of those below, or a combination, as approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.
- C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Isolate equipment where necessary to avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

### 3.6 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS

- A. Water Piping: Clean systems as recommended by the suppliers of chemicals specified in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.
1. Initial flushing: Remove loose dirt, mill scale, metal chips, weld beads, rust, and like deleterious substances without damage to any system component. Provide temporary piping or hose to bypass coils, control valves, exchangers and other factory cleaned equipment unless acceptable means of protection are provided and subsequent inspection of hide-out areas takes place. Isolate or protect clean system components, including pumps and pressure vessels, and remove any component which may be damaged. Open all valves, drains, vents and strainers at all system levels. Remove plugs, caps, spool pieces, and components to facilitate early debris discharge from system. Sectionalize system to obtain debris carrying velocity of 6 feet per second, if possible. Connect dead-end supply and return headers as necessary. Flush bottoms of risers. Install temporary strainers where necessary to protect down-stream equipment. Supply and remove flushing water and drainage by various type hose, temporary and permanent piping and Contractor's booster pumps. Flush until clean as approved by the Contracting Officer's Representative.
  2. Cleaning: Using products supplied in Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT, circulate systems at normal temperature to remove adherent organic soil, hydrocarbons, flux, pipe mill varnish, pipe joint compounds, iron oxide, and like deleterious substances not removed by flushing, without chemical or mechanical damage to any system component. Removal of tightly adherent mill scale is not required. Keep isolated equipment which is "clean" and where dead-end debris accumulation cannot occur. Sectionalize system if possible, to circulate at velocities not less than 6 feet per second. Circulate each section for not less than four hours. Blow-down all strainers, or remove and clean as frequently as necessary. Drain and prepare for final flushing.
  3. Final Flushing: Return systems to conditions required by initial flushing after all cleaning solution has been displaced by clean make-up. Flush all dead ends and isolated clean equipment. Gently operate all valves to dislodge any debris in valve body by throttling velocity. Flush for not less than one hour.

### **3.9 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TEST AND INSTRUCTION**

A. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and  
STEAM GENERATION.

B. Adjust red set hand on pressure gages to normal working pressure.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 22 13  
STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Steam, condensate and vent piping inside buildings. Outside steam distribution piping is covered in specification Section 33 63 00, STEAM ENERGY DISTRIBUTION and Section 23 21 11, BOILER PLANT PIPING SYSTEMS.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- B. Underground steam and condensate distribution: Section 33 63 00, STEAM ENERGY DISTRIBUTION.
- C. Seismic restraints for piping: Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- D. General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- F. Piping insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- H. Water treatment for open and closed systems: Section 23 25 00, HVAC WATER TREATMENT.
- I. Heating Coils and Humidifiers: 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASING.
- K. Heating coils: Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.
- L. Temperature and pressure sensors and valve operators: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, which includes welding qualifications.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Pipe and equipment supports. Submit calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
  - 2. Pipe and tubing, with specification, class or type, and schedule.
  - 3. Pipe fittings, including miscellaneous adapters and special fittings.
  - 4. Flanges, gaskets and bolting.
  - 5. Valves of all types.
  - 6. Strainers.
  - 7. Pipe alignment guides.
  - 8. Expansion joints.

9. Expansion compensators.
  10. Flexible ball joints: Catalog sheets, performance charts, schematic drawings, specifications and installation instructions.
  11. All specified steam system components.
  12. Gages.
  13. Thermometers and test wells.
  14. Electric heat tracing systems.
  15. Seismic bracing details for piping.
- D. Coordination Drawings: Refer to Article, SUBMITTALS of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- E. As-Built Piping Diagrams: Provide drawing as follows for steam and steam condensate piping and other central plant equipment.
1. One wall-mounted stick file for prints. Mount stick file in the chiller plant or adjacent control room along with control diagram stick file.
  2. One set of reproducible drawings.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers/American National Standards Institute (ASME/ANSI):
- B1.20.1-83(R2006).....Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)
  - B16.4-2006.....Gray Iron Threaded Fittings
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- B16.1-2005.....Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings
  - B16.3-2006.....Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings
  - B16.9-2007.....Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
  - B16.11-2005.....Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded
  - B16.14-91.....Ferrous Pipe Plugs, Bushings, and Locknuts with  
Pipe Threads
  - B16.22-2001.....Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint  
Pressure Fittings
  - B16.23-2002.....Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Drainage Fittings
  - B16.24-2006.....Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged  
Fittings, Class 150, 300, 400, 600, 900, 1500  
and 2500
  - B16.39-98.....Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions, Classes  
150, 250, and 300
  - B31.1-2007.....Power Piping

- B31.9-2008.....Building Services Piping  
B40.100-2005.....Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments  
Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: SEC VIII D1-2001, Pressure Vessels,  
Division 1
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
A47-99.....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings  
A53-2007.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated,  
Welded and Seamless  
A106-2008.....Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature  
Service  
A126-2004.....Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings  
for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings  
A181-2006.....Carbon Steel Forgings, for General-Purpose  
Piping  
A183-2003 ..... Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts  
A216-2008 ..... Standard Specification for Steel Castings,  
Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High  
Temperature Service  
A285-01 ..... Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, Low-and-  
Intermediate-Tensile Strength  
A307-2007 ..... Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile  
Strength  
A516-2006 ..... Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for  
Moderate-and- Lower Temperature Service  
A536-84(2004)e1 ..... Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings  
B32-2008 ..... Solder Metal  
B61-2008 ..... Steam or Valve Bronze Castings  
B62-2009 ..... Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings  
B88-2003 ..... Seamless Copper Water Tube  
F439-06 ..... Socket-Type Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride)  
(CPVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80  
F441-02(2008) ..... Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic  
Pipe, Schedules 40 and 80
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):  
A5.8-2004.....Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding  
B2.1-00.....Welding Procedure and Performance Qualifications
- F. Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fitting  
Industry, Inc.:  
SP-67-95.....Butterfly Valves  
SP-70-98.....Cast Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

SP-71-97.....Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and  
Threaded Ends  
SP-72-99.....Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends  
for General Service  
SP-78-98.....Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends  
SP-80-97.....Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves  
SP-85-94.....Cast Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and  
Threaded Ends

G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-S-901D-1989.....Shock Tests, H.I. (High Impact) Shipboard  
Machinery, Equipment, and Systems

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS, PIPE SLEEVES, AND WALL AND CEILING PLATES**

A. Provide in accordance with Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR  
HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

**2.2 PIPE AND TUBING**

- A. Steam Piping: Steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, seamless or ERW; A106 Grade B,  
Seamless; Schedule 40.
- B. Steam Condensate Piping:
1. Concealed above ceiling, in wall or chase: Copper water tube ASTM  
B88, Type K, hard drawn.
  2. All other locations: Copper water tube ASTM B88, Type K, hard drawn;  
or steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, Seamless or ERW, or A106 Grade B  
Seamless, Schedule 80.
- C. Vent Piping: Steel, ASTM A53, Grade B, seamless or ERW; A106 Grade B,  
Seamless; Schedule 40, galvanized.

**2.3 FITTINGS FOR STEEL PIPE**

- A. 2 inches and Smaller: Screwed or welded.
1. Butt welding: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting  
piping.
  2. Forged steel, socket welding or threaded: ASME B16.11.
  3. Screwed: 150 pound malleable iron, ASME B16.3. 125 pound cast iron,  
ASME B16.4, may be used in lieu of malleable iron, except for steam  
and steam condensate piping. Provide 300 pound malleable iron, ASME  
B16.3 for steam and steam condensate piping. Cast iron fittings or  
piping is not acceptable for steam and steam condensate piping.  
Bushing reduction of a single pipe size, or use of close nipples, is  
not acceptable.
  4. Unions: ASME B16.39.

5. Steam line drip station and strainer quick-couple blowdown hose connection: Straight through, plug and socket, screw or cam locking type for 1/2 inch ID hose. No integral shut-off is required.
- B. 2-1/2 inches and Larger: Welded or flanged joints.
  1. Butt welding fittings: ASME B16.9 with same wall thickness as connecting piping. Elbows shall be long radius type, unless otherwise noted.
  2. Welding flanges and bolting: ASME B16.5:
    - a. Steam service: Weld neck or slip-on, raised face, with non-asbestos gasket. Non-asbestos gasket shall either be stainless steel spiral wound strip with flexible graphite filler or compressed inorganic fiber with nitrile binder rated for saturated and superheated steam service 750 degrees F and 1500 psi.
    - b. Flange bolting: Carbon steel machine bolts or studs and nuts, ASTM A307, Grade B.
- C. Welded Branch and Tap Connections: Forged steel weldolets, or branchlets and threadolets may be used for branch connections up to one pipe size smaller than the main. Forged steel half-couplings, ASME B16.11 may be used for drain, vent and gage connections.

#### **2.4 FITTINGS FOR COPPER TUBING**

- A. Solder Joint:
  1. Joints shall be made up in accordance with recommended practices of the materials applied. Apply 95/5 tin and antimony on all copper piping.
- B. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24.
- C. Fittings: ANSI/ASME B16.18 cast copper or ANSI/ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper.

#### **2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS**

- A. Provide where copper tubing and ferrous metal pipe are joined.
- B. 2 inches and Smaller: Threaded dielectric union, ASME B16.39.
- C. 2 1/2 inches and Larger: Flange union with dielectric gasket and bolt sleeves, ASME B16.42.
- D. Temperature Rating, 250 degrees F for steam condensate and as required for steam service.
- E. Contractor's option: On pipe sizes 2" and smaller, screwed end brass gate valves or dielectric nipples may be used in lieu of dielectric unions.

#### **2.6 SCREWED JOINTS**

- A. Pipe Thread: ANSI B1.20.



- B. Lubricant or Sealant: Oil and graphite or other compound approved for the intended service.

## 2.7 VALVES

- A. Asbestos packing is not acceptable.
- B. All valves of the same type shall be products of a single manufacturer.
- C. Provide chain operators for valves 6 inches and larger when the centerline is located 7 feet or more above the floor or operating platform.
- D. Shut-Off Valves
  - 1. Gate Valves:
    - a. 2 inches and smaller: MSS-SP80, Bronze, 150 lb., wedge disc, rising stem, union bonnet.
    - b. 2 1/2 inches and larger: Flanged, outside screw and yoke.
      - 1) High pressure steam 60 psig and above nominal MPS system): Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, 150 psig at 500 degrees F, 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel solid disc and seats. Provide 1 inch factory installed bypass with globe valve on valves 4 inches and larger.
      - 2) All other services: MSS-SP 70, iron body, bronze mounted, 125 psig wedge disc.
- E. Globe and Angle Valves:
  - 1. Globe Valves:
    - a. 2 inches and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 150 lb. Globe valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
    - b. 2 1/2 inches and larger:
      - 1) Globe valves for high pressure steam 60 psig and above nominal MPS system): Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 150 psig at 500 degrees F, 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
      - 2) All other services: 125 psig, flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for globe valves.
  - 2. Angle Valves
    - a. 2 inches and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 150 lb. Angle valves shall be union bonnet with metal plug type disc.
    - b. 2 1/2 inches and larger:
      - 1) Angle valves for high pressure steam 60 psig and above nominal MPS system): Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 150 psig at 500 degrees F, 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.

- 2) All other services: 125 psig, flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-85 for angle valves.

F. Swing Check Valves

1. 2 inches and smaller: MSS-SP 80, bronze, 150 psig, 45 degree swing disc.
2. 2-1/2 inches and Larger:
  - a Check valves for high pressure steam 60 psig and above nominal MPS system: Cast steel body, ASTM A216 grade WCB, flanged, OS&Y, 150 psig at 500 degrees F, 11-1/2 to 13 percent chrome stainless steel disc and renewable seat rings.
  - b. All other services: 125 psig, flanged, iron body, bronze trim, MSS-SP-71 for check valves.

- G. Manual Radiator/Convactor Valves: Brass, packless, with position indicator.

**2.8 STRAINERS**

- A. Basket or Y Type. Tee type is acceptable for gravity flow and pumped steam condensate service.
- B. High Pressure Steam: Rated 150 psig saturated steam.
1. 2 inches and smaller: Iron, ASTM A116 Grade B, or bronze, ASTM B-62 body with screwed connections (250 psig).
  2. 2-1/2 inches and larger: Flanged cast steel or 250 psig cast iron.
- C. All Other Services: Rated 125 psig saturated steam.
1. 2 inches and smaller: Cast iron or bronze.
  2. 2-1/2 inches and larger: Flanged, iron body.
- D. Screens: Bronze, monel metal or 18-8 stainless steel, free area not less than 2-1/2 times pipe area, with perforations as follows:
1. 3 inches and smaller: 20 mesh for steam and 0.045 inch diameter perforations for liquids.
  2. 4 inches and larger: 0.045 inch diameter perforations for steam and 0.125 inch diameter perforations for liquids.

**2.9 PIPE ALIGNMENT**

- A. Guides: Provide factory-built guides along the pipe line to permit axial movement only and to restrain lateral and angular movement. Guides must be designed to withstand a minimum of 15 percent of the axial force which will be imposed on the expansion joints and anchors. Field-built guides may be used if detailed on the contract drawings.

## **2.10 EXPANSION JOINTS**

- A. Factory built devices, inserted in the pipe lines, designed to absorb axial cyclical pipe movement which results from thermal expansion and contraction. This includes factory-built or field-fabricated guides located along the pipe lines to restrain lateral pipe motion and direct the axial pipe movement into the expansion joints.
- B. Minimum Service Requirements:
  - 1. Pressure Containment:
    - a. Steam Service 5-30 psig: Rated 50 psig at 298 degrees F.
    - b. Steam Service 31-125 psig: Rated 150 psig at 366 degrees F.
    - c. Steam Service 126-150 psig: Rated 200 psig at 382 degrees F.
    - d. Condensate Service: Rated 100 psig at 310 degrees F.
  - 2. Number of Full Reverse Cycles without failure: Minimum 1000.
  - 3. Movement: As shown on drawings plus recommended safety factor of manufacturer.
- C. Manufacturing Quality Assurance: Conform to Expansion Joints Manufacturers Association Standards.
- D. Bellows - Internally Pressurized Type:
  - 1. Multiple corrugations of Type 304 or Type A240-321 stainless steel.
  - 2. Internal stainless steel sleeve entire length of bellows.
  - 3. External cast iron equalizing rings for services exceeding 50 psig.
  - 4. Welded ends.
  - 5. Design shall conform to standards of EJMA and ASME B31.1.
  - 6. External tie rods designed to withstand pressure thrust force upon anchor failure if one or both anchors for the joint are at change in direction of pipeline.
  - 7. Integral external cover.
- E. Bellows - Externally Pressurized Type:
  - 1. Multiple corrugations of Type 304 stainless steel.
  - 2. Internal and external guide integral with joint.
  - 3. Design for external pressurization of bellows to eliminate squirm.
  - 4. Welded ends.
  - 5. Conform to the standards of EJMA and ASME B31.1.
  - 6. Threaded connection at bottom, one inch minimum, for drain or drip point.
  - 7. Integral external cover and internal sleeve.
- F. Expansion Joint Identification: Provide stamped brass or stainless steel nameplate on each expansion joint listing the manufacturer, the allowable movement, flow direction, design pressure and temperature,

date of manufacture, and identifying the expansion joint by the identification number on the contract drawings.

## **2.11 FLEXIBLE BALL JOINTS**

- A. Design and Fabrication: One piece component construction, fabricated from steel with welded ends, designed for a working steam pressure of 250 psig and a temperature of 450 degrees F. Each joint shall provide for 360 degrees rotation in addition to a minimum angular flexible movement of 30 degrees for sizes 1/4 inch to 6 inch inclusive, and 15 degrees for sizes 2-1/2 inches to 30 inches. Joints through 14 inches shall have forged pressure retaining members; while size 16 inches through 30 inches shall be of one piece construction.
- B. Material:
  - 1. Cast or forged steel pressure containing parts and bolting in accordance with Section II of the ASME Boiler Code or ASME B31.1. Retainer may be ductile iron ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12, or ASME Section II SA 515, Grade 70.
  - 2. Gaskets: Steam pressure molded composition design for a temperature range of from minus 50 degrees F to plus 525 degrees F.
- C. Certificates: Submit qualifications of ball joints in accordance with the following test data:
  - 1. Low pressure leakage test: 6psig saturated steam for 60 days.
  - 2. Flex cycling: 800 Flex cycles at 500 psig saturated steam.
  - 3. Thermal cycling: 100 saturated steam pressure cycles from atmospheric pressure to operating pressure and back to atmospheric pressure.
  - 4. Environmental shock tests: Forward certificate from a recognized test laboratory, that ball joints of the type submitted has passed shock testing in accordance with Mil. Spec MIL-S-901.
  - 5. Vibration: 170 hours on each of three mutually perpendicular axis at 25 to 125 Hz; 0.05 inch to 0.1 inch double amplitude on a single ball joint and 3 ball joint off set.
- G. Steam Trap: Each type of trap shall be the product of a single manufacturer. Provide trap sets at all low points and at 200 feet intervals on the horizontal main lines.
  - 1. Floats and linkages shall provide sufficient force to open trap valve over full operating pressure range available to the system. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, traps shall be sized for capacities indicated at minimum pressure drop as follows:
    - a. For equipment with modulating control valve: 1/4 psig, based on a condensate leg of 12 inches at the trap inlet and gravity flow to the receiver.

- b. For main line drip trap sets and other trap sets at steam pressure: Up to 70 percent of design differential pressure.  
Condensate may be lifted to the return line.
- 2. Trap bodies: Bronze, cast iron, or semi-steel, constructed to permit ease of removal and servicing working parts without disturbing connecting piping. For systems without relief valve traps shall be 5.  
Mechanism: Brass, stainless steel or corrosion resistant alloy.  
rated for the pressure upstream of the PRV supplying the system.
- 3. Balanced pressure thermostatic elements: Phosphor bronze, stainless steel or monel metal.
- 4. Valves and seats: Suitable hardened corrosion resistant alloy.
- 6. Floats: Stainless steel.
- 7. Inverted bucket traps: Provide bi-metallic thermostatic element for rapid release of non-condensables.
- H. Thermostatic Air Vent (Steam): Brass or iron body, balanced pressure bellows, stainless steel (renewable) valve and seat, rated 125 psig working pressure, 3/4 inch screwed connections. Air vents shall be balanced pressure type that responds to steam pressure-temperature curve and vents air at any pressure.
- I. Steam Humidifiers:
  - 1. Steam separator type that discharges steam into the air stream through a steam jacketed distribution manifold or dispersion tube. Humidifiers shall be complete with Y-type steam supply strainer; modulating, normally closed steam control valve; normally closed condensate temperature switch; and manufacturer's standard steam trap.

## **2.13 GAGES, PRESSURE AND COMPOUND**

- A. ASME B40.1, Accuracy Grade 1A, (pressure, vacuum, or compound), initial mid-scale accuracy 1 percent of scale (Qualify grade), metal or phenolic case, 4-1/2 inches in diameter, 1/4 inch NPT bottom connection, white dial with black graduations and pointer, clear glass or acrylic plastic window, suitable for board mounting. Provide red "set hand" to indicate normal working pressure.
- B. Provide brass, lever handle union cock. Provide brass/bronze pressure snubber for gages in water service. Provide brass pigtail syphon for steam gages.

C. Range of Gages: For services not listed provide range equal to at least 130 percent of normal operating range:

Low pressure steam and steam condensate to 103 kPa(15 psig)	30 psig.
Medium pressure steam and steam condensate nominal 413 kPa (60 psig)	100 psig.
High pressure steam and steam condensate nominal 620 kPa to 861 kPa (90 to 125 psig)	200 psig.
Pumped condensate, steam condensate, gravity or vacuum (30" HG to 30 psig)	60 psig

## **2.14 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PROVISIONS**

- A. Provide one each of the following test items to the Resident Engineer:
1. 1/4 inch FPT by 1/8 inch diameter stainless steel pressure gage adapter probe for extra long test plug. PETE'S 500 XL is an example.
  2. 3-1/2 inch diameter, one percent accuracy, compound gage, 30 inches Hg to 100 psig range.
  3. 32-220 degrees F pocket thermometer one-half degree accuracy, one inch dial, 5 inch long stainless steel stem, plastic case.

## **2.15 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL**

- A. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. The drawings show the general arrangement of pipe and equipment but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect pipes to equipment, fan-coils, coils, radiators, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Provide all necessary fittings, offsets and pipe runs based on field measurements and at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories to be connected on ceiling grid. Pipe location on the drawings shall be altered by contractor where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
- B. Store materials to avoid excessive exposure to weather or foreign materials. Keep inside of piping relatively clean during installation and protect open ends when work is not in progress.
- C. Support piping securely. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION. Install convertors and other heat

exchangers at height sufficient to provide gravity flow of condensate to the flash tank and condensate pump.

- D. Install piping generally parallel to walls and column center lines, unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Space piping, including insulation, to provide one inch minimum clearance between adjacent piping or other surface. Unless shown otherwise, slope steam, condensate and drain piping down in the direction of flow not less than one inch in 40 feet. Provide eccentric reducers to keep bottom of sloped piping flat.
- E. Locate and orient valves to permit proper operation and access for maintenance of packing, seat and disc. Generally locate valve stems in overhead piping in horizontal position. Provide a union adjacent to one end of all threaded end valves. Control valves usually require reducers to connect to pipe sizes shown on the drawing. Install butterfly valves with the valve open as recommended by the manufacturer to prevent binding of the disc in the seat.
- F. Offset equipment connections to allow valving off for maintenance and repair with minimal removal of piping. Provide flexibility in equipment connections and branch line take-offs with 3-elbow swing joints where noted on the drawings.
- G. Tee water piping runouts or branches into the side of mains or other branches. Avoid bull-head tees, which are two return lines entering opposite ends of a tee and exiting out the common side.
- H. Connect piping to equipment as shown on the drawings. Install components furnished by others such as:
  - 1. Flow elements (orifice unions), control valve bodies, flow switches, pressure taps with valve, and wells for sensors.
- I. Firestopping: Fill openings around uninsulated piping penetrating floors or fire walls, with firestop material. For firestopping insulated piping refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.
- J. Where copper piping is connected to steel piping, provide dielectric connections.
- K. Pipe vents to the exterior. Where a combined vent is provided, the cross sectional area of the combined vent shall be equal to sum of individual vent areas. Slope vent piping one inch in 40 feet (0.25 percent) in direction of flow. Provide a drip trap elbow on relief valve outlets if the vent rises to prevent backpressure. Terminate vent minimum 12 inches above the roof or through the wall minimum 8 feet above grade with down turned elbow.

### **3.2 PIPE JOINTS**

- A. Welded: Beveling, spacing and other details shall conform to ASME B31.1 and AWS B2.1. See Welder's qualification requirements under "Quality Assurance" in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Screwed: Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20; joint compound shall be applied to male threads only and joints made up so no more than three threads show. Coat exposed threads on steel pipe with joint compound, or red lead paint for corrosion protection.
- C. 125 Pound Cast Iron Flange (Plain Face): Mating flange shall have raised face, if any, removed to avoid overstressing the cast iron flange.

### **3.3 EXPANSION JOINTS (BELLOWS AND SLIP TYPE)**

- A. Anchors and Guides: Provide type, quantity and spacing as recommended by manufacturer of expansion joint and as shown. A professional engineer shall verify in writing that anchors and guides are properly designed for forces and moments which will be imposed.
- B. Cold Set: Provide setting of joint travel at installation as recommended by the manufacturer for the ambient temperature during the installation.
- C. Preparation for Service: Remove all apparatus provided to restrain joint during shipping or installation. Representative of manufacturer shall visit the site and verify that installation is proper.
- D. Access: Expansion joints must be located in readily accessible space. Locate joints to permit access without removing piping or other devices. Allow clear space to permit replacement of joints and to permit access to devices for inspection of all surfaces and for adding packing.

### **3.4 STEAM TRAP PIPING**

- A. Install to permit gravity flow to the trap. Provide gravity flow (avoid lifting condensate) from the trap where modulating control valves are used. Support traps weighing over 25 pounds independently of connecting piping.

### **3.5 SEISMIC BRACING**

- A. Provide in accordance with Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

### **3.6 LEAK TESTING**

- A. Inspect all joints and connections for leaks and workmanship and make corrections as necessary, to the satisfaction of the Resident Engineer in accordance with the specified requirements. Testing shall be performed in accordance with the specification requirements.



- B. An operating test at design pressure, and for hot systems, design maximum temperature.
- C. A hydrostatic test at 1.5 times design pressure. For water systems the design maximum pressure would usually be the static head, or expansion tank maximum pressure, plus pump head. Factory tested equipment (convertors, exchangers, coils, etc.) need not be field tested. Avoid excessive pressure on mechanical seals and safety devices.

### **3.7 FLUSHING AND CLEANING PIPING SYSTEMS**

- A. Steam, Condensate and Vent Piping: No flushing or chemical cleaning required. Accomplish cleaning by pulling all strainer screens and cleaning all scale/dirt legs during start-up operation.

### **3.8 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TEST AND INSTRUCTION**

- A. Refer to PART 3, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Adjust red set hand on pressure gages to normal working pressure.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 25 00**  
**HVAC WATER TREATMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies cleaning and treatment of circulating HVAC water systems, including the following.
  - 1. Cleaning compounds.
  - 2. Chemical treatment for closed loop heat transfer systems.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Test requirements and instructions on use of equipment/system: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Piping and valves: Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Technical Services: Provide the services of an experienced water treatment chemical engineer or technical representative to direct flushing, cleaning, pre-treatment, training, debugging, and acceptance testing operations; direct and perform chemical limit control during construction period and monitor systems for a period of 12 months after acceptance, including not less than 6 service calls and written status reports. Emergency calls are not included. //During this period perform monthly tests of the cooling tower for Legionella pneumophila and submit reports stating Legionella bacteria count per millimeter. These tests shall be conducted in a certified laboratory and not by a technician in the field
- E. Chemicals: Chemicals shall be non-toxic approved by local authorities and meeting applicable EPA requirements.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data including:
  - 1. Cleaning compounds and recommended procedures for their use.

2. Chemical treatment for closed systems, including installation and operating instructions.
3. Chemical treatment for open loop systems, including installation and operating instructions.
4. Glycol-water system materials, equipment, and installation.
- C. Water analysis verification.
- D. Materials Safety Data Sheet for all proposed chemical compounds, based on U.S. Department of Labor Form No. L5B-005-4.
- E. Maintenance and operating instructions in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-2008.....National Electric Code (NEC)
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
F441/F441M-02 (2008) ... Standard Specification for Chlorinated Poly  
(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules  
40 and 80

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 CLEANING COMPOUNDS**

- A. B. All chemicals to be acceptable for discharge to sanitary sewer.
- C. Refer to Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING, PART 3, for flushing and cleaning procedures.

#### **2.2 CHEMICAL TREATMENT FOR CLOSED LOOP SYSTEMS**

- A. Inhibitor: Provide sodium nitrite/borate, molybdate-based inhibitor or other approved compound suitable for make-up quality and make-up rate and which will cause or enhance bacteria/corrosion problems or mechanical seal failure due to excessive total dissolved solids. Shot feed manually. Maintain inhibitor residual as determined by water treatment laboratory, taking into consideration residual and temperature effect on pump mechanical seals.
- B. pH Control: Inhibitor formulation shall include adequate buffer to maintain pH range of 8.0 to 10.5.
- C. Performance: Protect various wetted, coupled, materials of construction including ferrous, and red and yellow metals. Maintain system

essentially free of scale, corrosion, and fouling. Corrosion rate of following metals shall not exceed specified mills per year penetration; ferrous, 0-2; brass, 0-1; copper, 0-1. Inhibitor shall be stable at equipment skin surface temperatures and bulk water temperatures of not less than 250 degrees F and 125 degrees Fahrenheit respectively. Heat exchanger fouling and capacity reduction shall not exceed that allowed by fouling factor 0.0005.

D.

## **2.5 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION**

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

C. Refer to Section 23 21 13 HYDRONIC PIPING for chemical treatment piping, installed as follows:

1. Provide a by-pass line around water meters and bleed off piping assembly. Provide ball valves to allow for bypassing, isolation, and servicing of components.
2. Bleed off water piping with bleed off piping assembly shall be piped from pressure side of circulating water piping to a convenient drain. Bleed off connection to main circulating water piping shall be upstream of chemical injection nozzles.
7. Provide installation supervision, start-up and operating instruction by manufacturer's technical representative.

D. Before adding cleaning chemical to the closed system, all air handling coils and fan coil units should be isolated by closing the inlet and outlet valves and opening the bypass valves. This is done to prevent dirt and solids from lodging the coils.

F. After chemical cleaning is satisfactorily completed, open the inlet and outlet valves to each coil and close the by-pass valves. Also, clean all strainers.

G. Perform tests and report results in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

H. After cleaning is complete, and water PH is acceptable to manufacturer of water treatment chemical, add manufacturer-recommended amount of chemicals to systems.

I. Instruct VA personnel in system maintenance and operation in accordance  
with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 31 00**  
**HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Ductwork and accessories for HVAC including the following:
  - 1. Supply air, return air, outside air, exhaust, make-up air, and relief systems.
  - 2. Exhaust duct with HEPA filters for Negative Pressure Isolation Room.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. SMACNA Standards as used in this specification means the HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
  - 2. Seal or Sealing: Use of liquid or mastic sealant, with or without compatible tape overlay, or gasketing of flanged joints, to keep air leakage at duct joints, seams and connections to an acceptable minimum.
  - 3. Duct Pressure Classification: SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.
  - 4. Exposed Duct: Exposed to view in a finished room, exposed to weather.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Fire Stopping Material: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Outdoor and Exhaust Louvers: Section 08 90 00, LOUVERS and VENTS.
- E. Seismic Reinforcing: Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- F. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- G. Noise Level Requirements: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- H. Duct Insulation: Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, and BOILER PLANT INSULATION
- I. Plumbing Connections: Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION
- J. Air Flow Control Valves and Terminal Units: Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS.
- K. Duct Mounted Coils: Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.
- L. Supply Air Fans: Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
- M. Return Air and Exhaust Air Fans: Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS.
- N. Air Filters and Filters' Efficiencies: Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.
- O. Duct Mounted Instrumentation: Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

P. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

Q. Smoke Detectors: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION and ALARM.

### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.
- C. Duct System Construction and Installation: Referenced SMACNA Standards are the minimum acceptable quality.
- D. Duct Sealing, Air Leakage Criteria, and Air Leakage Tests: Ducts shall be sealed as per duct sealing requirements of SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual for duct pressure classes shown on the drawings.
- E. Duct accessories exposed to the air stream, such as dampers of all types (except smoke dampers) and access openings, shall be of the same material as the duct or provide at least the same level of corrosion resistance.

### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Rectangular ducts:
    - a. Schedules of duct systems, materials and selected SMACNA construction alternatives for joints, sealing, gage and reinforcement.
    - b. Duct liner.
    - c. Sealants and gaskets.
    - d. Access doors.
  - 2. Round and flat oval duct construction details:
    - a. Manufacturer's details for duct fittings.
    - b. Duct liner.
    - c. Sealants and gaskets.
    - d. Access sections.
    - e. Installation instructions.
  - 3. Volume dampers, back draft dampers.
  - 4. Upper hanger attachments.
  - 5. Fire dampers, fire doors, and smoke dampers with installation instructions.
  - 6. Sound attenuators, including pressure drop and acoustic performance.
  - 7. Flexible ducts and clamps, with manufacturer's installation instructions.
  - 8. Flexible connections.

- 9. Instrument test fittings.
- 10 Details and design analysis of alternate or optional duct systems.
- 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11
  - Common Work Results for HVAC and Steam Generation.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
  - ASCE7-05.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A167-99(2009).....Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
  - A653-09.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip process
  - A1011-09a.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot rolled, Carbon, structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength
  - B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
  - C1071-05e1.....Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)
  - E84-09a.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
  - 96-08.....Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations
- E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA):
  - 2nd Edition - 2005.....HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible
  - 1st Edition - 1985.....HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual
  - 6th Edition - 2003.....Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards



F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

181-08.....Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

555-06 .....Standard for Fire Dampers

555S-06 .....Standard for Smoke Dampers

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 DUCT MATERIALS AND SEALANTS**

A. General: Except for systems specified otherwise, construct ducts, casings, and accessories of galvanized sheet steel, ASTM A653, coating G90; or, aluminum sheet, ASTM B209, alloy 1100, 3003 or 5052.

B. Specified Corrosion Resistant Systems: Stainless steel sheet, ASTM A167, Class 302 or 304, Condition A (annealed) Finish No. 4 for exposed ducts and Finish No. 2B for concealed duct or ducts located in mechanical rooms.

D. Joint Sealing: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, paragraph S1.9.

1. Sealant: Elastomeric compound, gun or brush grade, maximum 25 flame spread and 50 smoke developed (dry state) compounded specifically for sealing ductwork as recommended by the manufacturer. Generally provide liquid sealant, with or without compatible tape, for low clearance slip joints and heavy, permanently elastic, mastic type where clearances are larger. Oil base caulking and glazing compounds are not acceptable because they do not retain elasticity and bond.

2. Tape: Use only tape specifically designated by the sealant manufacturer and apply only over wet sealant. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used on bare metal or on dry sealant.

3. Gaskets in Flanged Joints: Soft neoprene.

E. Approved factory made joints may be used.

**2.2 DUCT CONSTRUCTION AND INSTALLATION**

A. Regardless of the pressure classifications outlined in the SMACNA Standards, fabricate and seal the ductwork in accordance with the following pressure classifications:

B. Duct Pressure Classification:

2 inch

2 inch to 3 inch

3 inch to 4 inch

Show pressure classifications on the floor plans.

C. Seal Class: All ductwork shall receive Class A Seal

- F. Provide a welded stainless steel duct section for housing the duct-mounted terminal humidifiers. Ductwork shall be at least 3 feet long on the upstream side and 6 feet long on the downstream side. Slope the ductwork against the direction of airflow and provide drain connections.
- L. Duct for Negative Pressure Up to 3 inch W.G.: Provide for exhaust duct between HEPA filters and exhaust fan inlet including systems for Autopsy Suite exhaust.
1. Round Duct: Galvanized steel, spiral lock seam construction with standard slip joints.
  2. Rectangular Duct: Galvanized steel, minimum 20 gage, Pittsburgh lock seam, companion angle joints 1-1/4 by 1/8 inch minimum at not more than 8 feet spacing. Approved pre-manufactured joints are acceptable in lieu of companion angles.
- M. Round and Flat Oval Ducts: Furnish duct and fittings made by the same manufacturer to insure good fit of slip joints. When submitted and approved in advance, round and flat oval duct, with size converted on the basis of equal pressure drop, may be furnished in lieu of rectangular duct design shown on the drawings.
1. Elbows: Diameters 3 through 8 inches shall be two sections die stamped, all others shall be gored construction, maximum 18 degree angle, with all seams continuously welded or standing seam. Coat galvanized areas of fittings damaged by welding with corrosion resistant aluminum paint or galvanized repair compound.
  2. Provide bell mouth, conical tees or taps, laterals, reducers, and other low loss fittings as shown in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.
  3. Ribbed Duct Option: Lighter gage round/oval duct and fittings may be furnished provided certified tests indicating that the rigidity and performance is equivalent to SMACNA standard gage ducts are submitted.
    - a. Ducts: Manufacturer's published standard gage, G90 coating, spiral lock seam construction with an intermediate standing rib.
    - b. Fittings: May be manufacturer's standard as shown in published catalogs, fabricated by spot welding and bonding with neoprene base cement or machine formed seam in lieu of continuous welded seams.
- O. Casings and Plenums: Construct in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Section 6, including curbs, access doors, pipe penetrations, eliminators and drain pans. Access doors shall be hollow metal, insulated, with latches and door pulls, 20 inches wide by 48 - 54 inches high. Provide view port in the doors where shown. Provide drain

for outside air louver plenum. Outside air plenum shall have exterior insulation. Drain piping shall be routed to the nearest floor drain.

- P. Volume Dampers: Single blade or opposed blade, multi-louver type as detailed in SMACNA Standards. Refer to SMACNA Detail Figure 2-12 for Single Blade and Figure 2.13 for Multi-blade Volume Dampers.
- Q. Duct Hangers and Supports: Refer to SMACNA Standards Section IV. Avoid use of trapeze hangers for round duct.

### **2.3 DUCT LINER (WHERE INDICATED ON DRAWINGS)**

- A. Duct sizes shown on drawings for lined duct are clear opening inside lining.
- B. Duct liner is only permitted to be used for return, relief and general exhaust ducts. Duct liner is not permitted for outside air ducts, supply air ducts or any other positive pressure ductwork (provide exterior insulation only).
- C. Rectangular Duct or Casing Liner: ASTM C1071, Type I (flexible), or Type II (board), one inch minimum thickness, applied with mechanical fasteners and 100 percent coverage of adhesive in conformance with SMACNA, Duct Liner Application Standard.
- D. Round Duct Liner: Factory fabricated double-walled with 25 one inch thick sound insulation and inner perforated galvanized metal liner. Construction shall comply with flame and smoke rating required by NFPA 90A. Metal liner shall be 20 to 24 gage having perforations not exceeding 3/32 inch diameter and approximately 22 percent free area. Metal liner for fittings need not be perforated. Assemblies shall be complete with continuous sheet Mylar liner, 2 mil thickness, between the perforated liner and the insulation to prevent erosion of the insulation. Provide liner couplings/spacer for metal liner. At the end of insulated sections, provide insulation end fittings to reduce outer shell to liner size. Provide liner spacing/concentricity leaving airway unobstructed.

### **2.4 DUCT ACCESS DOORS, PANELS AND SECTIONS**

- A. Provide access doors, sized and located for maintenance work, upstream, in the following locations:
  - 1. Each duct mounted coil and humidifier.
  - 2. Each fire damper (for link service), smoke damper and automatic control damper.
  - 3. Each duct mounted smoke detector.
- B. Openings shall be as large as feasible in small ducts, 12 inch by 12 inch minimum where possible. Access sections in insulated ducts shall be

double-wall, insulated. Transparent shatterproof covers are preferred for uninsulated ducts.

1. For rectangular ducts: Refer to SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-12).
2. For round and flat oval duct: Refer to SMACNA HVAC duct Construction Standards (Figure 2-11).

## **2.7 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS**

Combination fire and smoke dampers: Multi-blade type units meeting all requirements of both fire dampers and smoke dampers shall be used where shown and may be used at the Contractor's option where applicable.

## **2.8 FIRE DOORS**

Galvanized steel, interlocking blade type, UL listing and label, 160 degrees F fusible link, 3 hour rating and approved for openings in Class A fire walls with rating up to 4 hours, 100 percent free opening with no part of the blade stack or damper frame in the air stream.

## **2.9 FLEXIBLE AIR DUCT**

- A. General: Factory fabricated, complying with NFPA 90A for connectors not passing through floors of buildings. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate any fire or smoke barrier which is required to have a fire resistance rating of one hour or more. Flexible duct length shall not exceed 5 feet. Provide insulated acoustical air duct connectors in supply air duct systems and elsewhere as shown.
- B. Flexible ducts shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., complying with UL 181. Ducts larger than 8 inches in diameter shall be Class 1. Ducts 8 inches in diameter and smaller may be Class 1 or Class 2.
- C. Insulated Flexible Air Duct: Factory made including mineral fiber insulation with maximum C factor of 0.25 at 75 degrees F mean temperature, encased with a low permeability moisture barrier outer jacket, having a puncture resistance of not less than 50 Beach Units. Acoustic insertion loss shall not be less than 3 dB per foot of straight duct, at 500 Hz, based on 6 inch duct, of 2500 fpm.
- D. Application Criteria:
  1. Temperature range: 0 to 200 degrees F internal.
  2. Maximum working velocity: 4000 feet per minute.
  3. Minimum working pressure, inches of water gage: 10 inches positive, 2 inches negative.
- E. Duct Clamps: 100 percent nylon strap, 175 pounds minimum loop tensile strength manufactured for this purpose or stainless steel strap with

cadmium plated worm gear tightening device. Apply clamps with sealant and as approved for UL 181, Class 1 installation.

## **2.10 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS**

Where duct connections are made to fans, air terminal units, and air handling units, install a non-combustible flexible connection of 29 ounce neoprene coated fiberglass fabric approximately 6 inches wide. For connections exposed to sun and weather provide hypalon coating in lieu of neoprene. Burning characteristics shall conform to NFPA 90A. Securely fasten flexible connections to round ducts with stainless steel or zinc-coated iron draw bands with worm gear fastener. For rectangular connections, crimp fabric to sheet metal and fasten sheet metal to ducts by screws 2 inches on center. Fabric shall not be stressed other than by air pressure. Allow at least one inch slack to insure that no vibration is transmitted.

## **2.11 SOUND ATTENUATING UNITS**

- A. Casing, not less than 20 gage galvanized sheet steel, or 18 gage aluminum fitted with suitable flanges to make clean airtight connections to ductwork. Sound-absorbent material faced with glass fiber cloth and covered with not less than 24 gage or heavier galvanized perforated sheet steel, or 22 gage or heavier perforated aluminum. Perforations shall not exceed 5/32-inch diameter, approximately 25 percent free area. Sound absorbent material shall be long glass fiber acoustic blanket meeting requirements of NFPA 90A.
- B. Entire unit shall be completely air tight and free of vibration and buckling at internal static pressures up to 8 inches W.G. at operating velocities.
- C. Pressure drop through each unit: Not to exceed indicated value at design air quantities indicated.
- D. Submit complete independent laboratory test data showing pressure drop and acoustical performance.
- E. Cap open ends of attenuators at factory with plastic, heavy duty paper, cardboard, or other appropriate material to prevent entrance of dirt, water, or any other foreign matter to inside of attenuator. Caps shall not be removed until attenuator is installed in duct system.

## **2.12 PREFABRICATED ROOF CURBS**

Galvanized steel or extruded aluminum 300 mm (12 inches) above finish roof service, continuous welded corner seams, treated wood nailer, 1-1/2 inch thick, 3 pound/cubic feet density rigid mineral fiberboard insulation with metal liner, built-in cant strip (except for gypsum or tectum decks). For surface insulated roof deck, provide raised cant

strip (recessed mounting flange) to start at the upper surface of the insulation. Curbs shall be constructed for pitched roof or ridge mounting as required to keep top of curb level.

#### **2.13 FIRESTOPPING MATERIAL**

Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

#### **2.14 SEISMIC RESTRAINT FOR DUCTWORK**

Refer to Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.

#### **2.15 DUCT MOUNTED THERMOMETER (AIR)**

- A. Stem Type Thermometers: ASTM E1, 7 inch scale, red appearing mercury, lens front tube, cast aluminum case with enamel finish and clear glass or polycarbonate window, brass stem, 2 percent of scale accuracy to ASTM E77 scale calibrated in degrees Fahrenheit.
- B. Thermometer Supports:
  - 1. Socket: Brass separable sockets for thermometer stems with or without extensions as required, and with cap and chain.
  - 2. Flange: 3 inch outside diameter reversible flange, designed to fasten to sheet metal air ducts, with brass perforated stem.

#### **2.16 DUCT MOUNTED TEMPERATURE SENSOR (AIR)**

Refer to Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

#### **2.17 INSTRUMENT TEST FITTINGS**

- A. Manufactured type with a minimum two inch length for insulated duct, and a minimum 25 mm (one inch) length for duct not insulated. Test hole shall have a flat gasket for rectangular ducts and a concave gasket for round ducts at the base, and a screw cap to prevent air leakage.
- B. Provide instrument test holes at each duct or casing mounted temperature sensor or transmitter, and at entering and leaving side of each heating coil, cooling coil, and heat recovery unit.

#### **2.18 AIR FLOW CONTROL VALVES (AFCV)**

Refer to Section 23 36 00 / 23 82 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS / CONVECTION HEATING and COOLING UNITS.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
- B. Fabricate and install ductwork and accessories in accordance with referenced SMACNA Standards:

1. Drawings show the general layout of ductwork and accessories but do not show all required fittings and offsets that may be necessary to connect ducts to equipment, boxes, diffusers, grilles, etc., and to coordinate with other trades. Fabricate ductwork based on field measurements. Provide all necessary fittings and offsets at no additional cost to the government. Coordinate with other trades for space available and relative location of HVAC equipment and accessories on ceiling grid. Duct sizes on the drawings are inside dimensions which shall be altered by Contractor to other dimensions with the same air handling characteristics where necessary to avoid interferences and clearance difficulties.
2. Provide duct transitions, offsets and connections to dampers, coils, and other equipment in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Section II. Provide streamliner, when an obstruction cannot be avoided and must be taken in by a duct. Repair galvanized areas with galvanizing repair compound.
3. Provide bolted construction and tie-rod reinforcement in accordance with SMACNA Standards.
4. Construct casings, eliminators, and pipe penetrations in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 6. Design casing access doors to swing against air pressure so that pressure helps to maintain a tight seal.
- C. Install duct hangers and supports in accordance with SMACNA Standards, Chapter 4.
- D. Install combination fire/smoke dampers in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions to conform to the installation used for the rating test. Install fire dampers, smoke dampers and combination fire/smoke dampers at locations indicated and where ducts penetrate fire rated and/or smoke rated walls, shafts and where required by the Contracting Officer's Representative. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges per UL and NFPA. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers and operation of smoke dampers to the Resident Engineer.
- E. Seal openings around duct penetrations of floors and fire rated partitions with fire stop material as required by NFPA 90A.
- F. Flexible duct installation: Refer to SMACNA Standards, Chapter 3. Ducts shall be continuous, single pieces not over 5 feet long (NFPA 90A), as straight and short as feasible, adequately supported. Centerline radius of bends shall be not less than two duct diameters. Make connections with clamps as recommended by SMACNA. Clamp per SMACNA with one clamp on

the core duct and one on the insulation jacket. Flexible ducts shall not penetrate floors, or any chase or partition designated as a fire or smoke barrier, including corridor partitions fire rated one hour or two hour. Support ducts SMACNA Standards.

- G. Where diffusers, registers and grilles cannot be installed to avoid seeing inside the duct, paint the inside of the duct with flat black paint to reduce visibility.
- H. Control Damper Installation:
  - 1. Provide necessary blank-off plates required to install dampers that are smaller than duct size. Provide necessary transitions required to install dampers larger than duct size.
  - 2. Assemble multiple sections dampers with required interconnecting linkage and extend required number of shafts through duct for external mounting of damper motors.
  - 3. Provide necessary sheet metal baffle plates to eliminate stratification and provide air volumes specified. Locate baffles by experimentation, and affix and seal permanently in place, only after stratification problem has been eliminated.
  - 4. Install all damper control/adjustment devices on stand-offs to allow complete coverage of insulation.
- I. Air Flow Measuring Devices (AFMD): Install units with minimum straight run distances, upstream and downstream as recommended by the manufacturer.
- J. Low Pressure Duct Liner: Install in accordance with SMACNA, Duct Liner Application Standard.
- K. Protection and Cleaning: Adequately protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by Resident Engineer. Protect equipment and ducts during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting. When new ducts are connected to existing ductwork, clean both new and existing ductwork by mopping and vacuum cleaning inside and outside before operation.

### **3.2 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS AND REPAIR**

- A. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed by the Testing and Balancing Contractor directly contracted by the General Contractor and independent of the Sheet Metal Contractor.
- B. Ductwork leakage testing shall be performed for the entire air distribution system (including all supply, return, exhaust and relief ductwork), section by section, including fans, coils and filter



sections. Based upon satisfactory initial duct leakage test results, the scope of the testing may be reduced by the Resident Engineer on ductwork constructed to the 2" WG duct pressure classification. In no case shall the leakage testing of ductwork constructed above the 2" WG duct pressure classification or ductwork located in shafts or other inaccessible areas be eliminated.

- C. Test procedure, apparatus and report shall conform to SMACNA Leakage Test manual. The maximum leakage rate allowed is 4 percent of the design air flow rate.
- D. All ductwork shall be leak tested first before enclosed in a shaft or covered in other inaccessible areas.
- E. All tests shall be performed in the presence of the Resident Engineer and the Test and Balance agency. The Test and Balance agency shall measure and record duct leakage and report to the Resident Engineer and identify leakage source with excessive leakage.
- F. If any portion of the duct system tested fails to meet the permissible leakage level, the Contractor shall rectify sealing of ductwork to bring it into compliance and shall retest it until acceptable leakage is demonstrated to the Resident Engineer.
- G. All tests and necessary repairs shall be completed prior to insulation or concealment of ductwork.
- H. Make sure all openings used for testing flow and temperatures by TAB Contractor are sealed properly.

### **3.3 DUCTWORK EXPOSED TO WIND VELOCITY**

Provide additional support and bracing to all exposed ductwork installed on the roof or outside the building to withstand wind velocity of 90\_mph.

### **3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)**

Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC.

### **3.5 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 34 00**  
**HVAC FANS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Fans for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.
- B. Product Definitions: AMCA Publication 99, Standard 1-66.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- D. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- E. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT.
- F. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- G. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- H. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
- I. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
- J. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS.
- K. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Fans and power ventilators shall be listed in the current edition of AMCA 261, and shall bear the AMCA performance seal.
- C. Operating Limits for Centrifugal Fans: AMCA 99 (Class I, II, and III).
- D. Fans and power ventilators shall comply with the following standards:
  - 1. Testing and Rating: AMCA 210.
  - 2. Sound Rating: AMCA 300.
- E. Vibration Tolerance for Fans and Power Ventilators: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- F. Performance Criteria:
  - 1. The fan schedule shall show the design air volume and static pressure. Select the fan motor HP by increasing the fan BHP by 10 percent to account for the drive losses and field conditions.
  - 2. Select the fan operating point as follows:
    - a. Forward Curve and Axial Flow Fans: Right hand side of peak pressure point

- b. Air Foil, Backward Inclined, or Tubular: At or near the peak static efficiency
- G. Safety Criteria: Provide manufacturer's standard screen on fan inlet and discharge where exposed to operating and maintenance personnel.
- H. Corrosion Protection:
  - 1. All steel shall be mill-galvanized, or phosphatized and coated with minimum two coats, corrosion resistant enamel paint. Manufacturers paint and paint system shall meet the minimum specifications of: ASTM D1735 water fog; ASTM B117 salt spray; ASTM D3359 adhesion; and ASTM G152 and G153 for carbon arc light apparatus for exposure of non-metallic material.
- I. Spark resistant construction: If flammable gas, vapor or combustible dust is present in concentrations above 20% of the Lower Explosive Limit (LEL), the fan construction shall be as recommended by AMCA's Classification for Spark Resistant Construction. Drive set shall be comprised of non-static belts for use in an explosive.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:
  - 1. Fan sections, motors and drives.
  - 2. Centrifugal fans, motors, drives, accessories and coatings.
    - a. In-line centrifugal fans.
    - b. Tubular Centrifugal Fans.
    - d. Industrial fans.
    - e. Utility fans and vent sets.
  - 3. Prefabricated roof curbs.
- C. Certified Sound power levels for each fan.
- D. Motor ratings types, electrical characteristics and accessories.
- E. Roof curbs.
- F. Belt guards.
- G. Maintenance and Operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- H. Certified fan performance curves for each fan showing cubic feet per minute (CFM) versus static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. (AMCA):

- 99-86.....Standards Handbook
- 210-06.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for  
Aerodynamic Performance Rating
- 261-09.....Directory of Products Licensed to bear the AMCA  
Certified Ratings Seal - Published Annually
- 300-08.....Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of  
Fans

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- B117-07a.....Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog)  
Apparatus
- D1735-08.....Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance  
of Coatings Using Water Fog Apparatus
- D3359-08.....Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by  
Tape Test
- G152-06.....Standard Practice for Operating Open Flame  
Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-  
Metallic Materials
- G153-04.....Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon  
Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Non-Metallic  
Materials

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

- NFPA 96-08.....Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire  
Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations

E. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF):

- 37-07.....Air Curtains for Entrance Ways in Food and Food  
Service Establishments

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

- 181-2005.....Factory Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors

**1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS**

- A. Provide one additional set of belts for all belt-driven fans.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 FAN SECTION (CABINET FAN)**

Refer to specification Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-  
HANDLING UNITS.

**2.2 CENTRIFUGAL FANS**

- A. Standards and Performance Criteria: Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY  
ASSURANCE. Record factory vibration test results on the fan or furnish  
to the Contractor.
- B. Fan arrangement, unless noted or approved otherwise:
  - 1. DWD1 fans: Arrangement 3.

- C. Construction: Wheel diameters and outlet areas shall be in accordance with AMCA standards.
1. Housing: Low carbon steel, arc welded throughout, braced and supported by structural channel or angle iron to prevent vibration or pulsation, flanged outlet, inlet fully streamlined. Provide lifting clips, and casing drain. Provide manufacturer's standard access door. Provide 1/2 inches wire mesh screens for fan inlets without duct connections.
  2. Wheel: Steel plate with die formed blades welded or riveted in place, factory balanced statically and dynamically.
  3. Shaft: Designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of the first critical speed at the top of the speed range of the fans class.
  4. Bearings: Heavy duty ball or roller type sized to produce a B10 life of not less than 50,000 hours, and an average fatigue life of 200,000 hours. Extend filled lubrication tubes for interior bearings or ducted units to outside of housing.
  5. Belts: Oil resistant, non-sparking and non-static.
  6. Belt Drives: Factory installed with final alignment belt adjustment made after installation.
  7. Motors and Fan Wheel Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 15HP, fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 15HP. Select pulleys so that pitch adjustment is at the middle of the adjustment range at fan design conditions.
  8. Motor, adjustable motor base, drive and guard: Furnish from factory with fan. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION for specifications. Provide protective sheet metal enclosure for fans located outdoors.
  9. Furnish variable speed fan motor controllers where shown on the drawings. Refer to Section, MOTOR STARTERS. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION for controller/motor combination requirements.
- D. In-line Centrifugal Fans: In addition to the requirements of paragraphs A and 2.2.C3 thru 2.2.C9, provide minimum 18 Gauge galvanized steel housing with inlet and outlet flanges, backward inclined aluminum centrifugal fan wheel, bolted access door and supports as required. Motors shall be factory pre-wired to an external junction box. Provide factory wired disconnect switch.
- G. Utility Fans, Vent Sets and Small Capacity Fans: Class 1 design, arc welded housing, spun intake cone. Applicable construction specification, paragraphs A and C, for centrifugal fans shall apply for wheel diameters

12 inches and larger. Requirement for AMCA seal is waived for wheel diameters less than 12 inches and housings may be cast iron.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install fan, motor and drive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Align fan and motor sheaves to allow belts to run true and straight.
- C. Bolt equipment to curbs with galvanized lag bolts.
- D. Install vibration control devices as shown on drawings and specified in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

#### **3.2 PRE-OPERATION MAINTENANCE**

- A. Lubricate bearings, pulleys, belts and other moving parts with manufacturer recommended lubricants.
- B. Rotate impeller by hand and check for shifting during shipment and check all bolts, collars, and other parts for tightness.
- C. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust.

#### **3.3 START-UP AND INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Verify operation of motor, drive system and fan wheel according to the drawings and specifications.
- B. Check vibration and correct as necessary for air balance work.
- C. After air balancing is complete and permanent sheaves are in place perform necessary field mechanical balancing to meet vibration tolerance in Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 36 00**  
**AIR TERMINAL UNITS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

Air terminal units, air flow control valves.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic restraints for equipment.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- C. Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT: Noise requirements.
- D. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Ducts and flexible connectors.
- E. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Valve operators.
- F. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC: Flow rates adjusting and balancing.
- G. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS: Heating and Cooling Coils pressure ratings.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Air Terminal Units: Submit test data.
  - 2. Air flow control valves.
- C. Samples: Provide one typical air terminal unit for approval by the Contracting Officer's Representative. This unit will be returned to the Contractor after all similar units have been shipped and deemed acceptable at the job site.
- D. Certificates:
  - 1. Compliance with paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE.
  - 2. Compliance with specified standards.

E. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Submit in accordance with paragraph, INSTRUCTIONS, in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI)/(ARI):  
880-08.....Air Terminals Addendum to ARI 888-98  
incorporated into standard posted 15<sup>th</sup> December  
2002

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air  
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):  
181-08.....Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air  
Connectors

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
C 665-06.....Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber  
Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame  
Construction and Manufactured Housing

### **1.6 GUARANTY**

In accordance with the GENERAL CONDITIONS

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL**

A. Coils:

2. All Air-Handling Units: Provide aluminum fins and copper coils for all hot water reheat coils.

3. Water Heating Coils:

- a. ARI certified, continuous plate or spiral fin type, leak tested at 300 PSI.
- b. Capacity: As indicated, based on scheduled entering water temperature.
- c. Headers: Copper or Brass.
- d. Fins: Aluminum, maximum 8 fins per inch.
- e. Tubes: Copper, arrange for counter-flow of heating water.
- f. Water Flow Rate: Minimum 0.5 GPM.



- g. Provide vent and drain connection at high and low point, respectively of each coil.
- h. Coils shall be guaranteed to drain.

- B. Labeling: Control box shall be clearly marked with an identification label that lists such information as nominal CFM, maximum and minimum factory-set airflow limits, coil type and coil connection orientation, where applicable.
- C. Factory calibrate air terminal units to air flow rate indicated. All settings including maximum and minimum air flow shall be field adjustable.
- D. Dampers with internal air volume control: See section 23 31 00 HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS.
- E. Terminal Sound Attenuators: See Section 23 31 00 HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS.

## **2.2 AIR TERMINAL UNITS (BOXES)**

- A. General: Factory built, pressure independent units, factory set-field adjustable air flow rate, suitable for single duct applications. Use of dual-duct air terminal units is not permitted. Clearly show on each unit the unit number and factory set air volumes corresponding to the contract drawings. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC work assumes factory set air volumes. Coordinate flow controller sequence and damper operation details with the drawings and Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. All air terminal units shall be brand new products of the same manufacturer.

- B. Capacity and Performance: The Maximum Capacity of a single terminal unit shall not exceed 1,200 CFM.

- C. Sound Power Levels:

Acoustic performance of the air terminal units shall be based on the design noise levels for the spaces stipulated in Section 23 05 41 (Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and Equipment). Equipment schedule (...) shall show the sound power levels in all octave bands. Terminal sound attenuators shall be provided, as required, to meet the intent of the design.

- D. Casing: Unit casing shall be constructed of galvanized steel no lighter than 22 Gauge. Provide hanger brackets for attachment of supports.

1. Lining material: Suitable to provide required acoustic performance, thermal insulation and prevent sweating. Meet the requirements of NFPA 90A and comply with UL 181 for erosion as well as ASTM C 665 antimicrobial requirements. Insulation shall consist of 1/2 IN thick non-porous foil faced rigid fiberglass insulation of 4-lb/cu.ft, secured by full length galvanized steel z-strips which enclose and seal all edges. Tape and adhesives shall not be used. Materials shall be non-friable and with surfaces, including all edges, fully encapsulated and faced with perforated metal or coated so that the air stream will not detach material.
  2. Access panels (or doors): Provide panels large enough for inspection, adjustment and maintenance without disconnecting ducts, and for cleaning heating coils attached to unit, even if there are no moving parts. Panels shall be insulated to same standards as the rest of the casing and shall be secured and gasketed airtight. It shall require no tool other than a screwdriver to remove.
  3. Total leakage from casing: Not to exceed 2 percent of the nominal capacity of the unit when subjected to a static pressure of 3 inch WG, with all outlets sealed shut and inlets fully open.
  4. Octopus connector: Factory installed, lined air distribution terminal. Provide where flexible duct connections are shown on the drawings connected directly to terminals. Provide butterfly-balancing damper, with locking means in connectors with more than one outlet.
- E. Construct dampers and other internal devices of corrosion resisting materials which do not require lubrication or other periodic maintenance.
1. Damper Leakage: Not greater than 2 percent of maximum rated capacity, when closed against inlet static pressure of 4 inch WG.
- F. Provide multi-point velocity pressure sensors with external pressure taps.
1. Provide direct reading air flow rate table pasted to box.
- G. Provide static pressure tubes.
- H. Externally powered DDC variable air volume controller and damper actuator to be furnished under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC for factory mounting on air terminal units. The DDC controller shall be electrically actuated.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Work shall be installed as shown and according to the manufacturer's diagrams and recommendations.
- B. Handle and install units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Support units rigidly so they remain stationary at all times.  
Cross-bracing or other means of stiffening shall be provided as necessary. Method of support shall be such that distortion and malfunction of units cannot occur.
- D. Locate air terminal units to provide a straight section of inlet duct for proper functioning of volume controls. See VA Standard Detail.

### **3.2 OPERATIONAL TEST**

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 37 00**  
**AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Roof Curbs
- B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Outdoor and Exhaust Louvers: Section 08 90 00, LOUVERS AND VENTS.
- B. Kitchen Hoods: Section 23 38 13, COMMERCIAL-KITCHEN HOODS.
- D. Seismic Reinforcing: Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- E. General Mechanical Requirements: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- F. Noise Level Requirements: Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
- G. Testing and Balancing of Air Flows: Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to article, QUALITY ASSURANCE, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Fire Safety Code: Comply with NFPA 90A.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Air intake/exhaust hoods.
  - 2. Diffusers, registers, grilles and accessories.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Refer to article, SUBMITTALS, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Diffusion Council Test Code:
  - 1062 GRD-84.....Certification, Rating, and Test Manual 4<sup>th</sup> Edition
- C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
  - ASCE7-05.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- A167-99 (2004).....Standard Specification for Stainless and  
Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate,  
Sheet and Strip
- B209-07.....Standard Specification for Aluminum and  
Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 90A-09.....Standard for the Installation of Air  
Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
- 181-08.....UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts  
and Connectors

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

Refer to Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION,  
Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING, and Section 23 05 11,  
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

### **2.3 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS**

- A. Materials:
1. Steel or aluminum // Use aluminum air outlets and inlets for facilities located in high-humidity areas. Exhaust air registers located in combination toilets and shower stalls shall be constructed from aluminum. Provide manufacturer's standard gasket.
  2. Exposed Fastenings: The same material as the respective inlet or outlet. Fasteners for aluminum may be stainless steel.
  3. Contractor shall review all ceiling drawings and details and provide all ceiling mounted devices with appropriate dimensions and trim for the specific locations.
- B. Performance Test Data: In accordance with Air Diffusion Council Code 1062GRD. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT for NC criteria.
- C. Air Supply Outlets:
1. Ceiling Diffusers: Suitable for surface mounting, exposed T-bar or special tile ceilings, off-white finish, square or round neck connection as shown on the drawings. Provide plaster frame for units in plaster ceilings.
    - a. Square, louver, fully adjustable pattern: Round neck, surface mounting unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Provide equalizing or control grid and volume control damper.

- b. Louver face type: Square or rectangular, removable core for 1, 2, 3, or 4 way directional pattern. Provide equalizing or control grid and opposed blade damper.
  - c. Perforated face type: Manual adjustment for one-, two-, three-, or four-way horizontal air distribution pattern without change of air volume or pressure. Provide equalizing or control grid and opposed blade over overlapping blade damper. Perforated face diffusers for VAV systems shall have the pattern controller on the inner face, rather than in the neck and designed to discharge air horizontally at the ceiling maintaining a Coanda effect.
  - d. Slot diffuser/plenum:
    - 1) Diffuser: Frame and support bars shall be constructed of heavy gauge extruded aluminum. Form slots or use adjustable pattern controllers, to provide stable, horizontal air flow pattern over a wide range of operating conditions.
    - 2) Galvanized steel boot lined with 1/2 inch thick fiberglass conforming to NFPA 90A and complying with UL 181 for erosion. The internal lining shall be factory-fabricated, anti-microbial, and non-friable.
    - 3) Provide inlet connection diameter equal to duct diameter shown on drawings or provide transition coupling if necessary. Inlet duct and plenum size shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.
    - 4) Maximum pressure drop at design flow rate: 0.15 inch W.G.
2. Linear Bar Grilles and Diffusers: Extruded aluminum, manufacturer's standard finish, and positive holding concealed fasteners.
- a. Margin Frame: Flat, 3/4 inch wide.
  - b. Bars: Minimum 3/16 inch wide by 3/4 inch deep, zero deflection unless otherwise shown. Bar spacing shall be a minimum of 1/8 inch on center. Reinforce bars on 18 inch center for sidewall units and on 6 inch center for units installed in floor or sills.
  - c. Provide opposed blade damper and equalizing or control grid where shown.
4. Supply Registers: Double deflection type with horizontal face bars and opposed blade damper with removable key operator.
- a. Margin: Flat, 1-1/4 inches wide.
  - b. Bar spacing: 3/4 inch maximum.
  - c. Finish: Off white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded with manufacturer's standard finish.

5. Supply Grilles: Same as registers but without the opposed blade damper.
6. Drum Louvers: Aluminum construction, drum louver, with pivoted blades and rotating drum to adjust length of throw and direction.
  - a. Register shall have integral; face adjustable, opposed blade damper constructed of heavy gauge steel. Damper shall be operable from the face of the register. Units shall be nozzle type with adjustable discharge pattern.
7. Jet Diffusers: Aluminum construction (nozzle and frame) suitable for wall or ceiling mounting or direct mounting on ducts.
- D. Return and Exhaust Registers and Grilles: Provide opposed blade damper without removable key operator for registers.
  1. Finish: Off-white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded aluminum with manufacturer's standard aluminum finish.
  2. Standard Type: Fixed horizontal face bars set at 30 to 45 degrees, approximately 1-1/4 inch margin.
  3. Perforated Face Type: To match supply units.
  4. Grid Core Type: 1/2 inch by 1/2 inch core with 1-1/4 inch margin.
  5. Linear Type: To match supply units.
  6. Door Grilles: Are furnished with the doors.
  7. Egg Crate Grilles: Aluminum or Painted Steel 1/2 by 1/2 by 1/2 inch grid providing 90% free area.
    - a. Heavy extruded aluminum frame shall have countersunk screw mounting. Unless otherwise indicated, register blades and frame shall have factory applied white finish.
    - b. Gille shall be suitable for duct or surface mounting as indicated on drawings. All necessary appurtenances shall be provided to allow for mounting.
- G. Acoustic Transfer Gille: Aluminum, suitable for partition or wall mounting.

#### **2.4 WIRE MESH GRILLE**

- A. Fabricate grille with 2 x 2 mesh 1/2 inch galvanized steel or aluminum hardware cloth in a spot welded galvanized steel frame with approximately 1-1/2 inch margin.
- B. Use grilles where shown in unfinished areas such as mechanical rooms.

#### **2.5 FILTER RETURN/EXHAUST GRILLE**

- A. Provide grille with in stream 1-inch deep MERV 4 filter and removable face.

1. Finish: Off-white baked enamel for ceiling mounted units. Wall units shall have a prime coat for field painting, or shall be extruded aluminum with manufacturer's standard aluminum finish. Stainless Steel shall be No. 4 finish.
2. Standard Type: Fixed horizontal face bars set at 30 to 45 degrees, approximately 1-1/4 inch margin.
3. Steel, Aluminum, or Stainless steel as scheduled.
4. Standard face connected to a mounting frame with space for a throwaway filter. Hold face closed by a locking screw. Provide retaining clips to hold filter in place. Provide fiberglass throwaway filter.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with provisions of Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, particularly regarding coordination with other trades and work in existing buildings.
- B. Protection and Cleaning: Protect equipment and materials against physical damage. Place equipment in first class operating condition, or return to source of supply for repair or replacement, as determined by Contracting Officer's Representative. Protect equipment during construction against entry of foreign matter to the inside and clean both inside and outside before operation and painting.

#### **3.3 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (TAB)**

Refer to Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

#### **3.4 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION

--- E N D ---



**SECTION 23 40 00**

**HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Air filters for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.
- B. Definitions: Refer to ASHRAE Standard 52.2 for definitions of face velocity, net effective filtering area, media velocity, initial resistance (pressure drop), MERV (Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value), PSE (Particle Size Efficiency), particle size ranges for each MERV number, dust holding capacity and explanation of electrostatic media based filtration products versus mechanical filtration products. Refer to ASHRAE Standard 52.2 Appendix J for definition of MERV-A.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- B. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS: Filter housing and racks.
- C. Section 23 73 13, PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS: Filter housing and racks.
- D. Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Air Filter Performance Report for Extended Surface Filters:
  - 1. Submit a test report for each Grade of filter being offered. The report shall not be more than three (3) years old and prepared by using test equipment, method and duct section as specified by ASHRAE Standard 52.2 for type filter under test and acceptable to Contracting Officer's Representative, indicating that filters comply with the requirements of this specification. Filters utilizing partial or complete synthetic media will be tested in compliance with pre-conditioning steps as stated in Appendix J. All testing is to be conducted on filters with a nominal 24 inch by 24 inch face dimension. Test for 150 m/min (500 fpm) will be accepted for lower velocity rated filters provided the test report of an independent testing laboratory complies with all the requirements of this specification.
  - 2. Government Option: The Government at its option may take one of the filters for each different type submitted and run an independent test to determine if the filter meets the requirements of this

- specification. When the filter meets the requirements, the Government will pay for the test. When the filter does not meet the specification requirements, the manufacturer will be required to pay for the test and replace the filters with filters that will perform as required by the specifications.
3. Guarantee Performance: The manufacturer shall supply ASHRAE 52.2 test reports on each filter type submitted. Any filter supplied will be required to maintain the minimum efficiency shown on the ASHRAE Standard 52.2 report throughout the time the filter is in service. Within the first 6-12 weeks of service a filter may be pulled out of service and sent to an independent laboratory for ASHRAE Standard 52.2 testing for initial efficiency only. If this filter fails to meet the minimum level of efficiency shown in the previously submitted reports, the filter manufacturer/distributor shall take back all filters and refund the owner all monies paid for the filters, cost of installation, cost of freight and cost of testing.
- B. Filter Warranty for Extended Surface Filters: Guarantee the filters against leakage, blow-outs, and other deficiencies during their normal useful life, up to the time that the filter reaches the final pressure drop. Defective filters shall be replaced at no cost to the Government.
- C. Comply with UL Standard 900 for flame test.
- D. Nameplates: Each filter shall bear a label or name plate indicating manufacturer's name, filter size, rated efficiency, UL classification, and file number.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
1. Extended surface filters.
  2. Holding frames. Identify locations.
  3. Side access housings. Identify locations, verify insulated doors.
  4. HEPA filters.
  5. Magnehelic gages.
  6. Carbon Filters.
- C. Air Filter performance reports.
- D. Suppliers warranty.
- E. Field test results for HEPA filters as per paragraph 2.3.E.3.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE):  
52.2-2007.....Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size, including Appendix J
- C. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):  
NQA-1-2008.....Quality Assurance Requirements for Nuclear Facilities Applications
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):  
900;Revision 15 July 2009      Test Performance of Air Filter Units

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 REPLACEMENT FILTER ELEMENTS TO BE FURNISHED**

- A. To allow temporary use of HVAC systems for testing and in accordance with Paragraph, TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, provide one complete set of additional filters to the Contracting Officer's Representative.
- B. The Contracting Officer's Representative will direct whether these additional filters will either be installed as replacements for dirty units or turned over to VA for future use as replacements.

### **2.2 EXTENDED SURFACE AIR FILTERS**

- A. Use factory assembled air filters of the extended surface type with supported or non-supported cartridges for removal of particulate matter in air conditioning, heating and ventilating systems. Filter units shall be of the extended surface type fabricated for disposal when the contaminant load limit is reached as indicated by maximum (final) pressure drop.
- B. Filter Classification: UL listed and approved conforming to UL Standard 900.
- C. HVAC Filter Types

HVAC Filter Types Table 2.2C				
MERV Value ASHRAE 52.2	MERV-A Value ASHRAE 62.2 Appendix J	Application	Particle Size	Thickness /Type
8	8-A	Pre-Filter	3 to 10 Microns	2-inch Throwaway
11	11-A	After-Filter	1 to 3 Microns	6-inch or 12-inch Rigid Cartridge
13	13-A	After-Filter	0.3 to 1 Microns	6-inch or 12-inch Rigid Cartridge
14	14-A	After-Filter	0.3 to 1 Microns	6-inch or 12-inch Rigid Cartridge

- D. HEPA Filters

HEPA Filters Table 2.2D				
Efficiency at 0.3 Micron	Application	Initial Resistance (inches w.g.)	Rated CFM	Construction
99.97	Final Filter	1.35	1100	Galvanized Frame X- Body
99.97	Final Filter	1.00	2000	Aluminum Frame V-Bank

**2.3 MEDIUM EFFICIENCY PLEATED PANEL PRE-FILTERS (2"; MERV 8; UL 900 CLASS 2):**

- A. Construction: Air filters shall be medium efficiency ASHRAE pleated panels consisting of cotton and synthetic or 100% virgin synthetic media, self supporting media with required media stabilizers, and beverage board enclosing frame. Filter media shall be lofted to a uniform depth and formed into a uniform radial pleat. The media stabilizers shall be bonded to the downstream side of the media to maintain radial pleats and prevent media oscillation. An enclosing frame of no less than 28-point high wet-strength beverage board shall provide a rigid and durable enclosure. The frame shall be bonded to the media on all sides to prevent air bypass. Integral diagonal support members on the air entering and air exiting side shall be bonded to the apex of each pleat to maintain uniform pleat spacing in varying airflows.
- B. Performance: The filter shall have a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value of MERV 8 when evaluated under the guidelines of ASHRAE Standard 52.2. It shall also have a MERV-A of 8 when tested per Appendix J of the same standard. The media shall maintain or increase in efficiency over the life of the filter. Pertinent tolerances specified in Section 7.4 of the Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI) Standard 850-93 shall apply to the performance ratings. All testing is to be conducted on filters with a nominal 24" x 24" face dimension.

Minimum Efficiency Reporting (MERV)	8
Dust Holding Capacity (Grams)	105
Nominal Size (Width x Height x Depth)	24x24x2
Rated Air Flow Capacity (Cubic Feet per Minute)	2,000
Rated Air Flow Rate (Feet per Minute)	500
Final Resistance (Inches w.g.)	1.0
Maximum Recommended Change-Out Resistance (Inches w.g.)	0.66
Rated Initial Resistance (Inches w.g.)	0.33

- C. The filters shall be approved and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as Class 2 when tested according to U. L. Standard 900 and CAN 4-5111.

**2.4 HIGH EFFICIENCY EXTENDED SURFACE (INTERMEDIATE/AFTER (FINAL)) CARTRIDGE FILTERS (12"; MERV 14/13/11; UL 900 CLASS 2):**

- A. Construction: Air filters shall consist of 8 pleated media packs assembled into 4 V-banks within a totally plastic frame. The filters shall be capable of operating at temperatures up to 176 degrees F. The filters must either fit without modification or be adaptable to the existing holding frames. The molded end panels are to be made of high impact polystyrene plastic. The center support members shall be made of ABS plastic. No metal components are to be used.
- B. Media: The media shall be made of micro glass fibers with a water repellent binder. The media shall be a dual density construction, with coarser fibers on the air entering side and finer fibers on the air leaving side. The media shall be pleated using separators made of continuous beads of low profile thermoplastic material. The media packs shall be bonded to the structural support members at all points of contact, this improves the rigidity as well as eliminates potential air bypass in the filter
- C. Performance: Filters of the size, air flow capacity and nominal efficiency (MERV) shall meet the following rated performance specifications based on the ASHRAE 52.2-1999 test method. Where applicable, performance tolerance specified in Section 7.4 of the Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI) Standard 850-93 shall apply to the performance ratings. All testing is to be conducted on filters with a nominal 24"x24" header dimension.

Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV)	14	13	11
Gross Media Area (Sq. Ft.)	197	197	197
Dust Holding Capacity (Grams)	486	430	465
Nominal Size (Width x Height x Depth)	24x24x12	24x24x12	24x24x12
Rated Air Flow Capacity (cubic feet per minute)	2,000	2,000	2,000
Rated Air Flow Rate (feet per minute)	500	500	500
Final Resistance (inches w.g.)	2.0	2.0	2.0
Maximum Recommended Change-Out Resistance (Inches w.g.)	0.74	0.68	0.54
Rated Initial Resistance (inches w.g.)	0.37	0.34	0.27

**2.5 HIGH EFFICIENCY PARTICULATE AIR (HEPA) FILTERS STANDARD CAPACITY (FINAL FILTER APPLICATION)**

- A. Air filters shall be HEPA grade standard capacity air filters with waterproof micro glass fiber media, corrugated aluminum separators, urethane sealant, 16-gauge steel enclosing frame and fluid sealing

gasket. Sizes shall be as noted on drawings or other supporting materials.

- B. Construction: Filter media shall be one continuous pleating of microfine glass fiber media. Pleats shall be uniformly separated by corrugated aluminum separators incorporating a hemmed edge to prevent damage to the media. The media pack shall be potted into the enclosing frame with a fire-retardant urethane sealant. The enclosing frame shall be of 16-gauge steel, with a zinc aluminum alloy finish, and shall be bonded to the media pack to form a rugged and durable enclosure. The filter shall be assembled without the use of fasteners to ensure no frame penetrations. Overall dimensional tolerance shall be correct within  $-1/8"$ ,  $+0"$ , and square within  $1/8"$ . A poured-in-place seamless sealing gasket shall be included on the downstream side of the enclosing frame to form a positive seal upon installation.
- C. Performance: The filter shall have a tested efficiency of 99.97% when evaluated according to IEST Recommended Practice. Initial resistance to airflow shall not exceed  $1.0"$  w.g. at rated capacity. Filter shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories as UL 900. The filter shall be capable of withstanding  $10"$  w.g. without failure of the media pack. Manufacturer shall provide evidence of facility certification to ISO 9001:2000.

HEPA Performance (Standard Capacity) Table 2.5A		
Nominal Size (inches)	Airflow Capacity (cfm)	Media Area (Square Feet)
24H by 24W by 12D	1080 at $1.0"$ w.g.	153
24H by 12W by 12D	500 at $1.0"$ w.g.	33
Follow manufacturers' recommendation for change out resistance, typically double the initial.		

- D. Supporting Data: The filter shall be labeled as to tested efficiency, rated/tested cfm, pressure drop and shall be serialized for identification. The manufacturer shall supply a Certificate of Conformance for each HEPA filter supplied to the facility.

## 2.7 FILTER HOUSINGS/SUPPORT FRAMES

- A. Side Servicing Housings (HVAC Grade)
1. Filter housing shall be two-stage filter system consisting of 16-gauge galvanized steel enclosure, aluminum filter mounting track, universal filter holding frame, insulated dual-access doors, static pressure tap, filter gaskets and seals. In-line housing depth shall not exceed  $21"$ . Sizes shall be as noted on enclosed drawings or other supporting materials.

2. Construction: The housing shall be constructed of 16-gauge galvanized steel with pre-drilled standing flanges to facilitate attachment to other system components. Corner posts of Z-channel construction shall ensure dimensional adherence. Where installed outdoors, the housing shall be weatherproof and suitable for rooftop/outdoor installation. The housing shall incorporate the capability of two stages of filtration without modification to the housing. A filter track, of aluminum construction shall be an integral component of housing construction. The track shall accommodate a 2" deep prefilter, a 6" or 12" deep rigid final filter, or a pocket filter with header. Insulated dual access doors, swing-open type, shall include high-memory sponge neoprene gasket to facilitate a door-to-filter seal. Each door shall be equipped with adjustable and replaceable positive sealing UV-resistant star-style knobs and replaceable door hinges. A universal holding frame constructed of 18-gauge galvanized steel, equipped with centering dimples, multiple fastener lances, and polyurethane filter sealing gasket, shall be included to facilitate installation of high-efficiency filters. The housing shall include a pneumatic fitting to allow the installation of a static pressure gauge to evaluate pressure drop across a single filter or any combination of installed filters.
  3. Performance: Leakage at rated airflow, upstream to downstream of filter, holding frame, and slide mechanism shall be less than 1% at 3.0" w.g. Leakage in to or out of the housing shall be less than one half of 1% at 3.0" w.g. Accuracy of pneumatic pressure fitting, when to evaluate a single-stage, or multiple filter stages, shall be accurate within  $\pm 3\%$  at 0.6" w.g.
  4. Manufacturer shall provide evidence of facility certification to ISO 9001:2000.
- B. Holding Frame System (HVAC Grade):
1. Air filter-holding frames shall be 16-gauge galvanized steel with filter sealing flange, centering dimples, sealing gasket and lances for appropriate air filter fasteners. Sizes shall be noted on drawings or other supporting materials.
  2. Construction: Filter holding frame shall be constructed of 16-gauge galvanized steel. The frame shall be assembled from two corner sections and welded to assure a rigid and durable frame assembly. The frame shall include a variety of pre-punched lances for filter fastener attachment. Fastener shall be capable of being installed without the use of tools, nuts or bolts. Lance penetrations shall be upstream of filter flange to assure leak-free integrity. The frame

shall include filter-centering dimples on each frame wall to facilitate ease of filter installation and assure filter centering against filter sealing flange. A 3/4" filter-sealing flange shall be an integral component of the holding frame. All corners shall be flush mitered and a permanently mounted polyurethane foam gasket shall be mounted on the sealing flange to assure filter to frame sealing integrity.

3. Manufacturer shall provide evidence of facility certification to ISO 9001:2000.

C. Side-Access Housing (HEPA Grade)

1. Filter housing shall be two-stage filter system consisting of 14-gauge galvanized steel enclosure, spring-loaded crank-type sealing assembly for gasket seal type final filters, insulated dual-access doors with gasketing and positive sealing doorknobs. In-line housing depth shall not exceed 25". Sizes shall be as noted on enclosed drawings or other supporting materials.
2. Construction: The housing shall be constructed of 14-gauge galvanized steel with mating flanges to facilitate attachment to other system components. All pressure boundaries shall be of all welded construction. The housing shall be weatherproof and suitable for rooftop/outdoor installation. A prefilter track to accommodate nominal 2" deep prefilters, shall be an integral component of the housing. The housing shall incorporate a spring-loaded crank-type final filter sealing mechanism. The mechanism shall be geared to exert 700 pounds of pressure against each filter. The clamping frame shall have a continuous flat surface seal to compress all four downstream gasketed surfaces of the downstream seal filter. The final filter locking mechanism shall include a 3/4" socket adapter to facilitate opening or closing the mechanism. Insulated dual access doors shall include high-memory sponge neoprene gasket to facilitate a door-to-filter seal. Each door shall be equipped with adjustable and replaceable UV-resistant positive sealing knobs. The access doors shall be both hinged for swing open operation or designed to be completely removable. The housing shall include static pressure ports (1/8" NPT male) to facilitate pressure drop measurements across prefilter, final filter, or combination thereof.
3. Performance: Manufacturer shall provide evidence of facility certification to ISO 9001:2008.

D. Built-up Bank HEPA Holding Frames

1. Holding frames shall be constructed of 14-gauge galvanized steel. Frames shall be welded and include centering dimples, pre-drilled



- mounting holes, filter sealing flange and swing bolt assemblies. An appropriate number of swing bolts to match air filters shall also be included. Sizes shall be as noted on drawings or other supporting materials.
2. Construction: Filter frame shall be all-welded construction of 14-gauge galvanized steel. The frame shall include pre-drilled mounting holes to align frame-to-frame and ensure built-up bank support. Annular based centering dimples shall be an integral component to assist in proper seating of filter gasket to filter sealing flange. Assembly holes shall be within dimples to recess assembly bolts. Filter securing swing bolt assemblies, of the same construction as the frame, shall be offset to facilitate multiple filter installations. The assembly shall include appropriate swing bolts to match filter depth and equi-bearing clamps to allow uniform filter gasket sealing.
  3. Performance: The sealing assembly shall be capable of sealing each element with 30 inch/lbs. of torque to 50% filter gasket compression. Manufacturer shall provide evidence of facility certification to ISO 9001:2000.
- E. Bag-in/Bag-out HEPA Air Filter Housing
1. Housing shall be side-access bag-in/bag-out, fluid seal housing. The housing shall be adequately reinforced to withstand a negative or positive pressure of 15" water gage. Housing design and filter arrangement shall allow air to enter and exit housing without changing direction. The housing shall accommodate standard size filters that do not require any special attachments or devices to function properly in the housing. The housing shall accommodate fluid seal filters which require a penetrating knife edge installed on all filter sealing surfaces. The knife edge shall insert into the fluid filled perimeter channel located on the face of the filter. By engaging the filter seal/release mechanism the filter shall move (push) the fluid filled channel to the sealed position. For removal of the air filters the filter seal/release mechanism shall remove (pull) the filter free of the blade type knife edge. This entire process is performed from inside the filter change out bag.
  2. Construction:
    - a. Housing shall be constructed of 14 gauge and 11 gauge T-304 stainless steel metal. All pressure retaining joints and seams shall be continuously welded with no porosities. Joints and seams requiring intermittent welds, such as reinforcement members, shall be intermittently welded. Housing shall be free of burrs and sharp

- edges. All weld joints and seams that are a portion of any gasket setting surface, and duct connection flanges, shall be ground smooth and flush with adjacent base metals. All welded joints and seams shall be wire brushed to remove heat discoloration. The housing shall be reinforced to withstand a positive or negative pressure of 15" w.g. The upstream and downstream ductwork connections shall have 1 1/2" outward-turned flanges.
- b. The housing shall have a bagging ring around each filter access port that is sealed by a gasketed filter access door. The filter access door gasket shall be silicone and shall be replaceable, if necessary. The bagging ring shall have two (2) continuous formed raised ridges to secure the PVC change-out bag. The bagging ring shall be hemmed on the outer edge to prevent the change-out bag from tearing.
  - c. Ancillary hardware including filter seal/release mechanism, door handles, door studs and labels shall be 300 series stainless steel. Filter access door knobs shall be cast aluminum and designed to prevent galling of threads.
  - d. One (1) PVC change-out bag shall be furnished with each filter access port. Change-out bags shall be 8-mil. thick with a yellow translucent, non-sticking, matte finish. It shall include a 1/4" diameter elastic shock cord hemmed into the opening of the bag so when stretched around the housing bagging ring flange, a secure fit is created. The bag shall include three (3) integral glove ports to assist in filter change-out. One (1) nylon security strap shall be included per filter access port to prevent the bag from sliding off the bagging flange during the change-out process. Design of components shall be such that all change-out operations shall be within the bag so there is a barrier between the worker and the filter at all times.
- 3. Performance: All welding procedures, welders, and welder operators shall be qualified in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX. All production welds shall be visually inspected by qualified personnel, incorporating the workmanship acceptance criteria described in Section 5 & 6 of AWS D9.1-1990, Specification for Welding of Sheet Metal.
  - 4. The filter housing shall be factory tested for filter fit, alignment of filter sealing knife edge and operation of filter clamping mechanism. The filter sealing surface and the complete assembly pressure boundary shall be leak tested by the pressure decay method

- as defined in ASME N510-1995 Reaffirmed., Testing of Nuclear Air Cleaning Systems, paragraphs 6 and 7. The filter sealing surface shall be tested at +10" water gage and have a maximum leak rate of 0.0005 cfm per cubic foot of housing volume. The overall system pressure boundary shall be leak tested at +15" water gage and have a maximum leak rate of 0.0005 cfm per cubic foot of housing volume.
5. Filter bags shall be capable of continuous operating to temperature extremes of 0°F to 150°F.
  6. Multi-wide housing shall be equipped with a filter removal rod to pull the filters to the change-out position. The removal rod shall operate from the inside of the filter change out bag.
  7. Manufacturer shall provide evidence of facility certification to ISO 9001:2000.

F. Equipment Identification: Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION.

## //2.8 ACTIVATED CARBON PLEATED PANEL FILTERS

### A. Performance Characteristics

1. Filters of the model designation, size and air flow capacity shall meet the following rated performance specifications based on the ASHRAE 52 test method, performance tolerance specified in Section 7.4 of the Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (ARI) Standard 850-93 shall apply to the performance ratings. All testing is to be conducted on filters with a nominal 24" x 24" face dimension, at a filter face velocity of 500 FPM.

Model Designation		Model of Choice	
Nominal Size (Width x Height x Depth)		24x24x2	
Rated Air Flow Capacity (CFM)		2,000	
Final Resistance (In W. G.)		1.2"	
Rated Initial Resistance (In W. G.)		0.75"	
Rated Efficiency		MERV 7	

2. The filters shall be approved and listed by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. Class 2 when tested according to U. L. Standard 900.

### B. Physical Characteristics

1. Each filter shall consist of 3-stages of media to collect both particulate and odor contaminants. The 3-stages of media shall be contained in a die cut frame, constructed of high wet strength, moisture resistant beverage board.

2. Filter Media to be constructed of a 3-stage media system;
- a. Stage 1: Prefilter Layer - constructed of a high loft polyester media, minimum  $\frac{3}{4}$ " thick, acting as a prefilter for particulate to extend the life of the carbon media.
  - b. Stage 2: Activated Carbon Layer - consists of a polyester substrate, impregnated with a high density of granular, 60% minimum activity-rated carbon. The amount of carbon per square foot of filter area shall be as follows:

Model Designation	Carbon Density (grams/sq. ft. filter face area)
Model of Choice	300

- c. Stage 3: Final Filter Layer - consists of an open cell, reticulated polyurethane foam media. The foam pad must wrap around the edges of the carbon material, fully encasing the pad, to ensure no carbon granules are shed downstream.
  - d. Carbon Activity - the carbon shall be granular with a 60% minimum activity rating on carbon tetrachloride adsorbate, tested at 25° C.
  - e. Filter Frame to consist of two die-cut pieces of clay coated beverage board, one for the air entering side and one for the air leaving side. Each piece of the two mating halves of the frame overlaps one another providing double ply frame sides. The inside of the filter frame shall be bonded to the media on both sides of the filter.
  - f. An expanded metal grid shall be installed on the downstream side filters to provide additional strength and support to the filter.//
- D. Media
1. The media shall be comprised of carbon particles bonded into a matrix of bi-component fibers. The bi-component fiber matrix maximizes the exposure of the sorbent to the gas while securely bonding it within the media. Media weight to be 500 grams / sq. meter. Carbon to have an 85% CTC activity.
- E. Media Packs
1. The media shall be pleated into self supporting pleat packs, without the use of pleat separators of any type.
- F. Media Pack Bond

1. The media packs shall be bonded to the structural support members at all points of contact, this improves the rigidity as well as eliminates potential air bypass in the filter.//

## **2.11 INSTRUMENTATION**

- A. Magnehelic Differential Pressure Filter Gages: Nominal 100 mm (four inch) diameter, zero to 500 Pa (zero to two inch water gage), three inch for HEPA) range, except for MERV 17 HEPA Final Filters, where the range shall be zero to zero to three inch water gage. Gauges shall be flush-mounted in aluminum panel board, complete with static tips, copper or aluminum tubing, and accessory items to provide zero adjustment.
- B. DDC static (differential) air pressure measuring station. Refer to Specification Section 23 09 23 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC
- C. Provide one DDC sensor across each extended surface filter. Provide Petcocks for each gauge or sensor.
- D. Provide one common filter gauge for two-stage filter banks with isolation valves to allow differential pressure measurement.

## **2.12 HVAC EQUIPMENT FACTORY FILTERS**

- A. Manufacturer standard filters within fabricated packaged equipment should be specified with the equipment and should adhere to industry standard.
- B. Cleanable filters are not permitted.
- C. Automatic Roll Type filters are not permitted.

## **2.13 FILTER RETURN GRILLES**

Refer to Section 23 37 00 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install supports, filters and gages in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Label clearly with words "Contaminated Air" on exhaust ducts leading to the HEPA filter housing.

## **3.2 START-UP AND TEMPORARY USE**

- A. Clean and vacuum air handling units and plenums prior to starting air handling systems.
- B. Replace Pre-filters and install clean filter units prior to final inspection as directed by the Contracting Officer's Representative.

## **3.3 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.

B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 74 13**  
**AIR-HANDLING UNITS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Roof top air handling units including integral components specified herein.
- B. Definitions: Roof Top Air Handling Unit(Roof Top Units, AHU): A factory fabricated assembly consisting of fan, coils, filters, and other necessary equipment to perform one or more of the following functions of circulating, cleaning, heating, cooling, humidifying, dehumidifying, and mixing of air. Design capacities of units shall be as scheduled on the drawings.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic restraints for equipment.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC: General mechanical requirements and items, which are common to more than one section of Division 23.
- C. Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT: Sound and vibration requirements.
- D. Section 23 07 11, HVAC PLANT INSULATION: Piping and duct insulation.
- E. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING and Section 23 22 13, STEAM and CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING: Piping and valves.
- F. Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS: Heating and cooling coils and pressure requirements.
- G. Section 23 34 00, HVAC FANS: Return and exhaust fans.
- H. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS: Requirements for flexible duct connectors, sound attenuators and sound absorbing duct lining.
- I. Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES: Air filters and filters' efficiency.
- J. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: HVAC controls.
- K. Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC: Testing, adjusting and balancing of air and water flows.
- L. Section 23 05 12, GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC and STEAM GENERATION EQUIPMENT: Types of motors.
- M. Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS: Types of motor starters.
- N. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS:

- O. Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.

### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Article, Quality Assurance, in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- B. Air Handling Units Certification
1. Air Handling Units with Housed Centrifugal Fans: The air handling units shall be certified in accordance with AHRI 430 and tested/rated in accordance with AHRI 260.
  2. Air Handling Units with Plenum Fans:
    - a. Air Handling Units with a single Plenum Fan shall be certified in accordance with AHRI 430 and tested/rated in accordance with AHRI 260.
    - b. Air handling Units with Multiple Fans in an Array shall be tested and rated in accordance with AHRI 430 and AHRI 260.
- C. Heating, Cooling, and Air Handling Capacity and Performance Standards: AHRI 430, AHRI 410, ASHRAE 51, and AMCA 210.
- D. Performance Criteria:
1. The fan BHP shall include all system effects for all fans and v-belt drive losses for housed centrifugal fans.
  2. The fan motor shall be selected within the rated nameplate capacity, without relying upon NEMA Standard Service Factor.
  3. Select the fan operating point as follows:
    - a. Forward Curve and Axial Flow Fans: Right hand side of peak pressure point.
    - b. Air Foil, Backward Inclined, or Tubular Fans Including Plenum Fans: At or near the peak static efficiency but at an appropriate distance from the stall line.
  4. Operating Limits: AMCA 99 and Manufacturer's Recommendations.
- E. Units shall be factory-fabricated, assembled, and tested by a manufacturer, in business of manufacturing similar air-handling units for at least five (5) years.

### **1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. The contractor shall, in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish a complete submission for all roof top units covered in the project. The submission shall include



all information listed below. Partial and incomplete submissions shall be rejected without reviews.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Submittals for AHUs shall include fans, drives, motors, coils, //, sound attenuators, mixing box with outside/return air dampers, filter housings,blender sections , and all other related accessories. The contractor shall provide custom drawings showing total air handling unit assembly including dimensions, operating weight, access sections, diffusion plates , flexible connections, door swings, controls penetrations, electrical disconnect, lights, duplex receptacles, switches, wiring, utility connection points, unit support system, vibration isolators, drain pan, pressure drops through each component (filter, coil etc) and rigging points.
2. Submittal drawings of section or component only, will not be acceptable. Contractor shall also submit performance data including performance test results, charts, curves or certified computer selection data; data sheets; fabrication and insulation details; if the unit cannot be shipped in one piece, the contractor shall indicate the number of pieces that each unit will have to be broken into to meet shipping and job site rigging requirements. This data shall be submitted in hard copies and in electronic version compatible to AutoCAD version used by the VA at the time of submission.
3. Submit sound power levels in each octave band for fan and at entrance and discharge of AHUs at scheduled conditions. Include sound attenuator capacities and itemized internal component attenuation. Internal lining of supply air ductwork with sound absorbing material is not permitted. In absence of sound power ratings refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT.
4. Provide fan curves showing Liters/Second (cubic feet per minute), static pressure, efficiency, and horsepower for design point of operation and at maximum design Liters/Second (cubic feet per minute) and 110 percent of design static pressure.
5. Submit total fan static pressure, external static pressure, for AHU including total, inlet and discharge pressures, and itemized specified internal losses and unspecified internal losses. Refer to air handling unit schedule on drawings.

C. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Include instructions for lubrication, filter

replacement, motor and drive replacement, spare part lists, and wiring diagrams.

- D. Submit written test procedures two weeks prior to factory testing.  
Submit written results of factory tests for approval prior to shipping.
- E. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- F. Submit shipping information that clearly indicates how the units will be shipped in compliance with the descriptions below.
  - 1. Units shall be shipped in one (1) piece where possible and in shrink wrapping to protect the unit from dirt, moisture and/or road salt.
  - 2. If not shipped in one (1) piece, provide manufacturer approved shipping splits where required for installation or to meet shipping and/or job site rigging requirements in modular sections. Indicate clearly that the shipping splits shown in the submittals have been verified to accommodate the construction constraints for rigging as required to complete installation and removal of any section for replacement through available access without adversely affecting other sections.
  - 3. If shipping splits are provided, each component shall be individually shrink wrapped to protect the unit and all necessary hardware (e.g. bolts, gaskets etc.) will be included to assemble unit on site (see section 2.1.A4).
  - 4. Lifting lugs will be provided to facilitate rigging on shipping splits and joining of segments. If the unit cannot be shipped in one piece, the contractor shall indicate the number of pieces that each unit will have to be broken into to meet shipping and job site rigging requirements.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):
  - 260-01.....Sound Rating of Ducted Air Moving and  
Conditioning Equipment
  - 410-01.....Standard for Forced-Circulation Air-Heating and  
Air-Cooling Coils
  - 430-09.....Standard for Central Station Air Handling Units

- AHRI-DCAACP.....Directory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning  
Products
- C. Air Moving and Conditioning Association (AMCA):  
210-07.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating
- D. Anti-Friction Bearing Manufacturer's Association, Inc. (AFBMA):  
9-90 (R2008).....Load Ratings and Fatigue life for Ball Bearings
- E. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning  
Engineers (ASHRAE):  
51-2007.....Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating
- F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
A653/653M-02.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-  
Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip  
Process  
B117-07a.....Salt Spray (Fog) Testing  
C1071-05e1.....Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct  
Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing  
Material)  
D1654-08.....Standard Method for Evaluation of Painted or  
Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive  
Environments  
D1735-08.....Water Resistance of Coatings Using Water Fog  
Apparatus  
D3359-08.....Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by  
Tape Test  
E84-10.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Materials
- G. Anti-Friction Bearing Manufacturer's Association, Inc. (AFBMA):  
9-90.....Load Ratings and Fatigue life for Ball Bearings
- H. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):  
DOD-P-21035A-2003.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing  
Repair
- I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
NFPA 90A.....Standard for Installation of Air Conditioning  
and Ventilating Systems, 2009
- J. Energy Policy Act of 2005 (P.L.109-58)

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 ROOF TOP AIR HANDLING UNITS**

#### **A. General:**

1. Roof top units air handling unit (AHU-1) shall be fabricated from insulated, solid double-wall galvanized steel without any perforations in draw-through configuration. Casing is specified in paragraph 2.1.C. Galvanizing shall be hot dipped conforming to ASTM A525 and shall provide a minimum of 0.275 kg of zinc per square meter (0.90 oz. of zinc per square foot) (G90). Aluminum constructed units may be provided subject to VA approval and documentation that structural rigidity is equal or greater than the galvanized steel specified.
2. The contractor and the AHU manufacturer shall be responsible for insuring that the unit will not exceed the allocated space shown on the drawings, including required clearances for service and future overhaul or removal of unit components. All structural, piping, wiring, and ductwork alterations of units, which are dimensionally different than those specified, shall be the responsibility of the contractor at no additional cost to the government.
3. AHU shall be fully assembled by the manufacturer in the factory in accordance with the arrangement shown on the drawings. The unit shall be assembled into the largest sections possible subject to shipping and rigging restrictions. The correct fit of all components and casing sections shall be verified in the factory for all units prior to shipment. All units shall be fully assembled, tested and then split to accommodate shipment and job site rigging. On units not shipped fully assembled, the manufacturer shall tag each section and include air flow direction to facilitate assembly at the job site. Lifting lugs or shipping skids shall be provided for each section to allow for field rigging and final placement of unit.
4. The AHU manufacturer shall provide the necessary gasketing, caulking, and all screws, nuts, and bolts required for assembly. The manufacturer shall provide a local representative at the job site to supervise the assembly and to assure the units are assembled to meet manufacturer's recommendations and requirements noted on the drawings. Provide documentation that this representative has provided this service on similar jobs to the Contracting Officer. If a local representative cannot be provided, the manufacturer shall provide a factory representative.

5. Gaskets: All door and casing and panel gaskets and gaskets between air handling unit components, if joined in the field, shall be high quality which seal air tight and retain their structural integrity and sealing capability after repeated assembly and disassembly of bolted panels and opening and closing of hinged components. Bolted sections may use a more permanent gasketing method provided they are not disassembled.
6. Structural Rigidity: Provide structural reinforcement when required by span or loading so that the deflection of the assembled structure shall not exceed 1/200 of the span based on a differential static pressure of 1991 Pa (8 inches water gage) or higher.
7. Corrosion Protection:
  - a. Coil Treatment: Epoxy Immersion Coating-Electrically Deposited:

The multi-stage corrosion-resistant coating application comprises of cleaning (heated alkaline immersion bath) and reverse-osmosis immersion rinse prior to the start of the coating process. The coating thickness shall be maintained between 0.6-mil and 1.2-mil. Before the coils are subjected to high-temperature oven cure, they are treated to permeate immersion rinse and spray. Where the coils are subject to UV exposure, UV protection spray treatment comprising of UV-resistant urethane mastic topcoat shall be applied. Provide complete coating process traceability for each coil and minimum five years of limited warranty. The coating process shall such that uniform coating thickness is maintained at the fin edges. The quality control shall be maintained by ensuring compliance to the applicable ASTM Standards for the following:

    - 1) Salt Spray Resistance (Minimum 6,000 Hours)
    - 2) Humidity Resistance (Minimum 1,000 Hours)
    - 3) Water Immersion (Minimum 260 Hours)
    - 4) Cross-Hatch Adhesion (Minimum 4B-5B Rating)
    - 5) Impact Resistance (Up to 160 Inch/Pound)
  - b. Casing Surfaces (Exterior and Interior): All exposed and accessible exterior and interior metal surfaces shall be protected with a water-reducible acrylic with stainless steel pigment spray-applied over the manufacturer's standard finish. The spray coating thickness shall be 2-4 mils and provide minimum salt-spray resistance of 1,000 hours (ASTM B117) and 500 hours UV resistance (ASTM D4587).

B. Base:

1. Provide a heavy duty steel base for supporting all major AHU components. Bases shall be constructed of wide-flange steel I-beams, channels, or minimum 125 mm (5 inch) high 3.5 mm (10 Gauge) steel base rails. Welded or bolted cross members shall be provided as required for lateral stability. Contractor shall provide supplemental steel supports as required to obtain proper operation heights for cooling coil condensate drain trap and steam coil condensate return trap as shown on drawings.
  2. AHUs shall be completely self-supporting for installation on roof curb or steel support pedestals.
  3. The AHU bases not constructed of galvanized material shall be cleaned, primed with a rust inhibiting primer, and finished with rust inhibiting exterior enamel.
- C. Casing (including wall, floor and roof):
1. General: AHU casing shall be entirely double wall insulated panels, integral of or attached to a structural frame. Construction shall be such that removal of any panel shall not affect the structural integrity of the unit. Casing finished shall meet salt-spray test as specified in paragraph 2.1.C.10. All casing and panel sections shall be tightly butted and gasketed. No gaps of double wall construction will be allowed where panels bolt to air handling unit structural member. Structural members, not covered by the double wall panels, shall have equivalent insulated double wall construction.
  2. Double wall galvanized steel panels, minimum 51 mm (2 inches) thick, constructed of minimum 18 gauge outer skin and 20 gauge solid or perforated inner skin to limit wall, roof and floor deflection to not exceed an  $L/240$  ratio when the unit casing is pressurized to  $\pm 5$  in. w.g.. Deflection shall be measured at the midpoint of the panel height. Total housing leakage shall not exceed 1% of rated cfm when the unit casing is pressurized to  $\pm 5$  in. w.g.. The outer (skin) and inner panels shall be solid.
  3. Blank-Off: Provide blank-offs as required to prevent air bypass between the AHU sections, around coils, and filters.
  4. Insulation: Insulation shall be injected CFC free polyurethane foam encased in double-wall casing between exterior and interior panels such that no insulation can erode to the air stream. Insulation shall be 2 inch thick, and 3.0 lb/ft<sup>3</sup> density with a total thermal resistance (R-value) of approximately 13.0 hr-ft<sup>2</sup> °F/BTU. Units with less than 2 inch of insulation in any part of the walls, floor, roof

or drain pan shall not be acceptable. The insulation shall comply with NFPA 90-A for the flame and smoke generation requirements. Also, refer to specification Section 23 07 11, HVAC and BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

Table 2.1.C.4

Outer Panel	22 Gage Minimum
Inner Panel	22 Gage Minimum
Insulation	Foam
Thickness	2 inch Minimum
Density	3.0 lb/ft <sup>3</sup> Minimum
Total R Value	13.0 ft <sup>2</sup> .°F.hr/Btu Minimum

5. The thickness of insulation, mode of application, and thermal breaks shall be such that there is no visible condensation on the exterior panels of the AHU.
6. Casing panels shall be secured to the support structure with stainless steel or zinc-chromate plated screws and gaskets installed around the panel perimeter. Panels shall be completely removable to allow removal of fan, coils, and other internal components for future maintenance, repair, or modifications. Welded exterior panels are not acceptable.
7. Access Doors: Provide in each access section and where shown on drawings. Show single-sided and double-sided access doors with door swings on the floor plans. Doors shall be a minimum of 2 inches thick with same double wall construction as the unit casing. Doors shall be a minimum of 24 inches wide, unless shown of different size on drawings, and shall be the full casing height up to a maximum of 6 feet. Doors shall be gasketed, hinged, and latched to provide an airtight seal. The access doors for fan section, mixing box, coil section shall include a minimum 6 inch x 6 inch double thickness, with air space between glass panes tightly sealed, reinforced glass or Plexiglas window in a gasketed frame.
  - a. Hinges: Manufacturers standard, designed for door size, weight and pressure classifications. Hinges shall hold door completely rigid with minimum 100 pound weight hung on latch side of door.
  - b. Latches: Non-corrosive alloy construction, with operating levers for positive cam action, operable from either inside or outside.  
Doors that do not open against unit operating pressure shall allow

- the door to ajar and then require approximately 0.785 radian (45 degrees) further movement of the handle for complete opening. Latch shall be capable of restraining explosive opening of door with a force not less than 8 inches water gage.
- c. Gaskets: Neoprene, continuous around door, positioned for direct compression with no sliding action between the door and gasket. Secure with high quality mastic to eliminate possibility of gasket slipping or coming loose.
8. Provide sealed sleeves, metal or plastic escutcheons or grommets for penetrations through casing for power and temperature control wiring and pneumatic tubing. Coordinate with electrical and temperature control subcontractors for number and location of penetrations. Coordinate lights, switches, and duplex receptacles and disconnect switch location and mounting. All penetrations and equipment mounting may be provided in the factory or in the field. All field penetrations shall be performed neatly by drilling or saw cutting. No cutting by torches will be allowed. Neatly seal all openings airtight.
9. Roof of the unit shall be sloped to have a minimum pitch of 1/4 inch per foot. The roof shall overhang the side panels by a minimum of three inches to prevent precipitation drainage from streaming down the unit side panels.
- D. Unit floor shall be level without offset space or gap and designed to support a minimum of 100 pounds per square foot distributed load without permanent deformation or crushing of internal insulation. Provide adequate structural base members beneath floor in service access sections to support typical service foot traffic and to prevent damage to unit floor or internal insulation. Unit floors in casing sections, which may contain water or condensate, shall be watertight with drain pan.
- E. Condensate Drain Pan: Drain pan shall be designed to extend entire length of cooling coils including headers and return bends. Depth of drain pan shall be at least 1.7 inches and shall handle all condensate without overflowing. Drain pan shall be double wall construction, Type 304 stainless steel and have a minimum of 2 inch insulation, and shall be sloped to drain. Drain pan shall be continuous metal or welded watertight. No mastic sealing of joints exposed to water will be



permitted. Drain pan shall be placed on top of casing floor or integrated into casing floor assembly. Drain pan shall be pitched in all directions to drain line.

1. An intermediate condensate drip pan shall be provided on stacked cooling coils and shall be constructed of type 304 stainless steel with copper downspouts factory piped to main condensate pan. Use of intermediate condensate drain channel on upper casing of lower coil is permissible provided it is readily cleanable. Design of intermediate condensate drain shall prevent upper coil condensate from flowing across face of lower coil.
2. Drain pan shall be piped to the exterior of the unit. Drain pan shall be readily cleanable.
3. Installation, including frame, shall be designed and sealed to prevent blow-by.

F. Housed Centrifugal Fan Sections:

1. Fans shall be minimum Class II construction, double width, double inlet centrifugal, air foil or backward inclined type as indicated on drawings, factory balanced and rated in accordance with AMCA 210 or ASHRAE 51. Provide self-aligning, pillow block, regreasable ball-type bearings selected for a B(10) life of not less than 40,000 hours and an L(50) average fatigue life of 200,000 hours per AFBMA Standard 9. Extend bearing grease lines to motor and drive side of fan section. Fan shall be located in airstream to assure proper air flow.
2. Provide internally vibration isolated fan, motor and drive, mounted on a common integral bolted or welded structural steel base with adjustable motor slide rail with locking device. Provide vibration isolators and flexible duct connections at fan discharge to completely isolate fan assembly. Refer to Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT, for additional requirements. Allowable vibration tolerances for fan shall not exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 0.20 inch per second) RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions or measured at equipment mounting feet if bearings are concealed. After field installation, compliance to this requirement shall be demonstrated with field test in accordance with Section 23 05 41, NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT and Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Following fan assembly, the complete fan assembly balance shall be tested using an

- electronic balance analyzer with a tunable filter and stroboscope. Vibration measurements shall be taken on each motor bearing housing in the vertical, horizontal, and axial planes (5 total measurements, 2 each motor bearing and 1 axial).
- G. Fan Motor, Drive, and Mounting Assembly (Housed Centrifugal Fans):
1. Fan Motor and Drive: Motors shall be premium energy efficient type, as mandated by the Energy Policy Act of 2005, with efficiencies as shown in the Specifications Section 23 05 12 (General Motor Requirements For HVAC and Steam Equipment), on drawings and suitable for use in variable frequency drive applications on AHUs where this type of drive is indicated. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, for additional motor and drive specifications. Refer to Specification Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS.
  2. Fan drive and belts shall be factory mounted with final alignment and belt adjustment to be made by the Contractor after installation. Drive and belts shall be as specified in Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION. Provide additional drive(s) if required during balancing, to achieve desired airflow.
- H. Plenum Fans - Single and/or Multiple Fans in an Array
1. General: Fans shall be Class II (minimum) construction with single inlet, aluminum wheel and stamped air-foil aluminum bladed. The fan wheel shall be mounted on the directly-driven motor shaft in AMCA Arrangement 4. Fans shall be dynamically balanced and internally isolated to minimize the vibrations. Provide a steel inlet cone for each wheel to match with the fan inlet. Locate fan in the air stream to assure proper flow. The fan performance shall be rated in accordance with AMCA 210 or ASHRAE 51.
  2. Allowable vibration tolerances for fan shall not exceed a self-excited vibration maximum velocity of 0.20 inch per second RMS, filter in, when measured with a vibration meter on bearing caps of machine in vertical, horizontal and axial directions. After field installation, compliance to this requirement shall be demonstrated with field test in accordance with Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT and Section 23 05 93, TESTING, ADJUSTING, and BALANCING FOR HVAC. The fan wheel shall meet or exceed guidelines in AMCA 801-92 for dynamic balancing requirements. The complete fan assembly balance shall be tested using an electronic balance analyzer with a tunable filter and stroboscope.

- Vibration measurements shall be taken on each motor bearing housing in the vertical, horizontal, and axial planes (5 total measurements, 2 each motor bearing and 1 axial).
3. The plenum fans shall be driven by variable speed drives with at least one back-up drive as shown in the design documents. Use of a drive with bypass is not permitted.
  4. Multiple fans shall be installed in a pre-engineered structural frame to facilitate fan stacking. All fans shall modulate in unison, above or below the synchronous speed within the limits specified by the manufacturer, by a common control sequence. Staging of the fans is not permitted. Redundancy requirement shall be met by all operating fans in an array and without the provision of an idle standby fan.
  5. Fan Accessories
    - a. Fan Isolation: Provide an automatic back draft damper // to isolate the fan not in operation due to failure.
    - b. Fan Airflow Measurement: Provide an airflow measuring device integral to the fan to measure air volume within +/- 5 percent accuracy. The probing device shall not be placed in the airflow path to stay clear of turbulence and avoid loss of performance.
  6. Fan Motor, Drive and Mounting Assembly: Fan Motors shall be premium energy efficient type, as mandated by the Energy Policy Act of 2005, with efficiencies as shown in the Specifications Section 23 05 12 (General Motor Requirements For HVAC and Steam Equipment), on drawings and suitable for use in variable frequency drive applications. Refer to Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC AND STEAM GENERATION, for additional motor and drive specifications. Refer to Specification Section 26 29 11, LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS
    - I. Multi-zone damper blades shall be galvanized steel or aluminum type. Dampers shall have metal compressible jamb seals and extruded vinyl or metal blade edge seals. Dampers shall rotate on stainless steel bearings or bronze bushings. Leakage rate shall not exceed 2.5 cubic meters/minute/square meter at 1 inch water. Dampers and operators shall be furnished and factory installed by AHU manufacturer. Damper operators shall be of the same manufacturer as controls furnished under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
    - J. Mixing Boxes: Mixing box shall consist of casing and outdoor air and return air dampers in opposed blade arrangement with damper linkage for automatic operation. Coordinate damper operator with Section 23 09 23,

DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. Dampers shall be of ultra-low leak design with metal compressible bronze jamb seals and extruded vinyl edge seals on all blades. Blades shall rotate on stainless steel sleeve bearings or bronze bushings. Leakage rate shall not exceed 1.6 cubic meters/min/square meter at 1 inch water gage and 2.8 cubic meters/min/square meter at 4 inches water gage. Electronic damper operators shall be furnished and mounted in an accessible and easily serviceable location by the air handling unit manufacturer at the factory. Damper operators shall be of same manufacturer as controls furnished under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.

- L. Filter Section: Refer to Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES, for filter requirements.
1. Filters including one complete set for temporary use at site shall be provided independent of the AHU. The AHU manufacturer shall install filter housings and racks in filter section compatible with filters furnished. The AHU manufacturer shall be responsible for furnishing temporary filters (pre-filters and after-filters, as shown on drawings) required for AHU testing.
  2. Factory-fabricated filter section shall be of the same construction and finish as the AHU casing including filter racks and hinged double wall access doors. Filter housings shall be constructed in accordance with side service or holding frame housing requirements in Section 23 40 00, HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES.
- M. Diffuser Section: Furnish a diffuser segment with perforated diffuser plate immediately downstream of supply fan to assure uniform distribution of leaving air across the face of the downstream after-filters to create uniform velocity profiles across the entire opening. Bolt or weld diffuser plate to a sturdy steel support frame so that it remains rigid. Manufacturer shall include any diffuser section pressure loss in excess of diffuser plate and this value shall be included in unspecified internal losses when selecting fan.
- N. Coils: Coils shall be mounted on hot dipped galvanized steel supports to assure proper anchoring of coil and future maintenance. Coils shall be face or side removable for future replacement thru the access doors or removable panels. Each coil shall be removable without disturbing

adjacent coil. Cooling coils shall be designed and installed to insure no condensate carry over. Provide factory installed extended supply, return, drain, and vent piping connections. Refer to Drawings and Section 23 82 16, AIR COILS, for additional coil requirements.

1. Water Coils,
  2. Integral Face and Bypass Steam Coils: Provide integral vertical face and bypass dampers. Electric damper operators shall be furnished and mounted by the AHU manufacturer at the factory. Damper operators shall be of same manufacturer as controls furnished under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC.
  3. Steam Distributing Tube Coils
- P. Sound Attenuators: Refer to Drawings, Specification Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT, and Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS, for additional unit mounted sound attenuator requirements. AHU sound attenuators shall be factory installed as an integral part of AHU.
- Q. Discharge Section: Provide aerodynamically designed framed discharge openings or spun bellmouth fittings to minimize pressure loss.
- R. Electrical and Lighting: Wiring and equipment specifications shall conform to Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
1. Vapor-proof lights using cast aluminum base style with glass globe and cast aluminum guard shall be installed in access sections for fan, mixing box, humidifier and any section over 12 inch wide. A switch shall control the lights in each compartment with pilot light mounted outside the respective compartment access door. Wiring between switches and lights shall be factory installed. All wiring shall run in neatly installed electrical conduits and terminate in a junction box for field connection to the building system. Provide single point 115 volt - one phase connection at junction box.
  2. Install compatible 100 watt bulb in each light fixture.
  3. Provide a convenience duplex weatherproof receptacle next to the light switch.
  4. Disconnect switch and power wiring: Provide factory or field mounted disconnect switch. Coordinate with Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install roof top unit in conformance with ARI 435.

- B. Assemble roof top unit components following manufacturer's instructions for handling, testing and operation. Repair damaged galvanized areas with paint in accordance with Military Spec. DOD-P-21035A. Repair painted units by touch up of all scratches with finish paint material. Vacuum the interior of air-handling units clean prior to operation.
- C. Install seismic restraints for roof top units. Refer to specification Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS.
- D. Leakage and test requirements for roof top units shall be the same as specified for ductwork in Specification Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS except leakage shall not exceed Leakage Class (C<sub>L</sub>) 12 listed in SMACNA HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual when tested at 1.5 times the design static pressure. Repair casing air leaks that can be heard or felt during normal operation and to meet test requirements.
- E. Perform field mechanical (vibration) balancing in accordance with Section 23 05 41, NOISE and VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING and EQUIPMENT.
- F. Seal and/or fill all openings between the casing and AHU components and utility connections to prevent air leakage or bypass.

### **3.2 STARTUP SERVICES**

- A. The air handling unit shall not be operated for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings are lubricated and fan has been test run under observation.
- B. After the air handling unit is installed and tested, provide startup and operating instructions to VA personnel.
- C. An authorized factory representative should start up, test and certify the final installation and application specific calibration of control components. Items to be verified include fan performance over entire operating range, noise and vibration testing, verification of proper alignment, overall inspection of the installation, Owner/Operator training, etc.

### **3.3 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 -

COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor  
responsibilities for system commissioning.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 23 82 16**  
**AIR COILS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

Heating and cooling coils for air handling unit and duct applications

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT and STEAM GENERATION.
- B. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC.
- C. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS
- D. Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS: Reheat coils for VAV/CV terminals.
- E. Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
- F. Section 23 74 13, PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS
- G. Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS
- H. Section 23 08 00, COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS: Requirements for commissioning, systems readiness checklists, and training.
- I. Section 01 91 00, GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to paragraph, QUALITY ASSURANCE, Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC, //Section 23 05 10, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR BOILER PLANT and STEAM GENERATION//.
- B. Unless specifically exempted by these specifications, heating and cooling coils shall be tested, rated, and certified in accordance with AHRI Standard 410 and shall bear the AHRI certification label.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data for Heating and Cooling Coils: Submit type, size, arrangements and performance details. Present application ratings in the form of tables, charts or curves.
- C. Provide installation, operating and maintenance instructions.
- D. Certification Compliance: Evidence of listing in current ARI Directory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning Products.
- E. Coils may be submitted with Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS, Section 23 74 13, PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS, Section 23 36 00, AIR TERMINAL UNITS, or Section 23 82 00, CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS.
- F. Completed System Readiness Checklists provided by the Commissioning Agent and completed by the contractor, signed by a qualified technician



and dated on the date of completion, in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI):  
Directory of Certified Applied Air Conditioning Products  
AHRI 410-01.....Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
B75/75M-02.....Standard Specifications for Seamless Copper Tube
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-11.....National Electric Code
- E. National Electric Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
250-11.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000 Volts Maximum)
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):  
1996-09.....Electric Duct Heaters

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 HEATING AND COOLING COILS**

- A. Conform to ASTM B75 and AHRI 410.
- C. High Humidity Locations: For air-handling unit mounted coils provide the following corrosion treatment:
  - 1. Epoxy Immersion Coating - Electrically Deposited: The multi-stage corrosion-resistant coating application comprises of cleaning (heated alkaline immersion bath) and reverse-osmosis immersion rinse prior to the start of the coating process. The coating thickness shall be maintained between 0.6-mil and 1.2-mil. Before the coils are subjected to high-temperature oven cure, they are treated to permeate immersion rinse and spray. Where the coils are subject to UV exposure, UV protection spray treatment comprising of UV-resistant urethane mastic topcoat shall be applied. Provide complete coating process traceability for each coil and minimum five years of limited warranty.
  - 2. The coating process shall such that uniform coating thickness is maintained at the fin edges. The quality control shall be maintained by ensuring compliance to the applicable ASTM Standards for the following:
    - a. Salt Spray Resistance (Minimum 6,000 Hours)

- b. Humidity Resistance (Minimum 1,000 Hours)
- c. Water Immersion (Minimum 260 Hours)
- d. Cross-Hatch Adhesion (Minimum 4B-5B Rating)
- e. Impact Resistance (Up to 160 Inch/Pound)
- D. Tubes: Minimum 16 mm (0.625 inch) tube diameter; Seamless copper tubing.
- E. Fins: 0.1397 mm (0.0055 inch) aluminum or 0.1143 mm (0.0045 inch) copper mechanically bonded or soldered or helically wound around tubing.
- F. Headers: Copper, welded steel or cast iron.
- G. "U" Bends, Where Used: Machine die-formed, silver brazed to tube ends.
- H. Coil Casing: 1.6 mm (16 gage) galvanized steel with tube supports at 1200 mm (48 inch) maximum spacing. Construct casing to eliminate air bypass and moisture carry-over. Provide duct connection flanges.
- I. Pressures kPa (PSIG):

Pressure	Water Coil	Steam Coil
Test	2070 (300)	1725 (250)
Working	1380 (200)	520 (75)

- J. Protection: Unless protected by the coil casing, provide cardboard, plywood, or plastic material at the factory to protect tube and finned surfaces during shipping and construction activities.
- K. Vents and Drain: Coils that are not vented or drainable by the piping system shall have capped vent/drain connections extended through coil casing.
- L. Cooling Coil Condensate Drain Pan: Section 23 73 00, INDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS or Section 23 74 13, PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS.
- M. Steam Distributing Coils: Conform to ASTM B75 and ARI 410. Minimum 9.5 mm (3/8-inch) steam distributing tubing installed concentrically in 25 mm (one-inch) OD condensing coil tubes.
- N. Integral Face and Bypass Type Steam Coil:
  - 1. Exempt from ARI Test and Certification.
  - 2. Conform to ASTM B75 and ARI 410.
  - 3. Minimum 16 mm (5/8-inch) steam tube installed in concentrically 25 mm (one-inch) OD diameter tube.
  - 4. Casing: 1.9 mm (14 gage) galvanized steel with corrosion resistant paint.
  - 5. Tubes and Bypasses: Vertical or horizontal.

- O. Dampers: Interlocking opposed blades to completely isolate coil from air flow when unit is in bypass position; 1.6 mm (16 gage) steel, coated with factory applied corrosion resistant baked enamel finish. Provide damper linkage and // // electric operators//. Damper operators shall be of same manufacturer as controls furnished under Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC. //

## **2.2 REHEAT COILS, DUCT MOUNTED**

The coils shall be continuous circuit booster type for steam or hot water as shown on drawings. Use the same coil material as listed in Paragraphs 2.1.

## **2.3 WATER COILS,**

- A. Use the same coil material as listed in Paragraphs 2.1.
- B. Drainable Type (Self Draining, Self Venting); Manufacturer standard:
  - 1. Cooling, all types.
  - 2. Heating or preheat.
- C. Cleanable Tube Type; manufacturer standard:
  - 1. Well water applications.
  - 2. Waste water applications.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Follow coil manufacturer's instructions for handling, cleaning, installation and piping connections.
- B. Comb fins, if damaged. Eliminate air bypass or leakage at coil sections.

## **3.2 STARTUP AND TESTING**

- A. The Commissioning Agent will observe startup and contractor testing of selected equipment. Coordinate the startup and contractor testing schedules with the Contracting Officer's Representative and Commissioning Agent. Provide a minimum of 7 days prior notice.

## **3.3 COMMISSIONING**

- A. Provide commissioning documentation in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS for all inspection, start up, and contractor testing required above and required by the System Readiness Checklist provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Components provided under this section of the specification will be tested as part of a larger system. Refer to Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and related sections for contractor responsibilities for system commissioning.

## **3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

- A. Provide services of manufacturer's technical representative for four hours to instruct VA personnel in operation and maintenance of units.

B. Submit training plans and instructor qualifications in accordance with  
the requirements of Section 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 05 11**  
**REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, conductors and cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, motor control centers, generators, automatic transfer switches, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.
- C. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.
- D. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC. Aluminum conductors are prohibited.

**1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The International Building Code (IBC), National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.
- B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

**1.3 TEST STANDARDS**

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered

if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.

B. Definitions:

1. Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
  - a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
  - b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
  - c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

**1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)**

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.

B. Product Qualification:

1. Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.

2. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the materials and equipment have been in operation before approval.

C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 are the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

#### **1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS**

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
  1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
  2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
  3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
  4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
  1. The Government shall have the option of witnessing factory tests. The Contractor shall notify the Government through the COTR a minimum of 15 working days prior to the manufacturer's performing the factory tests.

2. Four copies of certified test reports shall be furnished to the COTR two weeks prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
3. When materials and equipment fail factory tests, and re-testing and re-inspection is required, the Contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses for the Government to witness re-testing.

#### **1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Where the Government or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

#### **1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION**

- A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
  1. Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
  2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
  3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the COTR.
  4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
  5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

#### **1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE**

- A. All electrical work shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA Part 1910 subpart J - General Environmental Controls, OSHA Part 1910 subpart K - Medical and First Aid, and OSHA Part 1910 subpart S - Electrical, in addition to other references required by contract.



- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:
  - 1. Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
  - 2. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the Contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the COTR and Medical Center staff. The work plan must include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used, and exit pathways.
  - 3. Work on energized circuits or equipment cannot begin until prior written approval is obtained from the COTR.
- D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

#### **1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in the NEC.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
  - 1. Where the Government determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Government.

2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

- D. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.

#### **1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION**

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers, fused and non-fused safety switches, generators, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.
- B. Identification signs for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Identification signs for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 12 mm (1/2 inch) high. Identification signs shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.
- C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by NFPA 70E. Label shall indicate the arc hazard boundary (inches), working distance (inches), arc flash incident energy at the working distance (calories/cm<sup>2</sup>), required PPE category and description including the glove rating, voltage rating of the equipment, limited approach distance (inches), restricted approach distance (inches), prohibited approach distance (inches), equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.

#### **1.12 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit to the COTR in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. The Government's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.
- C. All submittals shall include six copies of adequate descriptive literature, catalog cuts, shop drawings, test reports, certifications, samples, and other data necessary for the Government to ascertain that the proposed materials and equipment comply with drawing and specification requirements. Catalog cuts submitted for approval shall be legible and clearly identify specific materials and equipment being submitted.
- D. Submittals for individual systems and equipment assemblies which consist of more than one item or component shall be made for the system or assembly as a whole. Partial submittals will not be considered for approval.
  - 1. Mark the submittals, "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION\_\_\_\_\_".
  - 2. Submittals shall be marked to show specification reference including the section and paragraph numbers.
  - 3. Submit each section separately.
- E. The submittals shall include the following:
  - 1. Information that confirms compliance with contract requirements. Include the manufacturer's name, model or catalog numbers, catalog information, technical data sheets, shop drawings, manuals, pictures, nameplate data, and test reports as required.
  - 2. Submittals are required for all equipment anchors and supports. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal expansion, etc.) associated with equipment or piping so that the proposed installation can be properly reviewed. Include sufficient fabrication information so that appropriate mounting and securing provisions may be designed and attached to the equipment.

3. Elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams for communication and signal systems, control systems, and equipment assemblies. All terminal points and wiring shall be identified on wiring diagrams.
4. Parts list which shall include information for replacement parts and ordering instructions, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

F. Maintenance and Operation Manuals:

1. Submit as required for systems and equipment specified in the technical sections. Furnish in hardcover binders or an approved equivalent.
2. Inscribe the following identification on the cover: the words "MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUAL," the name and location of the system, material, equipment, building, name of Contractor, and contract name and number. Include in the manual the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of each subcontractor installing the system or equipment and the local representatives for the material or equipment.
3. Provide a table of contents and assemble the manual to conform to the table of contents, with tab sheets placed before instructions covering the subject. The instructions shall be legible and easily read, with large sheets of drawings folded in.
4. The manuals shall include:
  - a. Internal and interconnecting wiring and control diagrams with data to explain detailed operation and control of the equipment.
  - b. A control sequence describing start-up, operation, and shutdown.
  - c. Description of the function of each principal item of equipment.
  - d. Installation instructions.
  - e. Safety precautions for operation and maintenance.
  - f. Diagrams and illustrations.
  - g. Periodic maintenance and testing procedures and frequencies, including replacement parts numbers.
  - h. Performance data.
  - i. Pictorial "exploded" parts list with part numbers. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The list shall indicate sources of supply, recommended spare and replacement parts, and name of servicing organization.
  - j. List of factory approved or qualified permanent servicing organizations for equipment repair and periodic testing and

maintenance, including addresses and factory certification qualifications.

- G. Approvals will be based on complete submission of shop drawings, manuals, test reports, certifications, and samples as applicable.
- H. After approval and prior to installation, furnish the COTR with one sample of each of the following:
  - 1. A minimum 300 mm (12 inches) length of each type and size of wire and cable along with the tag from the coils or reels from which the sample was taken. The length of the sample shall be sufficient to show all markings provided by the manufacturer.
  - 2. Each type of conduit coupling, bushing, and termination fitting.
  - 3. Conduit hangers, clamps, and supports.
  - 4. Duct sealing compound.
  - 5. Each type of receptacle, toggle switch, lighting control sensor, outlet box, manual motor starter, device wall plate, engraved nameplate, wire and cable splicing and terminating material, and branch circuit single pole molded case circuit breaker.

#### **1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER**

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

#### **1.14 POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYL (PCB) EQUIPMENT**

- A. This project may require the removal, transport, and disposal of electrical equipment containing Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCB) in accordance with the Federal Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA).
- B. The equipment to be removed is shown on the drawings. The Contractor shall inspect all equipment to be removed which may contain PCB, including but not limited to; transformers, circuit breakers, lamp ballasts, switches, motor starters, capacitors, and voltage regulators.
- C. The selective demolition shall be in accordance with Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

#### **1.15 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for tests.
- B. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the

installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various manufacturer's representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Government.

- C. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment, and repeat the tests. Repair, replacement, and retesting shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Government.

**1.16 WARRANTY**

- A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Contracting Officer for the Government.

**1.17 INSTRUCTION**

- A. Instruction to designated Government personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.
- B. Furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the installation, and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the Contractor and approved by the COTR at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

---END---

**SECTION 26 05 19**  
**LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of the electrical conductors and cables for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below, indicated as cable(s), conductor(s), wire, or wiring in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire-resistant rated construction.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- D. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits for conductors and cables.
- E. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Installation of conductors and cables in manholes and ducts.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 FACTORY TESTS**

- A. Conductors and cables shall be thoroughly tested at the factory per NEMA to ensure that there are no electrical defects. Factory tests shall be certified.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Submit the following data for approval:
      - 1) Electrical ratings and insulation type for each conductor and cable.
      - 2) Splicing materials and pulling lubricant.

2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the conductors and cables conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that the conductors and cables have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are reference in the text by designation only.

B. American Society of Testing Material (ASTM):

D2301-10.....Standard Specification for Vinyl Chloride  
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical  
Insulating Tape

D2304-10.....Test Method for Thermal Endurance of Rigid  
Electrical Insulating Materials

D3005-10.....Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride  
Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical  
Insulating Tape

C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

WC 70-09.....Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the  
Distribution of Electrical Energy

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-10.....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-08.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

486A-486B-03.....Wire Connectors

486C-04.....Splicing Wire Connectors

486D-05.....Sealed Wire Connector Systems

486E-09.....Equipment Wiring Terminals for Use with  
Aluminum and/or Copper Conductors

493-07.....Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and  
Branch Circuit Cables

514B-04.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings



## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

- A. Conductors and cables shall be in accordance with NEMA, UL, as specified herein, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. All conductors shall be copper.
- C. Single Conductor and Cable:
  - 1. No. 12 AWG: Minimum size, except where smaller sizes are specified herein or shown on the drawings.
  - 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Stranded.
  - 3. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid; except shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
  - 4. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.
- D. Color Code:
  - 1. No. 10 AWG and smaller: Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
  - 2. No. 8 AWG and larger: Color-coded using one of the following methods:
    - a. Solid color insulation or solid color coating.
    - b. Stripes, bands, or hash marks of color specified.
    - c. Color using 19 mm (0.75 inches) wide tape.
  - 4. For modifications and additions to existing wiring systems, color coding shall conform to the existing wiring system.
  - 5. Conductors shall be color-coded as follows:

208/120 V	Phase	480/277 V
Black	A	Brown
Red	B	Orange
Blue	C	Yellow
White	Neutral	Gray *
* or white with colored (other than green) tracer.		

- 6. Lighting circuit "switch legs", and 3-way and 4-way switch "traveling wires," shall have color coding that is unique and distinct (e.g., pink and purple) from the color coding indicated above. The unique color codes shall be solid and in accordance with the NEC. Coordinate color coding in the field with the COTR.

7. Color code for isolated power system wiring shall be in accordance with the NEC.

## **2.2 SPLICES**

- A. Splices shall be in accordance with NEC and UL.
- B. Above Ground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:
  1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation, approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.
  3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.
- C. Above Ground Splices for No. 8 AWG to No. 4/0 AWG:
  1. Compression, hex screw, or bolt clamp-type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
  3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
  4. All bolts, nuts, and washers used with splices shall be zinc-plated steel.
- D. Above Ground Splices for 250 kcmil and Larger:
  1. Long barrel "butt-splice" or "sleeve" type compression connectors, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
  3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.
- E. Underground Splices for No. 10 AWG and Smaller:
  1. Solderless, screw-on, reusable pressure cable type, with integral insulation. Listed for wet locations, and approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
  2. The integral insulator shall have a skirt to completely cover the stripped conductors.

3. The number, size, and combination of conductors used with the connector, as listed on the manufacturer's packaging, shall be strictly followed.

F. Underground Splices for No. 8 AWG and Larger:

1. Mechanical type, of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material. Listed for wet locations, and approved for copper and aluminum conductors.
2. Insulate with materials approved for the particular use, location, voltage, and temperature. Insulation level shall be not less than the insulation level of the conductors being joined.
3. Splice and insulation shall be product of the same manufacturer.

G. Plastic electrical insulating tape: Per ASTM D2304, flame-retardant, cold and weather resistant.

## **2.3 CONNECTORS AND TERMINATIONS**

- A. Mechanical type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- B. Long barrel compression type of high conductivity and corrosion-resistant material, with minimum of two compression indents per wire, listed for use with copper and aluminum conductors.
- C. All bolts, nuts, and washers used to connect connections and terminations to bus bars or other termination points shall be zinc-plated steel.

## **2.4 CONTROL WIRING**

- A. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in these specifications, control wiring shall be as specified herein, except that the minimum size shall be not less than No. 14 AWG.
- B. Control wiring shall be sized such that the voltage drop under in-rush conditions does not adversely affect operation of the controls.

## **2.5 WIRE LUBRICATING COMPOUND**

- A. Lubricating compound shall be suitable for the wire insulation and conduit, and shall not harden or become adhesive.
- B. Shall not be used on conductors for isolated power systems.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Install conductors in accordance with the NEC, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install all conductors in raceway systems.

- C. Splice conductors only in outlet boxes, junction boxes, pullboxes, manholes, or handholes.
- D. Conductors of different systems (e.g., 120 V and 277 V) shall not be installed in the same raceway.
- E. Install cable supports for all vertical feeders in accordance with the NEC. Provide split wedge type which firmly clamps each individual cable and tightens due to cable weight.
- F. In panelboards, cabinets, wireways, switches, enclosures, and equipment assemblies, neatly form, train, and tie the conductors with non-metallic ties.
- G. For connections to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment, stranded conductors shall be used only from the last fixed point of connection to the motors, transformers, or vibrating equipment.
- H. Use expanding foam or non-hardening duct-seal to seal conduits entering a building, after installation of conductors.
- I. Conductor and Cable Pulling:
  - 1. Provide installation equipment that will prevent the cutting or abrasion of insulation during pulling. Use lubricants approved for the cable.
  - 2. Use nonmetallic pull ropes.
  - 3. Attach pull ropes by means of either woven basket grips or pulling eyes attached directly to the conductors.
  - 4. All conductors in a single conduit shall be pulled simultaneously.
  - 5. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- J. No more than three branch circuits shall be installed in any one conduit.
- K. When stripping stranded conductors, use a tool that does not damage the conductor or remove conductor strands.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION IN MANHOLES**

- A. Train the cables around the manhole walls, but do not bend to a radius less than six times the overall cable diameter.
- B. Fireproofing:
  - 1. Install fireproofing on low-voltage conductors where the low-voltage conductors are installed in the same manholes with medium-voltage conductors.

2. Use fireproofing tape as specified in Section 26 05 13, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES, and apply the tape in a single layer, half-lapped, or as recommended by the manufacturer. Install the tape with the coated side towards the cable and extend it not less than 25 mm (1 inch) into each duct.
3. Secure the fireproofing tape in place by a random wrap of glass cloth tape.

### **3.3 SPLICE AND TERMINATION INSTALLATION**

- A. Splices and terminations shall be mechanically and electrically secure, and tightened to manufacturer's published torque values using a torque screwdriver or wrench.
- B. Where the Government determines that unsatisfactory splices or terminations have been installed, replace the splices or terminations at no additional cost to the Government.

### **3.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION**

- A. When using colored tape to identify phase, neutral, and ground conductors larger than No. 8 AWG, apply tape in half-overlapping turns for a minimum of 75 mm (3 inches) from terminal points, and in junction boxes, pullboxes, and manholes. Apply the last two laps of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Where cable markings are covered by tape, apply tags to cable, stating size and insulation type.

### **3.5 FEEDER CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION**

- A. In each interior pullbox and each underground manhole and handhole, install brass tags on all feeder conductors to clearly designate their circuit identification and voltage. The tags shall be the embossed type, 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) in diameter and 40 mils thick. Attach tags with plastic ties.

### **3.6 EXISTING CONDUCTORS**

- A. Unless specifically indicated on the plans, existing conductors shall not be reused.

### **3.7 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION**

- A. Unless otherwise specified in other sections, install control wiring and connect to equipment to perform the required functions as specified or as shown on the drawings.
- B. Install a separate power supply circuit for each system, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

### **3.8 CONTROL WIRING IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Install a permanent wire marker on each wire at each termination.
- B. Identifying numbers and letters on the wire markers shall correspond to those on the wiring diagrams used for installing the systems.
- C. Wire markers shall retain their markings after cleaning.
- D. In each manhole and handhole, install embossed brass tags to identify the system served and function.

### **3.8 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests: Inspect physical condition.
  - 2. Electrical tests:
    - a. After installation but before connection to utilization devices, such as fixtures, motors, or appliances, test conductors phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground resistance with an insulation resistance tester. Existing conductors to be reused shall also be tested.
    - b. Applied voltage shall be 500 V DC for 300 V rated cable, and 1000 V DC for 600 V rated cable. Apply test for one minute or until reading is constant for 15 seconds, whichever is longer. Minimum insulation resistance values shall not be less than 25 megohms for 300 V rated cable and 100 megohms for 600 V rated cable.
    - c. Perform phase rotation test on all three-phase circuits.

---END---

**SECTION 26 05 26**  
**GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of grounding and bonding equipment, indicated as grounding equipment in this section.
- B. "Grounding electrode system" refers to grounding electrode conductors and all electrodes required or allowed by NEC, as well as made, supplementary, and lightning protection system grounding electrodes.
- C. The terms "connect" and "bond" are used interchangeably in this section and have the same meaning.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- C. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- D. Section 26 12 19, PAD-MOUNTED, LIQUID-FILLED, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS: pad-mounted, liquid-filled, medium-voltage transformers.
- E. Section 26 13 13, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CIRCUIT BREAKER SWITCHGEAR: Medium-voltage circuit breaker switchgear.
- F. Section 26 23 13, GENERATOR PARALLELING CONTROLS: Generator paralleling controls.
- G. Section 26 13 16, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE FUSIBLE INTERRUPTER SWITCHES: Medium-voltage fusible interrupter switches.
- H. Section 26 22 00, LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS: Low-voltage transformers.
- I. Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: Low-voltage switchgear.
- J. Section 26 24 13, DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS: Low-voltage distribution switchboards.
- K. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.
- L. Section 26 24 19, MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS: Motor control centers.
- M. Section 26 32 13, ENGINE GENERATORS: Engine generators.
- N. Section 26 36 23, AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES: Automatic transfer switches.
- O. Section 26 41 00, FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION: Lightning protection.

### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:

- a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
- b. Submit plans showing the location of system grounding electrodes and connections, and the routing of aboveground and underground grounding electrode conductors.

2. Test Reports:

- a. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, submit ground resistance field test reports to the COTR.

3. Certifications:

- a. Certification by the Contractor that the grounding equipment has been properly installed and tested.

### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

B1-07.....Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire

B3-07.....Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire

B8-11.....Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):

81-83.....IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System Part 1: Normal Measurements

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)



70E-12.....National Electrical Safety Code

99-12.....Health Care Facilities

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

44-10 .....Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

83-08 .....Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables

467-07 .....Grounding and Bonding Equipment

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS**

- A. Equipment grounding conductors shall be insulated stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid copper. Insulation color shall be continuous green for all equipment grounding conductors, except that wire sizes No. 4 AWG and larger shall be identified per NEC.
- B. Bonding conductors shall be bare stranded copper, except that sizes No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be bare solid copper. Bonding conductors shall be stranded for final connection to motors, transformers, and vibrating equipment.
- C. Conductor sizes shall not be less than shown on the drawings, or not less than required by the NEC, whichever is greater.
- D. Insulation: THHN-THWN and XHHW-2. XHHW-2 shall be used for isolated power systems.

### **2.2 GROUND CONNECTIONS**

- A. Below Grade and Inaccessible Locations: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
  - 1. Bonding Jumpers: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. For wire sizes No. 8 AWG and larger, use compression-type connectors. For wire sizes smaller than No. 8 AWG, use mechanical type lugs. Connectors or lugs shall use zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.
  - 2. Connection to Building Steel: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
  - 3. Connection to Grounding Bus Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

4. Connection to Equipment Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: Listed for use with aluminum and copper conductors. Use mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

### **2.3 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS**

- A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks. Ground bars shall have minimum dimensions of 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 19 mm (0.75 inch) wide, with length as required or as shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

### **2.4 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS**

- A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g., backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide mechanical type lugs, with zinc-plated steel bolts, nuts, and washers. Bolts shall be torqued to the values recommended by the manufacturer.

### **2.5 GROUNDING BUS BAR**

- A. Pre-drilled rectangular copper bar with stand-off insulators, minimum 6.3 mm (0.25 inch) thick x 100 mm (4 inches) high in cross-section, length as shown on the drawings, with hole size, quantity, and spacing per detail shown on the drawings. Provide insulators and mounting brackets.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Install grounding equipment in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. System Grounding:
  1. Secondary service neutrals: Ground at the supply side of the secondary disconnecting means and at the related transformer.
  2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from the service entrance): Ground the secondary neutral.
- C. Equipment Grounding: Metallic piping, building structural steel, electrical enclosures, raceways, junction boxes, outlet boxes, cabinets, machine frames, and other conductive items in close proximity with electrical circuits, shall be bonded and grounded.
- D. For patient care area electrical power system grounding, conform to NFPA 99 and NEC.

### **3.2 INACCESSIBLE GROUNDING CONNECTIONS**

- A. Make grounding connections, which are normally buried or otherwise inaccessible, by exothermic weld.

### **3.3 MEDIUM-VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS**

- A. Switchgear: Provide a bare grounding electrode conductor from the switchgear ground bus to the grounding electrode system.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Include duct bank and manhole grounding VA Standard Detail(s) on plans.

- B. Duct Banks and Manholes: Provide an insulated equipment grounding conductor in each duct containing medium-voltage conductors, sized per NEC except that minimum size shall be No. 2 AWG. Bond the equipment grounding conductors to the switchgear ground bus, to all manhole grounding provisions and hardware, to the cable shield grounding provisions of medium-voltage cable splices and terminations, and to equipment enclosures.

- C. Pad-Mounted Transformers:

- 1. Provide a driven ground rod and bond with a grounding electrode conductor to the transformer grounding pad.
  - 2. Ground the secondary neutral.

- D. Lightning Arresters: Connect lightning arresters to the equipment ground bus or ground rods as applicable.

### **3.4 SECONDARY VOLTAGE EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS**

- A. Main Bonding Jumper: Bond the secondary service neutral to the ground bus in the service equipment.

- B. Metallic Piping, Building Structural Steel, and Supplemental Electrode(s):

- 1. Provide a grounding electrode conductor sized per NEC between the service equipment ground bus and all metallic water pipe systems, building structural steel, and supplemental or made electrodes. Provide jumpers across insulating joints in the metallic piping.
  - 2. Provide a supplemental ground electrode as shown on the drawings and bond to the grounding electrode system.

- C. Switchgear, Switchboards, Unit Substations, Panelboards, Motor Control Centers, Engine-Generators, Automatic Transfer Switches, and other electrical equipment:

- 1. Connect the equipment grounding conductors to the ground bus.

2. Connect metallic conduits by grounding bushings and equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

D. Transformers:

1. Exterior: Exterior transformers supplying interior service equipment shall have the neutral grounded at the transformer secondary. Provide a grounding electrode at the transformer.
2. Separately derived systems (transformers downstream from service equipment): Ground the secondary neutral at the transformer. Provide a grounding electrode conductor from the transformer to the ground bar at the service equipment.

### **3.5 RACEWAY**

A. Conduit Systems:

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems. All metallic conduit systems shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
2. Non-metallic conduit systems, except non-metallic feeder conduits that carry a grounded conductor from exterior transformers to interior or building-mounted service entrance equipment, shall contain an equipment grounding conductor.
3. Metallic conduit that only contains a grounding conductor, and is provided for its mechanical protection, shall be bonded to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.
4. Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a equipment grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders, and power and lighting branch circuits.

C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:

1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.

D. Wireway Systems:

1. Bond the metallic structures of wireway to provide electrical continuity throughout the wireway system, by connecting a No. 6 AWG bonding jumper at all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
2. Install insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers between the wireway system, bonded as required above, and the closest building ground at each end and approximately every 16 M (50 feet).
3. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground or bond metallic wireway at each end for all intermediate metallic enclosures and across all section junctions.
4. Use insulated No. 6 AWG bonding jumpers to ground cable tray to column-mounted building ground plates (pads) at each end and approximately every 15 M (49 feet).
- E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground receptacles with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and a jumper to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- F. Ground lighting fixtures to the equipment grounding conductor of the wiring system. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.
- G. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.
- H.
- I. Panelboard Bonding in Patient Care Areas: The equipment grounding terminal buses of the normal and essential branch circuit panel boards serving the same individual patient vicinity shall be bonded together with an insulated continuous copper conductor not less than No. 10 AWG, installed in rigid metal conduit.

### **3.6 CORROSION INHIBITORS**

- A. When making grounding and bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.

### **3.7 CONDUCTIVE PIPING**

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems, interior and exterior, to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.

- B. In operating rooms and at intensive care and coronary care type beds, bond the medical gas piping and medical vacuum piping at the outlets directly to the patient ground bus.

### **3.8 MAIN ELECTRICAL ROOM GROUNDING**

- A. Provide ground bus bar and mounting hardware at each main electrical room where incoming feeders are terminated, as shown on the drawings. Connect to pigtail extensions of the building grounding ring, as shown on the drawings.

### **3.9 GROUND RESISTANCE**

- A. Grounding system resistance to ground shall not exceed 5 ohms. Make any modifications or additions to the grounding electrode system necessary for compliance without additional cost to the Government. Final tests shall ensure that this requirement is met.
- B. Grounding system resistance shall comply with the electric utility company ground resistance requirements.

### **3.10 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Resistance of the grounding electrode system shall be measured using a four-terminal fall-of-potential method as defined in IEEE 81. Ground resistance measurements shall be made before the electrical distribution system is energized or connected to the electric utility company ground system, and shall be made in normally dry conditions not fewer than 48 hours after the last rainfall.
- B. Resistance measurements of separate grounding electrode systems shall be made before the systems are bonded together. The combined resistance of separate systems may be used to meet the required resistance, but the specified number of electrodes must still be provided.
- C. Below-grade connections shall be visually inspected by the COTR prior to backfilling. The Contractor shall notify the COTR 24 hours before the connections are ready for inspection.

---END---

**SECTION 26 05 33**  
**RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of conduit, fittings, and boxes, to form complete, coordinated, grounded raceway systems. Raceways are required for all wiring unless shown or specified otherwise.
- B. Definitions: The term conduit, as used in this specification, shall mean any or all of the raceway types specified.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY: Mounting board for telephone closets.
- B. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Fabrications for the deflection of water away from the building envelope at penetrations.
- C. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Sealing around penetrations to maintain the integrity of fire rated construction.
- D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealing around conduit penetrations through the building envelope to prevent moisture migration into the building.
- E. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Identification and painting of conduit and other devices.
- F. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Conduits bracing.
- G. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- H. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- I. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground conduits.
- J. Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK: Bedding of conduits.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS, in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

1. Shop Drawings:

- a. Size and location of main feeders.
- b. Size and location of panels and pull-boxes.
- c. Layout of required conduit penetrations through structural elements.
- d. Submit the following data for approval:
  - 1) Raceway types and sizes.
  - 2) Conduit bodies, connectors and fittings.
  - 3) Junction and pull boxes, types and sizes.

2. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following:

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that raceways, conduits, conduit bodies, connectors, fittings, junction and pull boxes, and all related equipment have been properly installed.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

C80.1-05.....Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit  
C80.3-05.....Steel Electrical Metal Tubing  
C80.6-05.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1-05.....Flexible Metal Conduit  
5-11.....Surface Metal Raceway and Fittings  
6-07.....Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel  
50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment



- 360-13.....Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit
- 467-13.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
- 514A-13.....Metallic Outlet Boxes
- 514B-12.....Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
- 514C-07.....Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes  
and Covers
- 651-11.....Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and  
Fittings
- 651A-11.....Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE  
Conduit
- 797-07.....Electrical Metallic Tubing
- 1242-06.....Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit - Steel
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - TC-2-13.....Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Tubing and  
Conduit
  - TC-3-13.....PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and  
Tubing
  - FB1-12.....Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes and Conduit Bodies  
for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing and  
Cable
  - FB2.10-13.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for  
Fittings for use with Non-Flexible Conduit or  
Tubing (Rigid Metal Conduit, Intermediate  
Metallic Conduit, and Electrical Metallic  
Tubing)
  - FB2.20-12.....Selection and Installation Guidelines for  
Fittings for use with Flexible Electrical  
Conduit and Cable
- F. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
  - S100-2007.....North American Specification for the Design of  
Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIAL**

- A. Conduit Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm  
(0.5-inch) unless otherwise shown. Where permitted by the NEC, 13 mm  
(0.5-inch) flexible conduit may be used for tap connections to recessed  
lighting fixtures.

B. Conduit:

1. Size: In accordance with the NEC, but not less than 13 mm (0.5-inch).
2. Rigid Steel Conduit (RMC): Shall conform to UL 6 and ANSI C80.1.
3. Rigid Intermediate Steel Conduit (IMC): Shall conform to UL 1242 and ANSI C80.6.
4. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT): Shall conform to UL 797 and ANSI C80.3. Maximum size not to exceed 105 mm (4 inches) and shall be permitted only with cable rated 600 V or less.
5. Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 1.
6. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Shall conform to UL 360.
7. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
8. Surface Metal Raceway: Shall conform to UL 5.

C. Conduit Fittings:

1. Rigid Steel and Intermediate Metallic Conduit Fittings:
  - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
  - b. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, conduit bodies, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
  - c. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
  - d. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert, molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
  - e. Erickson (Union-Type) and Set Screw Type Couplings: Approved for use in concrete are permitted for use to complete a conduit run where conduit is installed in concrete. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in conduit wall for positive ground. Tightening of set screws with pliers is prohibited.
  - f. Sealing Fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain-type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with

blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.

2. Electrical Metallic Tubing Fittings:
  - a. Fittings and conduit bodies shall meet the requirements of UL 514B, ANSI C80.3, and NEMA FB1.
  - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - c. Compression Couplings and Connectors: Concrete-tight and rain-tight, with connectors having insulated throats.
  - d. Indent-type connectors or couplings are prohibited.
  - e. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
4. Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
  - a. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - b. Clamp-type, with insulated throat.
5. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit Fittings:
  - a. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and NEMA FB1.
  - b. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - c. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
6. Direct Burial Plastic Conduit Fittings: Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3.
7. Surface Metal Raceway Fittings: As recommended by the raceway manufacturer. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, conduit entry fittings, accessories, and other fittings as required for complete system.
8. Expansion and Deflection Couplings:
  - a. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
  - b. Accommodate a 19 mm (0.75-inch) deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
  - c. Include internal flexible metal braid, sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and a low-impedance path for fault currents, in accordance with UL 467 and the NEC tables for equipment grounding conductors.

d. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion-resistant, watertight, moisture and heat-resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

D. Conduit Supports:

1. Parts and Hardware: Zinc-coat or provide equivalent corrosion protection.
2. Individual Conduit Hangers: Designed for the purpose, having a pre-assembled closure bolt and nut, and provisions for receiving a hanger rod.
3. Multiple Conduit (Trapeze) Hangers: Not less than 38 mm x 38 mm (1.5 x 1.5 inches), 12-gauge steel, cold-formed, lipped channels; with not less than 9 mm (0.375-inch) diameter steel hanger rods.
4. Solid Masonry and Concrete Anchors: Self-drilling expansion shields, or machine bolt expansion.

E. Outlet, Junction, and Pull Boxes:

1. UL-50 and UL-514A.
2. Rustproof cast metal where required by the NEC or shown on drawings.
3. Sheet Metal Boxes: Galvanized steel, except where shown on drawings.

F. Metal Wireways: Equip with hinged covers, except as shown on drawings. Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for a complete system.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PENETRATIONS**

A. Cutting or Holes:

1. Cut holes in advance where they should be placed in the structural elements, such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the COR prior to drilling through structural elements.
2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammers, impact electric, hand, or manual hammer-type drills are not allowed, except when permitted by the COR where working space is limited.

B. Firestop: Where conduits, wireways, and other electrical raceways pass through fire partitions, fire walls, smoke partitions, or floors, install a fire stop that provides an effective barrier against the

spread of fire, smoke and gases as specified in Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

- C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal the gap around conduit to render it watertight, as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. In accordance with UL, NEC, NEMA, as shown on drawings, and as specified herein.
- B. Raceway systems used for Essential Electrical Systems (EES) shall be entirely independent of other raceway systems.
- C. Install conduit as follows:
1. In complete mechanically and electrically continuous runs before pulling in cables or wires.
  2. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or specified herein, installation of all conduits shall be concealed within finished walls, floors, and ceilings.
  3. Flattened, dented, or deformed conduit is not permitted. Remove and replace the damaged conduits with new conduits.
  4. Assure conduit installation does not encroach into the ceiling height head room, walkways, or doorways.
  5. Cut conduits square, ream, remove burrs, and draw up tight.
  6. Independently support conduit at 2.4 M (8 feet) on centers with specified materials and as shown on drawings.
  7. Do not use suspended ceilings, suspended ceiling supporting members, lighting fixtures, other conduits, cable tray, boxes, piping, or ducts to support conduits and conduit runs.
  8. Support within 300 mm (12 inches) of changes of direction, and within 300 mm (12 inches) of each enclosure to which connected.
  9. Close ends of empty conduits with plugs or caps at the rough-in stage until wires are pulled in, to prevent entry of debris.
  10. Conduit installations under fume and vent hoods are prohibited.
  11. Secure conduits to cabinets, junction boxes, pull-boxes, and outlet boxes with bonding type locknuts. For rigid steel and IMC conduit installations, provide a locknut on the inside of the enclosure, made up wrench tight. Do not make conduit connections to junction box covers.

12. Flashing of penetrations of the roof membrane is specified in Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

13. Conduit bodies shall only be used for changes in direction, and shall not contain splices.

D. Conduit Bends:

1. Make bends with standard conduit bending machines.
2. Conduit hickey may be used for slight offsets and for straightening stubbed out conduits.
3. Bending of conduits with a pipe tee or vise is prohibited.

E. Layout and Homeruns:

1. Install conduit with wiring, including homeruns, as shown on drawings.
2. Deviations: Make only where necessary to avoid interferences and only after drawings showing the proposed deviations have been submitted and approved by the COR.

### **3.3 CONCEALED WORK INSTALLATION**

A. In Concrete:

1. Conduit: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Do not install EMT in concrete slabs that are in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers.
2. Align and run conduit in direct lines.
3. Install conduit through concrete beams only:
  - a. Where shown on the structural drawings.
  - b. As approved by the COR prior to construction, and after submittal of drawing showing location, size, and position of each penetration.
4. Installation of conduit in concrete that is less than 75 mm (3 inches) thick is prohibited.
  - a. Conduit outside diameter larger than one-third of the slab thickness is prohibited.
  - b. Space between conduits in slabs: Approximately six conduit diameters apart, and one conduit diameter at conduit crossings.
  - c. Install conduits approximately in the center of the slab so that there will be a minimum of 19 mm (0.75-inch) of concrete around the conduits.
5. Make couplings and connections watertight. Use thread compounds that are UL approved conductive type to ensure low resistance ground

continuity through the conduits. Tightening setscrews with pliers is prohibited.

B. Above Furred or Suspended Ceilings and in Walls:

1. Conduit for Conductors Above 600 V: Rigid steel. Mixing different types of conduits in the same system is prohibited.
2. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the same system is prohibited.
3. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
4. Connect recessed lighting fixtures to conduit runs with maximum 1.8 M (6 feet) of flexible metal conduit extending from a junction box to the fixture.
5. Tightening set screws with pliers is prohibited.
6. For conduits running through metal studs, limit field cut holes to no more than 70% of web depth. Spacing between holes shall be at least 457 mm (18 inches). Cuts or notches in flanges or return lips shall not be permitted.

**3.4 EXPOSED WORK INSTALLATION**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings, exposed conduit is only permitted in mechanical and electrical rooms.
- B. Conduit for Conductors Above 600 V: Rigid steel// or rigid aluminum//. Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.
- C. Conduit for Conductors 600 V and Below: Rigid steel, IMC, or EMT. Mixing different types of conduits in the system is prohibited.
- D. Align and run conduit parallel or perpendicular to the building lines.
- E. Install horizontal runs close to the ceiling or beams and secure with conduit straps.
- F. Support horizontal or vertical runs at not over 2.4 M (8 feet) intervals.
- G. Surface Metal Raceways: Use only where shown on drawings.
- H. Painting:
1. Paint exposed conduit as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
  2. Paint all conduits containing cables rated over 600 V safety orange. Refer to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING for preparation, paint type, and exact color. In addition, paint legends, using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numerals and letters, showing the cable voltage rating.

Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6 M (20 feet) intervals in between.

### **3.5 DIRECT BURIAL INSTALLATION**

Refer to Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION.

### **3.6 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS**

- A. Use rigid steel conduit only.
- B. Install UL approved sealing fittings that prevent passage of explosive vapors in hazardous areas equipped with explosion-proof lighting fixtures, switches, and receptacles, as required by the NEC.

### **3.7 WET OR DAMP LOCATIONS**

- A. Use rigid steel or IMC conduits unless as shown on drawings.
- B. Provide sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, i.e., refrigerated spaces, constant-temperature rooms, air-conditioned spaces, building exterior walls, roofs, or similar spaces.
- C. Use rigid steel or IMC conduit within 1.5 M (5 feet) of the exterior and below concrete building slabs in contact with soil, gravel, or vapor barriers, unless as shown on drawings. Conduit shall be half-lapped with 10 mil PVC tape before installation. After installation, completely recoat or retape any damaged areas of coating.
- D. Conduits run on roof shall be supported with integral galvanized lipped steel channel, attached to UV-inhibited polycarbonate or polypropylene blocks every 2.4 M (8 feet) with 9 mm (3/8-inch) galvanized threaded rods, square washer and locknut. Conduits shall be attached to steel channel with conduit clamps.

### **3.8 MOTORS AND VIBRATING EQUIPMENT**

- A. Use flexible metal conduit for connections to motors and other electrical equipment subject to movement, vibration, misalignment, cramped quarters, or noise transmission.
- B. Use liquid-tight flexible metal conduit for installation in exterior locations, moisture or humidity laden atmosphere, corrosive atmosphere, water or spray wash-down operations, inside airstream of HVAC units, and locations subject to seepage or dripping of oil, grease, or water.
- C. Provide a green equipment grounding conductor with flexible and liquid-tight flexible metal conduit.



### **3.9 EXPANSION JOINTS**

- A. Conduits 75 mm (3 inch) and larger that are secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint require expansion and deflection couplings. Install the couplings in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Provide conduits smaller than 75 mm (3 inch) with junction boxes on both sides of the expansion joint. Connect flexible metal conduits to junction boxes with sufficient slack to produce a 125 mm (5 inch) vertical drop midway between the ends of the flexible metal conduit. Flexible metal conduit shall have a green insulated copper bonding jumper installed. In lieu of this flexible metal conduit, expansion and deflection couplings as specified above are acceptable.
- C. Install expansion and deflection couplings where shown.
- D. Seismic Areas: In seismic areas, provide conduits rigidly secured to the building structure on opposite sides of a building expansion joint with junction boxes on both sides of the joint. Connect conduits to junction boxes with 375 mm (15 inches) of slack flexible conduit. Flexible conduit shall have a copper bonding jumper installed.

### **3.10 CONDUIT SUPPORTS**

- A. Safe working load shall not exceed one-quarter of proof test load of fastening devices.
- B. Use pipe straps or individual conduit hangers for supporting individual conduits.
- C. Support multiple conduit runs with trapeze hangers. Use trapeze hangers that are designed to support a load equal to or greater than the sum of the weights of the conduits, wires, hanger itself, and an additional 90 kg (200 lbs). Attach each conduit with U-bolts or other approved fasteners.
- D. Support conduit independently of junction boxes, pull-boxes, fixtures, suspended ceiling T-bars, angle supports, and similar items.
- E. Fasteners and Supports in Solid Masonry and Concrete:
  - 1. New Construction: Use steel or malleable iron concrete inserts set in place prior to placing the concrete.
  - 2. Existing Construction:
    - a. Steel expansion anchors not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) bolt size and not less than 28 mm (1.125 inch) in embedment.

- b. Power set fasteners not less than 6 mm (0.25-inch) diameter with depth of penetration not less than 75 mm (3 inch).
- c. Use vibration and shock-resistant anchors and fasteners for attaching to concrete ceilings.
- F. Hollow Masonry: Toggle bolts.
- G. Bolts supported only by plaster or gypsum wallboard are not acceptable.
- H. Metal Structures: Use machine screw fasteners or other devices specifically designed and approved for the application.
- I. Attachment by wood plugs, rawl plug, plastic, lead or soft metal anchors, or wood blocking and bolts supported only by plaster is prohibited.
- J. Chain, wire, or perforated strap shall not be used to support or fasten conduit.
- K. Spring steel type supports or fasteners are prohibited for all uses except horizontal and vertical supports/fasteners within walls.
- L. Vertical Supports: Vertical conduit runs shall have riser clamps and supports in accordance with the NEC and as shown. Provide supports for cable and wire with fittings that include internal wedges and retaining collars.

### **3.11 BOX INSTALLATION**

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
  - 1. Flush-mounted.
  - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction, and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling-in operations or where more than the equivalent of 4-90 degree bends are necessary.
- C. Locate pullboxes so that covers are accessible and easily removed. Coordinate locations with piping and ductwork where installed above ceilings.
- D. Remove only knockouts as required. Plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap-in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- E. Outlet boxes mounted back-to-back in the same wall are prohibited. A minimum 600 mm (24 inch) center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.

- F. Flush-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with raised covers so that the front face of raised cover is flush with the wall. Surface-mounted wall or ceiling boxes shall be installed with surface-style flat or raised covers.
- G. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) receptacles is 100 mm (4 inches) square x 55 mm (2.125 inches) deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- H. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG-FA JB No. 1."
- I. On all branch circuit junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 05 73**  
**OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the overcurrent protective device coordination study, indicated as the study in this section.
- B. A short-circuit and selective coordination study shall be prepared for the electrical overcurrent devices to be installed under this project.
- C. The study shall present a well-coordinated time-current analysis of each overcurrent protective device from the individual device up to the normal source unit substation and the on-site generator source.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 13 13, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CIRCUIT BREAKER SWITCHGEAR: Medium-voltage circuit breaker switchgear.
- C. Section 26 13 16, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE FUSIBLE INTERRUPTER SWITCHES: Medium-voltage fusible interrupter switches.
- D. Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: Low-voltage switchgear.
- E. Section 26 24 13, DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS: Low-voltage distribution switchboards.
- F. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Low-voltage panelboards.
- G. Section 26 24 19, MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS: Motor control centers.
- H. Section 26 32 13, ENGINE GENERATORS: Engine generators.
- I. Section 26 36 23, AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES: Automatic transfer switches.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
- B. The study shall be prepared by the equipment manufacturer.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Product data on the software program to be used for the study.  
Software shall be in mainstream use in the industry, shall provide

device settings and ratings, and shall show selective coordination by time-current drawings.

2. Complete study as described in paragraph 1.6. Submittal of the study shall be well-coordinated with submittals of the shop drawings for equipment in related specification sections.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
  - a. Certification by the Contractor that the overcurrent protective devices have been set in accordance with the approved study.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):
  - 242-01.....Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
  - 399-97.....Industrial and Commercial Power Systems Analysis
  - 1584a-04.....Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard Calculations

#### **1.6 STUDY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The study shall include one line diagram, short-circuit and ground fault analysis, and protective coordination plots for all overcurrent protective devices.
- B. One Line Diagram:
  1. Show all electrical equipment and wiring to be protected by the overcurrent devices.
  2. Show the following specific information:
    - a. Calculated fault impedance, X/R ratios, and short-circuit values at each feeder and branch circuit bus.
    - b. Relay, circuit breaker, and fuse ratings.
    - c. Generator kW/kVA and transformer kVA and voltage ratings, percent impedance, X/R ratios, and wiring connections.
    - d. Voltage at each bus.
    - e. Identification of each bus, matching the identification on the drawings.

f. Conduit, conductor, and busway material, size, length, and X/R ratios.

C. Short-Circuit Study:

1. The study shall be performed using computer software designed for this purpose. Pertinent data and the rationale employed in developing the calculations shall be described in the introductory remarks of the study.
2. Calculate the fault impedance to determine the available short-circuit and ground fault currents at each bus. Incorporate applicable motor and/or generator contribution in determining the momentary and interrupting ratings of the overcurrent protective devices.
3. Present the results of the short-circuit study in a table. Include the following:
  - a. Device identification.
  - b. Operating voltage.
  - c. Overcurrent protective device type and rating.
  - d. Calculated short-circuit current.

D. Coordination Curves:

1. Prepare the coordination curves to determine the required settings of overcurrent protective devices to demonstrate selective coordination. Graphically illustrate on log-log paper that adequate time separation exists between devices, including the utility company upstream device if applicable. Plot the specific time-current characteristics of each overcurrent protective device in such a manner that all devices are clearly depicted.
2. The following specific information shall also be shown on the coordination curves:
  - a. Device identification.
  - b. Potential transformer and current transformer ratios.
  - c. Three-phase and single-phase ANSI damage points or curves for each cable, transformer, or generator.
  - d. Applicable circuit breaker or protective relay characteristic curves.
  - e. No-damage, melting, and clearing curves for fuses.
  - f. Transformer in-rush points.

3. Develop a table to summarize the settings selected for the overcurrent protective devices. Include the following in the table:
  - a. Device identification.
  - b. Protective relay or circuit breaker potential and current transformer ratios, sensor rating, and available and suggested pickup and delay settings for each available trip characteristic.
  - c. Fuse rating and type.

#### **1.7 ANALYSIS**

- A. Analyze the short-circuit calculations, and highlight any equipment determined to be underrated as specified. Propose solutions to effectively protect the underrated equipment.

#### **1.8 ADJUSTMENTS, SETTINGS, AND MODIFICATIONS**

- A. Final field settings and minor modifications of the overcurrent protective devices shall be made to conform with the study, without additional cost to the Government.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

---END---

**SECTION 26 08 00**  
**COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. This project will have selected building systems commissioned. The complete list of equipment and systems to be commissioned is specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. The commissioning process, which the Contractor is responsible to execute, is defined in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS. A Commissioning Agent (CxA) appointed by the VA will manage the commissioning process.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

**1.3 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes requirements for commissioning the Facility electrical systems, related subsystems and related equipment. This Section supplements the general requirements specified in Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for more details regarding processes and procedures as well as roles and responsibilities for all Commissioning Team members.

**1.4 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for definitions.

**1.5 COMMISSIONED SYSTEMS**

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified in Division 26 is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 91 00 and of Division 26, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The Facility electrical systems commissioning will include the systems listed in Section 01 19 00 General Commissioning Requirements:



## **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. The commissioning process requires review of selected Submittals that pertain to the systems to be commissioned. The Commissioning Agent will provide a list of submittals that will be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent. This list will be reviewed and approved by the VA prior to forwarding to the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES for further details.
- B. The commissioning process requires Submittal review simultaneously with engineering review. Specific submittal requirements related to the commissioning process are specified in Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS.

## **1.7 QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. The Commissioning Company or the Commissioning Authority (CxA) shall be qualified as follows:
  - 1. Minimum of 3 years' experience providing Cx services on healthcare facilities with similar complexity.
  - 2. Cx Company and or Cx Authority shall be independent from the Project's design, construction management, and the general contractor, but could be contracted by the General Contractor or the Construction Management Team.
    - a) Owner shall have a minimum of 2 weeks to review the proposed Cx team and/or CxA for making the final decision.

## **1.8 COMMISSIONING AUTHORITY**

- A. The Commissioning Authority and or Company shall be chosen by the Owner from the list proposed by contractor. The Division 26 Contractor and associated sub-contractors are responsible to execute the commissioning process according to this Section.

## **1.9 CXA'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Provide commissioning plan.
- C. Convene commissioning team meetings.
- D. Provide Project-specific Equipment Checklists with input from contractors.
- E. Provide Project-specific Functional-performance Tests.
- F. Prepare and maintain the Issues Log.
- G. Prepare and maintain Test Manager Matrix.

- H. Witness systems, assemblies, equipment, and component start-up using random sampling.
- I. Write a Cx Field Report for each on-site commissioning visit.
- J. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates; include them in the Commissioning Book to be turned over to the Owner upon completion.
- K. Prepare a Commissioning Report at the end of the Project.

#### **1.10 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Include scope to complete commissioning requirements for electrical systems.
- B. Attend commissioning scheduling and coordination meetings as requested.
- C. Prepare schedule for electrical commissioning related activities.  
Include time in project schedule for the following:
  - a) Equipment Checklist completion.
  - b) Start-up Checklist completion.
  - c) Functional-performance Testing.
  - d) Deficiency correction/resolution.
- D. Ensure cooperation and participation of specialty subcontractors.
- E. Provide to CxA a completed Cx Test Request Form certifying that for all (listed) systems and equipment to be commissioned, that all systems, subsystems, equipment and controls are ready for testing.
- F. Ensure participation of major equipment manufacturers in appropriate training and testing activities.
- G. Execute the Functional-performance Tests while the CxA witnesses and documents.

#### **1.11 BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEMS CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Include scope for commissioning requirements in the contract price.  
The BAS Contractor shall execute all of the Functional-Performance Tests on equipment being controlled or monitored by Building Management System.
- B. Review the FPT's developed by the CxA.
  - 1. Ensure that control system points are in place to execute the tests.
  - 2. Recommend test revisions to streamline or improve the tests.
- C. Prior to CxA's witnessing of the FPT's, incorporate the tests as part of the standard checkout procedure and submit the completed tests to the CxA as evidence of equipment/systems being ready for witnessing by CxA.

- D. Demonstrate BAS performance to CxA during witnessing of the FPT's. CxA will expect to observe the same results as those indicated in the contractor completed test forms.

#### **1.12 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Provide the following information to the CxA for inclusion in the Cx Plan:
1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, O&M manuals, and other documents and reports.
  2. Cooperate with the CxA for resolution of issues recorded in the Issues Log.
  3. Integrate and coordinate commissioning process activities with construction schedule.
  4. Assist CxA with development of Equipment Checklists and approve final version provided by the CxA.
  5. Complete Equipment Checklists as Work is completed and provide to the Commissioning Authority.
  6. Prepare Start-up Checklists and submit to CxA for review, comment, and acceptance.
  7. Review and accept commissioning process Functional-performance Test procedures provided by the Commissioning Authority.
  8. Complete Functional-performance Test procedures.
  9. Assist CxA as necessary during the Seasonal Testing and deficiency corrections.
  10. Assist CxA as requested with updating the Test Manager Matrix by filling in dates requested.
  11. Assist CxA with obtaining documentation such as RFI's, installation and operation manuals, additional submittal information, etc.
- B. Provide necessary tools to test equipment and systems as outlined in the CxA's Functional-performance Tests.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

##### **3.1 CONSTRUCTION INSPECTIONS**

- A. Commissioning of Electrical systems will require inspection of individual elements of the electrical systems construction throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Commissioning Agent in accordance with Section 01 19 00 and the

Commissioning plan to schedule electrical systems inspections as required to support the Commissioning Process.

### **3.2 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS**

- A. The Contractor shall complete Pre-Functional Checklists to verify systems, subsystems, and equipment installation is complete and systems are ready for Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists to be used to document equipment installation. The Contractor shall complete the checklists. Completed checklists shall be submitted to the VA and to the Commissioning Agent for review. The Commissioning Agent may spot check a sample of completed checklists. If the Commissioning Agent determines that the information provided on the checklist is not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will return the marked-up checklist to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of completed checklists for similar equipment are not accurate, the Commissioning Agent will select a broader sample of checklists for review. If the Commissioning Agent determines that a significant number of the broader sample of checklists is also inaccurate, all the checklists for the type of equipment will be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission. Refer to SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS for submittal requirements for Pre-Functional Checklists, Equipment Startup Reports, and other commissioning documents.

### **3.3 CONTRACTORS TESTS**

- A. Contractor tests as required by other sections of Division 26 shall be scheduled and documented in accordance with Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. All testing shall be incorporated into the project schedule. Contractor shall provide no less than 7 calendar days' notice of testing. The Commissioning Agent will witness selected Contractor tests at the sole discretion of the Commissioning Agent. Contractor tests shall be completed prior to scheduling Systems Functional Performance Testing.

### **3.4 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING**

- A. The Commissioning Process includes Systems Functional Performance Testing that is intended to test systems functional performance under steady state conditions, to test system reaction to changes in operating conditions, and system performance under emergency

conditions. The Commissioning Agent will prepare detailed Systems Functional Performance Test procedures for review and approval by the Contracting Officer's Representative. The Contractor shall review and comment on the tests prior to approval. The Contractor shall provide the required labor, materials, and test equipment identified in the test procedure to perform the tests. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the testing. The Contractor shall sign the test reports to verify tests were performed. See Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS, for additional details.

### **3.5 TRAINING OF VA PERSONNEL**

- A. Training of the VA operation and maintenance personnel is required in cooperation with the Contracting Officer's Representative and Commissioning Agent. Provide competent, factory authorized personnel to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation, and troubleshooting of the installed systems. Contractor shall submit training agendas and trainer resumes in accordance with the requirements of Section 01 19 00. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the VA Contracting Officer's Representative after submission and approval of formal training plans. Refer to Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS and Division 26 Sections for additional Contractor training requirements.

----- END -----

**SECTION 26 09 23**  
**LIGHTING CONTROLS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the furnishing, installation and connection of the lighting controls.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 23 09 23, DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC: Interface of lighting controls with HVAC control systems.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Panelboard enclosure and interior bussing used for lighting control panels.
- F. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.
- G. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Luminaire ballast and drivers used in control of lighting systems.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting controls.
    - b. Material and construction details.
    - c. Physical dimensions and description.
    - d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
    - e. Installation details.
  - 2. Manuals:

- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
  - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
  - a. Certification by the Contractor that the lighting control systems have been properly installed and tested.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Green Seal (GS):  
GC-12-03.....Occupancy Sensors
- C. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):  
C136.10-10.....American National Standard for Roadway and Area  
Lighting Equipment—Locking-Type Photocontrol  
Devices and Mating Receptacles—Physical and  
Electrical Interchangeability and Testing  
ICS-1-08.....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems  
General Requirements  
ICS-2-05.....Standard for Industrial Control and Systems:  
Controllers, Contractors, and Overload Relays  
Rated Not More than 2000 Volts AC or 750 Volts  
DC: Part 8 - Disconnect Devices for Use in  
Industrial Control Equipment  
ICS-6-11.....Standard for Industrial Controls and Systems  
Enclosures
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-14.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):  
20.....Standard for General-Use Snap Switches

- 773-95.....Standard for Plug-In Locking Type Photocontrols  
for Use with Area Lighting
- 773A-06.....Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for  
Lighting Control
- 98-04.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches
- 916-07.....Standard for Energy Management Equipment  
Systems
- 917-06.....Clock Operated Switches
- 924-06.....Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment (for use  
when controlling emergency circuits).

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 ELECTRONIC TIME SWITCHES**

- A. Electronic, solid-state programmable units with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 916 and or 917.
1. Contact Configuration: SPST.
  2. Contact Rating: 20-A ballast load, 120-277 volt. Or, as required for load to be controlled.
  3. Astronomical Clock: Capable of switching a load on at sunset and off at sunrise, and automatically changing the settings each day in accordance with seasonal changes of sunset and sunrise.  
Additionally, it shall be programmable to a fixed on/off weekly schedule.
  4. Power Backup: Battery or capacitor for schedules and time clock.

### **2.2 TIMER SWITCHES**

- A. Digital switches with backlit LCD display, 120/277 volt rated, fitting as a replacement for standard wall switches.
1. Compatibility: Compatible with all ballasts.
  2. Warning: Audible warning to sound during the last minute of "on" operation.
  3. Time-out: Adjustable from 5 minutes to 12 hours.
  4. Faceplate: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

### **2.3 INDOOR OCCUPANCY SENSORS**

- A. Wall- or ceiling-mounting, solid-state units with a power supply and relay unit, suitable for the environmental conditions in which installed.



1. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a 1 to 15 minute adjustable time delay for turning lights off.
2. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
3. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20A ballast load at 120 volt and 277 volt, for 13A tungsten at 120 volt, and for 1 hp at 120 volt.
4. Mounting:
  - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
  - b. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
5. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
6. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.
7. Manual/automatic selector switch.
8. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 21.5 to 2152 lx (2 to 200 fc); keep lighting off when selected lighting level is present.
9. Faceplate for Wall-Switch Replacement Type: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.
- B. Dual-technology Type: Ceiling mounting; combination PIR and ultrasonic detection methods, field-selectable.
  1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
  2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 150 mm (6-inch) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 232 sq. cm (36 sq. in), and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 305 mm (12 inches) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 305 mm/s (12 inches/s).
- C. Detection Coverage: Shall be sufficient to provide coverage as required by sensor locations shown on drawing.

#### **2.4 INDOOR VACANCY SENSOR SWITCH**

- A. Wall mounting, solid-state units with integral sensor and switch.
  1. Operation: Manually turn lights on with switch and sensor detects vacancy to turn lights off.

2. Switch Rating: 120/277 volt, 1200 watts at 277 volt, 800 watts at 120 volt unit.
3. Mounting:
  - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in a standard switch box.
  - b. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Integral with switch and accessible for reprogramming without removing switch.
4. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
5. Switch: Manual operation to turn lights on and override lights off.
6. Faceplate: Refer to wall plate material and color requirements for toggle switches, as specified in Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Aim outdoor photoelectric sensor according to manufacturer's recommendations. Set adjustable window slide for 1 footcandle turn-on.
- C. Aiming for wall-mounted and ceiling-mounted motion sensor switches shall be per manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Set occupancy sensor "on" duration to 10 minutes.
- E. Locate photoelectric sensors as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Adjust sensor for the available light level at the typical work plane for that area.
- F. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.
- G. Program lighting control panels per schedule on drawings.

#### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Upon completion of installation, conduct an operating test to show that equipment operates in accordance with requirements of this section.
- C. Test for full range of dimming ballast and dimming controls capability. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range.
- D. Test occupancy sensors for proper operation. Observe for light control over entire area being covered.
- E. Upon completion of the installation, the system shall be commissioned by the manufacturer's factory-authorized technician who will verify all adjustments and sensor placements.

### **3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting control devices are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function in the presence of COR.

### **3.4 INSTRUCTION**

- A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for one 8-hour training period for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the lighting control system on the dates requested by the COR.
- B. Contractor shall submit written instructions on training and maintenance as reviewed in training session.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 22 00**  
**LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of low-voltage dry-type general-purpose transformers, indicated as transformers in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Requirements for concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirements for seismic restraint of nonstructural components.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- F. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, temperature rise, wiring and connection diagrams, plan, front, side, and rear elevations, accessories, and device nameplate data.
    - c. Certification from the manufacturer that representative transformers have been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon

simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.

2. Manuals:

a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets and wiring diagrams.

1) Schematic signal and control diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the transformers.

2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, disassembly, and factory recommended/required periodic maintenance procedures and frequency.

b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

a. Certification by the manufacturer that the transformers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.

b. Certification by the Contractor that the transformers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.

B. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC-12.....International Building Code

C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

TP1-02.....Guide for Determining Energy Efficiency for  
Distribution Transformers

TR1-00.....Transformers, Regulators, and Reactors

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

UL 506-08.....Standard for Specialty Transformers

UL 1561-11.....Dry-Type General Purpose and Power Transformers

F. United States Department of Energy

10 CFR Part 431.....Energy Efficiency Program for Certain  
Commercial and Industrial Equipment

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 TRANSFORMERS**

- A. Unless otherwise specified, transformers shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, UL and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Transformers shall have the following features:
  - 1. Self-cooled by natural convection, isolating windings, indoor dry-type. Autotransformers will not be accepted, except as specifically allowed for buck-boost applications.
  - 2. Rating and winding connections shall be as shown on the drawings.
  - 3. Ratings shown on the drawings are for continuous duty without the use of cooling fans.
  - 4. Copper windings.
  - 5. Insulation systems:
    - a. Transformers 30 kVA and larger: UL rated 220 °C (428 °F) system with an average maximum rise by resistance of 150 °C (302 °F) in a maximum ambient of 40 °C (104 °F).
    - b. Transformers below 30 kVA: Same as for 30 kVA and larger or UL rated 185 °C (365 °F) system with an average maximum rise by resistance of 115 °C (239 °F) in a maximum ambient of 40 °C (104 °F).
  - 6. Core and coil assemblies:
    - a. Rigidly braced to withstand the stresses caused by short-circuit currents and rough handling during shipment.
    - b. Cores shall be grain-oriented, non-aging, and silicon steel.
    - c. Coils shall be continuous windings without splices except for taps.
    - d. Coil loss and core loss shall be minimized for efficient operation.
    - e. Primary and secondary tap connections shall be brazed or pressure type.
    - f. Coil windings shall have end filters or tie-downs for maximum strength.
  - 7. Certified sound levels, determined in accordance with NEMA, shall not exceed the following:

Transformer Rating	Sound Level Rating
0 - 9 KVA	40 dB
10 - 50 KVA	45 dB
51 - 150 KVA	50 dB
151 - 300 KVA	55 dB
301 - 500 KVA	60 dB

8. If not shown on drawings, nominal impedance shall be as permitted by NEMA.
9. Single phase transformers rated 15 kVA through 25 kVA shall have two 5% full capacity taps below normal rated primary voltage. All transformers rated 30 kVA and larger shall have two 2.5% full capacity taps above, and four 2.5% full capacity taps below normal rated primary voltage.
10. Core assemblies shall be grounded to their enclosures with adequate flexible ground straps.
11. Enclosures:
  - a. Comprised of not less than code gauge steel.
  - b. Outdoor enclosures shall be NEMA 3R.
  - c. Temperature rise at hottest spot shall conform to NEMA Standards, and shall not bake and peel off the enclosure paint after the transformer has been placed in service.
  - d. Ventilation openings shall prevent accidental access to live components.
  - e. The enclosure at the factory shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted with manufacturer's prime coat and standard finish.
12. Standard NEMA features and accessories, including ground pad, lifting provisions, and nameplate with the wiring diagram and sound level indicated.
13. Dimensions and configurations shall conform to the spaces designated for their installations.
14. Transformers shall meet the minimum energy efficiency values per NEMA TP1 as listed below:

kVA Rating	Output efficiency (%)
---------------	-----------------------------

15	97
30	97.5
45	97.7
75	98
112.5	98.2
150	98.3
225	98.5
300	98.6
500	98.7
750	98.8

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation of transformers shall be in accordance with the NEC, as recommended by the equipment manufacturer and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Anchor transformers with rustproof bolts, nuts, and washers, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on drawings.
- C. In seismic areas, transformers shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.
- D. Exterior Location: Mount transformers on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 200 mm (8 inches) thick, reinforced with a 150 by 150 mm (6 by 6 inches) No. 6 mesh placed uniformly 100 mm (4 inches) from the top of the slab. Slab shall be placed on a 150 mm (6 inches) thick, well-compacted gravel base. The top of the concrete slab shall be approximately 100 mm (4 inches) above the finished grade. Edges above grade shall have 15 mm (1/2 inch) chamfer. The slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 200 mm (8 inches) beyond the equipment. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant. Cut off and bush conduits 75 mm (3 inches) above slab surface. Concrete work shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.



- E. Install transformers with manufacturer's recommended clearance from wall and adjacent equipment for air circulation. Minimum clearance shall be 150 mm (6 inches).
- F. Install transformers on vibration pads designed to suppress transformer noise and vibrations.

### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
    - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
    - b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
    - c. Inspect all field-installed bolted electrical connections, using the calibrated torque-wrench method to verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections.
    - d. Perform specific inspections and mechanical tests as recommended by manufacturer.
    - e. Verify correct equipment grounding.
    - f. Verify proper secondary phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral voltage after energization and prior to connection to loads.

### **3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the contractor shall demonstrate that the transformers are in good operating condition, and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

**SECTION 26 24 16**  
**PANELBOARDS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of panelboards.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Painting of panelboards.
- B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirements for seismic restraint of non-structural components.
- C. Section 25 10 10, ADVANCED UTILITY METERING: Requirements for electrical metering.
- D. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- E. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- F. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- G. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- H. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.
- I. Section 26 09 23, LIGHTING CONTROLS: Lighting controls integral to panelboards.
- J. Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES: Surge protective devices integral to panelboards.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.

- b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and nameplate data.
  - c. Certification from the manufacturer that a representative panelboard has been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.
- 2. Manuals:
  - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering circuit breakers and replacement parts.
    - 1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the panelboards.
    - 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
  - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
  - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the panelboards conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the Contractor that the panelboards have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):
  - IBC-12.....International Building Code
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - PB 1-11.....Panelboards

250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1,000V  
Maximum)

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

70E-12.....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

67-09.....Panelboards

489-09.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit  
Breaker Enclosures

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Panelboards shall be in accordance with NEC, NEMA, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Panelboards shall have main breaker or main lugs, bus size, voltage, phases, number of circuit breaker mounting spaces, top or bottom feed, flush or surface mounting, branch circuit breakers, and accessories as shown on the drawings.
- C. Panelboards shall be completely factory-assembled with molded case circuit breakers and integral accessories as shown on the drawings or specified herein.
- D. Non-reduced size copper bus bars, rigidly supported on molded insulators, and fabricated for bolt-on type circuit breakers.
- E. Bus bar connections to the branch circuit breakers shall be the "distributed phase" or "phase sequence" type.
- F. Mechanical lugs furnished with panelboards shall be cast, stamped, or machined metal alloys listed for use with the conductors to which they will be connected.
- G. Neutral bus shall be 100% rated, mounted on insulated supports.
- H. Grounding bus bar shall be equipped with screws or lugs for the connection of equipment grounding conductors.
- I. Bus bars shall be braced for the available short-circuit current as shown on the drawings, but not be less than 10,000 A symmetrical for 120/208 V and 120/240 V panelboards, and 14,000 A symmetrical for 277/480 V panelboards.
- J. In two-section panelboards, the main bus in each section shall be full size. The first section shall be furnished with subfeed lugs on the

line side of main lugs only, or through-feed lugs for main breaker type panelboards, and have field-installed cable connections to the second section as shown on the drawings. Panelboard sections with tapped bus or crossover bus are not acceptable.

K. Series-rated panelboards are not permitted.

## **2.2 ENCLOSURES AND TRIMS**

### **A. Enclosures:**

1. Provide galvanized steel enclosures, with NEMA rating as shown on the drawings or as required for the environmental conditions in which installed.
2. Enclosures shall not have ventilating openings.
3. Enclosures may be of one-piece formed steel or of formed sheet steel with end and side panels welded, riveted, or bolted as required.
4. Provide manufacturer's standard option for prepunched knockouts on top and bottom endwalls.
5. Include removable inner dead front cover, independent of the panelboard cover.

### **B. Trims:**

1. Hinged "door-in-door" type.
2. Interior hinged door with hand-operated latch or latches, as required to provide access only to circuit breaker operating handles, not to energized parts.
3. Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panelboard enclosure with factory bolts, screws, clips, or other fasteners, requiring a key or tool for entry. Hand-operated latches are not acceptable.
4. Inner and outer doors shall open left to right.
5. Trims shall be flush or surface type as shown on the drawings.

## **2.3 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

- A. Circuit breakers shall be per UL, NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Circuit breakers shall be bolt-on type.
- C. Circuit breakers shall have minimum interrupting rating as required to withstand the available fault current, but not less than:
  1. 120/208 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
  2. 120/240 V Panelboard: 10,000 A symmetrical.
  3. 277/480 V Panelboard: 14,000 A symmetrical.

- D. Circuit breakers shall have automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for less than 400 A frame. Circuit breakers with 400 A frames and above shall have magnetic trip, adjustable from 5x to 10x. Breaker trip setting shall be set in the field, based on the approved protective device study as specified in Section 26 05 71, ELECTRICAL SYSTEM PROTECTIVE DEVICE STUDY.
- E. Circuit breaker features shall be as follows:
1. A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
  2. Silver alloy contacts.
  3. Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
  4. Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
  5. A trip element for each pole, thermal magnetic type with long time delay and instantaneous characteristics, a common trip bar for all poles and a single operator.
  6. Electrically and mechanically trip free.
  7. An operating handle which indicates closed, tripped, and open positions.
  8. An overload on one pole of a multi-pole breaker shall automatically cause all the poles of the breaker to open.
  9. Ground fault current interrupting breakers, shunt trip breakers, lighting control breakers (including accessories to switch line currents), or other accessory devices or functions shall be provided where shown on the drawings.
  10. For circuit breakers being added to existing panelboards, coordinate the breaker type with existing panelboards. Modify the panel directory accordingly.

#### **2.4 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES**

- A. Where shown on the drawings, furnish panelboards with integral surge protective devices. Refer to Section 26 43 13, SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. Locate panelboards so that the present and future conduits can be conveniently connected.

- C. In seismic areas, panelboards shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.
- D. Install a printed schedule of circuits in each panelboard after approval by the COR. Schedules shall reflect final load descriptions, room numbers, and room names connected to each circuit breaker. Schedules shall be printed on the panelboard directory cards and be installed in the appropriate panelboards
- E. Mount panelboards such that the maximum height of the top circuit breaker above the finished floor shall not exceed 1980 mm (78 inches).
- F. Provide blank cover for each unused circuit breaker mounting space.
- H. Rust and scale shall be removed from the inside of existing enclosures where new interior components are to be installed. Paint inside of enclosures with rust-preventive paint before the new interior components are installed. Provide new trim. Trim shall fit tight to the enclosure.
- I. Panelboard enclosures shall not be used for conductors feeding through, spliced, or tapping off to other enclosures or devices.

### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
    - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
    - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
    - c. Verify appropriate anchorage and required area clearances.
    - d. Verify that circuit breaker sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
    - e. To verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections, use the calibrated torque-wrench method or perform thermographic survey after energization.
    - f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

### **3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the panelboards are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---

**SECTION 26 27 26**  
**WIRING DEVICES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of wiring devices.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduit and boxes.
- C. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Cables and wiring.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- E. Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING: Fluorescent ballasts and LED drivers for use with manual dimming controls.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, construction materials, grade, and termination information.
  - 2. Manuals:
    - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets and information for ordering replacement parts.



- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
- 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
  - a. Certification by the manufacturer that the wiring devices conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the Contractor that the wiring devices have been properly installed and adjusted.

### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 99-12.....Health Care Facilities
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - WD 1-10.....General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
  - WD 6-08 .....Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications
- D. Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 5-11.....Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings
  - 20-10.....General-Use Snap Switches
  - 231-07.....Power Outlets
  - 467-07.....Grounding and Bonding Equipment
  - 498-07.....Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
  - 943-11.....Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
  - 1449-07.....Surge Protective Devices
  - 1472-96.....Solid State Dimming Controls

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 RECEPTACLES**

- A. General: All receptacles shall comply with NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.
  - 1. Mounting straps shall be plated steel, with break-off plaster ears and shall include a self-grounding feature. Terminal screws shall be brass, brass plated or a copper alloy metal.

2. Receptacles shall have provisions for back wiring with separate metal clamp type terminals (four minimum) and side wiring from four captively held binding screws.

B. Duplex Receptacles: Hospital-grade, single phase, 20 ampere, 120 volts, 2-pole, 3-wire, NEMA 5-20R, with break-off feature for two-circuit operation.

1. Normal branch receptacle bodies shall be white in color. Critical branch receptacle bodies shall be red in color.

2. Switched duplex receptacles shall be wired so that only the top receptacle is switched. The lower receptacle shall be unswitched.

3. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit:

a. In rooms without emergency powered general lighting, the emergency receptacles shall be of the self-illuminated type.

4. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles: Shall be an integral unit, hospital-grade, suitable for mounting in a standard outlet box, with end-of-life indication and provisions to isolate the face due to improper wiring.

a. Ground fault interrupter shall consist of a differential current transformer, solid state sensing circuitry and a circuit interrupter switch. Device shall have nominal sensitivity to ground leakage current of 4-6 milliamperes and shall function to interrupt the current supply for any value of ground leakage current above five milliamperes (+ or - 1 milliampere) on the load side of the device. Device shall have a minimum nominal tripping time of 0.025 second.

b. Ground Fault Interrupter Duplex Receptacles (not hospital-grade) shall be the same as ground fault interrupter hospital-grade receptacles except for the hospital-grade listing.

5. Safety Type Duplex Receptacles:

a. Normal branch receptacle bodies shall be white in color. Critical branch receptacle bodies shall be red in color.

1) Shall permit current to flow only while a standard plug is in the proper position in the receptacle.

2) Screws exposed while the wall plates are in place shall be the tamperproof type.

6. Duplex Receptacles (not hospital grade): Shall be the same as hospital grade duplex receptacles except for the hospital grade listing and as follows.
  - a. Normal branch receptacle bodies shall be white nylon. Critical branch receptacle bodies shall be red nylon.
- C. Receptacles; 20, 30, and 50 ampere, 250 Volts: Shall be complete with appropriate cord grip plug.
- D. Weatherproof Receptacles: Shall consist of a duplex receptacle, mounted in box with a gasketed, weatherproof, cast metal cover plate and cap over each receptacle opening. The cap shall be permanently attached to the cover plate by a spring-hinged flap. The weatherproof integrity shall not be affected when heavy duty specification or hospital grade attachment plug caps are inserted. Cover plates on outlet boxes mounted flush in the wall shall be gasketed to the wall in a watertight manner.
- E. Surge Protective (TVSS) Receptacles shall have integral surge suppression in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground modes.
  1. TVSS Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp-level rating of 400 Volts and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 210 Joules.
  2. Active TVSS Indication: LED, visible in face of device to indicate device is active or no longer in service.

## **2.2 TOGGLE SWITCHES**

- A. Toggle switches shall be totally enclosed tumbler type with nylon bodies. Handles shall be white in color unless otherwise specified or shown on the drawings. Toggle switch handles for critical branch lighting circuits shall be red in color unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.
  1. Switches installed in hazardous areas shall be explosion-proof type in accordance with the NEC and as shown on the drawings.
  2. Shall be single unit toggle, butt contact, quiet AC type, heavy-duty general-purpose use with an integral self grounding mounting strap with break-off plaster ears and provisions for back wiring with separate metal wiring clamps and side wiring with captively held binding screws.
  3. Switches shall be rated 20 amperes at 120-277 Volts AC.

### **2.3 MANUAL DIMMING CONTROL**

- A. Electronic full-wave manual slide dimmer with on/off switch and audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
- B. Manual dimming controls shall be fully compatible with the lamp type to be controlled as shown on the drawings. Fluorescent dimming controls shall be fully compatible with fluorescent electronic dimming ballasts and approved by the ballast manufacturer, shall operate over full specified dimming range, and shall not degrade the performance or rated life of the electronic dimming ballast and lamp. LED dimming controls shall be fully compatible with the LED dimming driver to be controlled and shall be approved by the driver manufacturer, shall operate over full specified dimming range, and shall not degrade the performance or rated life of the electronic dimming ballast and lamp.
- C. Provide single-pole or three-way, as shown on the drawings.
- D. Manual dimming control and faceplates shall be white in color unless otherwise specified. Manual dimming controls for critical branch lighting circuits shall be red in color unless otherwise indicated on the drawings.

### **2.4 WALL PLATES**

- A. Wall plates for switches and receptacles shall be type 302 stainless steel or smooth nylon. Oversize plates are not acceptable.
- B. Nylon wall plate color shall be white unless otherwise specified.
- C. For receptacles or switches mounted adjacent to each other, wall plates shall be common for each group of receptacles or switches.
- D. In areas requiring tamperproof wiring devices, wall plates shall be type 302 stainless steel, and shall have tamperproof screws and beveled edges.
- E. Duplex Receptacles on Emergency Circuit: Wall plates shall be red nylon with the word "EMERGENCY" engraved in 6 mm (1/4 inch) white letters.

### **2.5 SURFACE MULTIPLE-OUTLET ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Shall have the following features:
  - 1. Enclosures:
    - a. Thickness of steel shall be not less than 1 mm (0.040 inch) for base and cover. Nominal dimensions shall be 40 mm x 70 mm (1-1/2 inches by 2-3/4 inches) with inside cross sectional area not less than 2250 square mm (3-1/2 square inches). The enclosures shall

- be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, and painted at the factory with primer and the manufacturer's standard baked enamel finish.
2. Receptacles shall be duplex, hospital grade. See paragraph 'RECEPTACLES' in this Section. Device cover plates shall be the manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant finish and shall not exceed the dimensions of the enclosure.
  3. Unless otherwise shown on drawings, receptacle spacing shall be 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.
  4. Conductors shall be as specified in Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLE.
  5. Installation fittings shall be the manufacturer's standard bends, offsets, device brackets, inside couplings, wire clips, elbows, and other components as required for a complete system.
  6. Bond the assemblies to the branch circuit conduit system.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC and as shown as on the drawings.
- B. Install wiring devices after wall construction and painting is complete.
- C. The ground terminal of each wiring device shall be bonded to the outlet box with an approved green bonding jumper, and also connected to the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- D. Outlet boxes for toggle switches and manual dimming controls shall be mounted on the strike side of doors.
- E. Provide barriers in multigang outlet boxes to comply with the NEC.
- F. Coordinate the electrical work with the work of other trades to ensure that wiring device flush outlets are positioned with box openings aligned with the face of the surrounding finish material. Pay special attention to installations in cabinet work, and in connection with laboratory equipment.
- G. Exact field locations of floors, walls, partitions, doors, windows, and equipment may vary from locations shown on the drawings. Prior to locating sleeves, boxes and chases for roughing-in of conduit and equipment, the Contractor shall coordinate exact field location of the above items with other trades.
- H. Install wall switches 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor, with the toggle OFF

position down.

- I. Install wall dimmers 1.2 M (48 inches) above floor.
- J. Install receptacles 450 mm (18 inches) above floor, and 152 mm (6 inches) above counter backsplash or workbenches. Install specific-use receptacles at heights shown on the drawings.
- K. Install vertically mounted receptacles with the ground pin up. Install horizontally mounted receptacles with the ground pin to the right.
- L. When required or recommended by the manufacturer, use a torque screwdriver. Tighten unused terminal screws.
- M. Label device plates with a permanent adhesive label listing panel and circuit feeding the wiring device.

### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform manufacturer's required field checks in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
    - a. Inspect physical and electrical condition.
    - b. Vacuum-clean surface metal raceway interior. Clean metal raceway exterior.
    - c. Test wiring devices for damaged conductors, high circuit resistance, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems using a portable receptacle tester. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new, and retest as specified above.
    - d. Test GFCI receptacles.
  - 2. Healthcare Occupancy Tests:
    - a. Test hospital grade receptacles for retention force per NFPA 99.

---END---

**SECTION 26 29 11**  
**MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of motor controllers, including all low- and medium-voltage motor controllers and manual motor controllers, indicated as motor controllers in this section, and low-voltage variable speed motor controllers.
- B. Motor controllers, whether furnished with the equipment specified in other sections or otherwise (with the exception of elevator motor controllers specified in Division 14 and fire pump controllers specified in Division 21), shall meet this specification and all related specifications.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirements for seismic restraint for nonstructural components.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 13, MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES: Medium-voltage cables and terminations.
- E. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- F. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- G. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- H. Section 26 24 19, MOTOR CONTROL CENTERS: For multiple motor control assemblies which include motor controllers.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:

- a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
  - b. Include electrical ratings, dimensions, weights, mounting details, materials, overcurrent protection devices, overload relays, sizes of enclosures, wiring diagrams, starting characteristics, interlocking, and accessories.
  - c. Certification from the manufacturer that representative motor controllers have been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.
2. Manuals:
- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
    - 1) Wiring diagrams shall have their terminals identified to facilitate installation, maintenance, and operation.
    - 2) Wiring diagrams shall indicate internal wiring for each item of equipment and interconnections between the items of equipment.
    - 3) Elementary schematic diagrams shall be provided for clarity of operation.
    - 4) Include the catalog numbers for the correct sizes of overload relays for the motor controllers.
  - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the motor controllers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
  - b. Certification by the Contractor that the motor controllers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the



extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.

- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
  - 519-92.....Recommended Practices and Requirements for  
Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems
  - C37.90.1-02.....Standard Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests  
for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with  
Electric Power Apparatus
- C. International Code Council (ICC):
  - IBC-12.....International Building Code
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - ICS 1-08.....Industrial Control and Systems: General  
Requirements
  - ICS 1.1-09.....Safety Guidelines for the Application,  
Installation and Maintenance of Solid State  
Control
  - ICS 2-05.....Industrial Control and Systems Controllers,  
Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts
  - ICS 4-05.....Industrial Control and Systems: Terminal Blocks
  - ICS 6-06.....Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
  - ICS 7-06.....Industrial Control and Systems: Adjustable-  
Speed Drives
  - ICS 7.1-06.....Safety Standards for Construction and Guide for  
Selection, Installation, and Operation of  
Adjustable-Speed Drive Systems
  - MG 1 Part 31.....Inverter Fed Polyphase Motor Standards
- E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
  - 508A-07.....Industrial Control Panels
  - 508C-07.....Power Conversion Equipment
  - UL 1449-06.....Surge Protective Devices

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

- A. Motor controllers shall comply with IEEE, NEMA, NFPA, UL, and as shown on the drawings.

B. Motor controllers shall be separately enclosed, unless part of another assembly. For installation in motor control centers, provide plug-in, draw-out type motor controllers up through NEMA size 4. NEMA size 5 and above require bolted connections.

C. Motor controllers shall be combination type, with magnetic controller per Paragraph 2.3 below and with circuit breaker disconnecting means, with external operating handle with lock-open padlocking positions and ON-OFF position indicator.

1. Circuit Breakers:

- a. Bolt-on thermal-magnetic type with a minimum interrupting rating as indicated on the drawings.
- b. Equipped with automatic, trip free, non-adjustable, inverse-time, and instantaneous magnetic trips for less than 400A. The magnetic trip shall be adjustable from 5x to 10x for breakers 400A and greater.
- c. Additional features shall be as follows:
  - 1) A rugged, integral housing of molded insulating material.
  - 2) Silver alloy contacts.
  - 3) Arc quenchers and phase barriers for each pole.
  - 4) Quick-make, quick-break, operating mechanisms.
  - 5) A trip element for each pole, a common trip bar for all poles, and one operator for all poles.

D. Enclosures:

1. Enclosures shall be NEMA-type rated 1, 3R, or 12 as indicated on the drawings or as required per the installed environment.
2. Enclosure doors shall be interlocked to prevent opening unless the disconnecting means is open. A "defeater" mechanism shall allow for inspection by qualified personnel with the disconnect means closed. Provide padlocking provisions.
3. All metal surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned, phosphatized, and factory primed prior to applying light gray baked enamel finish.

E. Motor control circuits:

1. Shall operate at not more than 120 Volts.
2. Shall be grounded, except where the equipment manufacturer recommends that the control circuits be isolated.

3. For each motor operating over 120 Volts, incorporate a separate, heavy duty, control transformer within each motor controller enclosure.
  4. Incorporate primary and secondary overcurrent protection for the control power transformers.
- F. Overload relays:
1. Thermal type. Devices shall be NEMA type.
  2. One for each pole.
  3. External overload relay reset pushbutton on the door of each motor controller enclosure.
  4. Overload relays shall be matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and with appropriate adjustment for duty cycle.
  5. Thermal overload relays shall be tamperproof, not affected by vibration, manual reset, sensitive to single-phasing, and shall have selectable trip classes of 10, 20 and 30.
- G. Hand-Off-Automatic (H-O-A) switch is required unless specifically stated on the drawings as not required for a particular controller. H-O-A switch shall be operable without opening enclosure door. H-O-A switch is not required for manual motor controllers.
- H. Incorporate into each control circuit a 120 Volt, electronic time-delay relay (ON delay), minimum adjustable range from 0.3 to 10 minutes, with transient protection. Time-delay relay is not required where H-O-A switch is not required.
- I. Unless noted otherwise, equip each motor controller with not less than two normally open (N.O.) and two normally closed (N.C.) auxiliary contacts.
- J. Provide green (RUN) and red (STOP) pilot lights.
- K. Motor controllers incorporated within equipment assemblies shall also be designed for the specific requirements of the assemblies.
- L. Additional requirements for specific motor controllers, as indicated in other specification sections, shall also apply.

## **2.2 MANUAL MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.
- B. Manual motor controllers shall have the following features:

1. Controllers shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for induction motors, rated in horsepower.
  2. Units shall include thermal overload relays, on-off operator, red pilot light, two normally open and two normally closed auxiliary contacts.
- C. Fractional horsepower manual motor controllers shall have the following features:
1. Controllers shall be general-purpose Class A, manually operated type with full voltage controller for fractional horsepower induction motors.
  2. Units shall include thermal overload relays, red pilot light, and toggle operator.

### **2.3 MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable requirements of 2.1 above.
- B. Controllers shall be general-purpose, Class A magnetic controllers for induction motors rated in horsepower. Minimum NEMA size 0.
- C. Where combination motor controllers are used, combine controller with protective or disconnect device in a common enclosure.
- D. Provide phase loss protection for each controller, with contacts to de-energize the controller upon loss of any phase.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide full voltage non-reversing across-the-line mechanisms for motors less than 75 HP, closed by coil action and opened by gravity. For motors 75 HP and larger, provide reduced-voltage or variable speed controllers as shown on the drawings. Equip controllers with 120 VAC coils and individual control transformer unless otherwise noted.

### **2.4 REDUCED VOLTAGE MOTOR CONTROLLERS**

- A. Shall be in accordance with applicable portions of 2.1 above.
- B. Shall have closed circuit transition.
- C. Shall limit inrush currents to not more than 70 percent of the locked rotor current.
- D. Provide phase loss protection for each motor controller, with contacts to de-energize the motor controller upon loss of any phase.

### **2.5 LOW-VOLTAGE VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS (VSMC)**

- A. VSMC shall be in accordance with applicable portions of 2.1 above.

- B. VSMC shall be electronic, with adjustable frequency and voltage, three phase output, capable of driving standard NEMA B three-phase induction motors at full rated speed. The control technique shall be pulse width modulation (PWM), where the VSMC utilizes a full wave bridge design incorporating diode rectifier circuitry. Silicon controlled rectifiers or other control techniques are not acceptable.
- C. VSMC shall be suitable for variable torque loads, and shall be capable of providing sufficient torque to allow the motor to break away from rest upon first application of power.
- D. VSMC shall be capable of operating within voltage parameters of plus 10 to minus 15 percent of line voltage, and be suitably rated for the full load amps of the maximum watts (HP) within its class.
- E. Minimum efficiency shall be 95 percent at 100 percent speed and 85 percent at 50 percent speed.
- F. The displacement power factor of the VSMC shall not be less than 95 percent under any speed or load condition.
- G. VSMC current and voltage harmonic distortion shall not exceed the values allowed by IEEE 519.
- H. Operating and Design Conditions:
  - 1. Elevation: 30 feet Above Mean Sea Level (AMSL)
  - 2. Temperatures: Maximum 104°F, Minimum -10°F
  - 3. Relative Humidity: 95%
  - 4. VSMC Location: As shown on drawings.
- I. VSMC shall have the following features:
  - 1. Isolated power for control circuits.
  - 2. Manually resettable overload protection for each phase.
  - 3. Adjustable current limiting circuitry to provide soft motor starting. Maximum starting current shall not exceed 200 percent of motor full load current.
  - 4. Independent acceleration and deceleration time adjustment, manually adjustable from 2 to 2000 seconds. Set timers to the equipment manufacturer's recommended time in the above range.
  - 5. Control input circuitry that will accept 4 to 20 mA current or 0-10 VDC voltage control signals from an external source.
  - 6. Automatic frequency adjustment from 1 Hz to 300 Hz.
  - 7. Circuitry to initiate an orderly shutdown when any of the conditions listed below occur. The VSMC shall not be damaged by any of these

- electrical disturbances and shall automatically restart when the conditions are corrected. The VSMC shall be able to restart into a rotating motor operating in either the forward or reverse direction and matching that frequency.
- a. Incorrect phase sequence.
  - b. Single phasing.
  - c. Overvoltage in excess of 10 percent.
  - d. Undervoltage in excess of 15 percent.
  - e. Running overcurrent above 110 percent (VSMC shall not automatically reset for this condition.)
  - f. Instantaneous overcurrent above 150 percent (VSMC shall not automatically reset for this condition).
  - g. Short duration power outages of 12 cycles or less (i.e., distribution line switching, generator testing, and automatic transfer switch operations.)
- 8. Provide automatic shutdown upon receiving a power transfer warning signal from an automatic transfer switch. VSMC shall automatically restart motor after the power transfer.
  - 9. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt three restarts after VSMC fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction, with adjustable delay time between restart attempts.
  - 10. Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped, unless "Bidirectional Autospeed Search" feature is available and engaged.
  - 11. Bidirectional Autospeed Search: Capable of starting VSMC into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to VSMC, motor, or load.
- J. VSMC shall include an input circuit breaker which will disconnect all input power, interlocked with the door so that the door cannot be opened with the circuit breaker in the closed position.
  - K. VSMC shall include a 5% line reactor and a RFI/EMI filter.
  - L. Surge Suppression: Provide three-phase protection against damage from supply voltage surges in accordance with UL 1449.

- M. VSMC shall include front-accessible operator station, with sealed keypad and digital display, which allows complete programming, operating, monitoring, and diagnostic capabilities.
1. Typical control functions shall include but not be limited to:
    - a. HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC-RESET, with manual speed control in HAND mode.
    - b. NORMAL-BYPASS.
    - c. NORMAL-TEST, which allows testing and adjusting of the VSMC while in bypass mode.
  2. Typical monitoring functions shall include but not be limited to:
    - a. Output frequency (Hz).
    - b. Motor speed and status (run, stop, fault).
    - c. Output voltage and current.
  3. Typical fault and alarm functions shall include but not be limited to:
    - a. Loss of input signal, under- and over-voltage, inverter overcurrent, motor overload, critical frequency rejection with selectable and adjustable deadbands, instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent, loss-of-phase, reverse-phase, and short circuit.
    - b. System protection indicators indicating that the system has shutdown and will not automatically restart.
- N. VSMC shall include two N.O. and two N.C. dry contacts rated 120 Volts, 10 amperes, 60 Hz.
- O. Hardware, software, network interfaces, gateways, and programming to control and monitor the VSMC by control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.
- P. Network communications ports: As required for connectivity to control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.
- Q. Communications protocols: As required for communications with control systems specified in other specification sections, including but not limited to Divisions 22 and 23.
- R. Bypass controller: Provide contactor-style bypass, arranged to bypass the inverter.
1. Inverter Output Contactor and Bypass Contactor: Load-break NEMA-rated contactor.

- 2. Motor overload relays.
- 3. HAND-OFF-AUTOMATIC bypass control.
- S. Bypass operation: Transfers motor between inverter output and bypass circuit, manually, automatically, or both. VSMC shall be capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running), and control by fire alarm and detection systems, with motor completely disconnected from the inverter output. Transfer between inverter and bypass contactor and retransfer shall only be allowed with the motor at zero speed.
- T. Inverter Isolating Switch: Provide non-load-break switch arranged to isolate inverter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing of the inverter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode. Include padlockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install motor controllers in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. In seismic areas, motor controllers shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.
- C. Install manual motor controllers in flush enclosures in finished areas.
- D. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and electronic overload relay pickup and trip ranges.
- E. Program variable speed motor controllers per the manufacturer's instructions and in coordination with other trades so that a complete and functional system is delivered.
- F. Adjust trip settings of circuit breakers and motor circuit protectors with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust at six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cooldown between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficiency motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify COTR before increasing settings.

#### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform manufacturer's required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:



1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

- a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
- c. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
- d. Verify that circuit breaker, motor circuit protector, and fuse sizes and types correspond to approved shop drawings.
- e. Verify overload relay ratings are correct.
- f. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
- g. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data.
- h. Test all control and safety features of the motor controllers.
- i. For low-voltage variable speed motor controllers, final programming and connections shall be by a factory-trained technician. Set all programmable functions of the variable speed motor controllers to meet the requirements and conditions of use.

**3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks, settings, and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the motor controllers are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended functions.

**3.4 SPARE PARTS**

- A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, provide one complete set of spare fuses for each motor controller.

**3.5 INSTRUCTION**

- A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for two 4-hour training periods for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the motor controllers, on the dates requested by the COTR.

---END---

**SECTION 26 29 21**  
**ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of fused and unfused disconnect switches (indicated as switches in this section), and separately-enclosed circuit breakers for use in electrical systems rated 600 V and below.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirements for seismic restraint of non-structural components.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- D. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground faults.
- E. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- F. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: Molded-case circuit breakers.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Submit the following data for approval:
      - 1) Electrical ratings, dimensions, mounting details, materials, required clearances, terminations, weight, fuses, circuit breakers, wiring and connection diagrams, accessories, and device nameplate data.
    - c. Certification from the manufacturer that representative enclosed switches and circuit breakers have been seismically tested to

International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.

2. Manuals:

- a. Submit complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering fuses, circuit breakers, and replacement parts.
  - 1) Include schematic diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
  - 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, and disassembly.
- b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.

3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that the enclosed switches and circuit breakers have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. International Code Council (ICC):
  - IBC-12.....International Building Code
- C. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
  - FU 1-07.....Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
  - KS 1-06.....Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution  
Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum)
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

98-07.....Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches  
248-00.....Low Voltage Fuses  
489-09.....Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit  
Breaker Enclosures

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS**

- A. Switches shall be in accordance with NEMA, NEC, UL, as specified, and as shown on the drawings.
- B. Shall be NEMA classified General Duty (GD) for 240 V switches, and NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD) for 480 V switches.
- C. Shall be horsepower (HP) rated.
- D. Shall have the following features:
  - 1. Switch mechanism shall be the quick-make, quick-break type.
  - 2. Copper blades, visible in the open position.
  - 3. An arc chute for each pole.
  - 4. External operating handle shall indicate open and closed positions, and have lock-open padlocking provisions.
  - 5. Mechanical interlock shall permit opening of the door only when the switch is in the open position, defeatable to permit inspection.
  - 6. Fuse holders for the sizes and types of fuses specified.
  - 7. Solid neutral for each switch being installed in a circuit which includes a neutral conductor.
  - 8. Ground lugs for each ground conductor.
  - 9. Enclosures:
    - a. Shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings.
    - b. Where the types of switch enclosures are not shown, they shall be the NEMA types most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.
    - c. Shall be finished with manufacturer's standard gray baked enamel paint over pretreated steel.

### **2.2 UNFUSED SWITCHES RATED 600 AMPERES AND LESS**

- A. Shall be the same as fused switches, but without provisions for fuses.

### **2.3 FUSED SWITCHES RATED OVER 600 AMPERES TO 1200 AMPERES**

- A. Shall be the same as fused switches, and shall be NEMA classified Heavy Duty (HD).

## **2.4 MOTOR RATED TOGGLE SWITCHES**

- A. Type 1, general purpose for single-phase motors rated up to 1 horsepower.
- B. Quick-make, quick-break toggle switch with external reset button and thermal overload protection matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor.

## **2.5 CARTRIDGE FUSES**

- A. Shall be in accordance with NEMA FU 1.
- B. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.
- C. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting.

## **2.6 SEPARATELY-ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

- A. Provide circuit breakers in accordance with the applicable requirements in Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS.
- B. Enclosures shall be the NEMA types shown on the drawings. Where the types are not shown, they shall be the NEMA type most suitable for the ambient environmental conditions.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
- B. In seismic areas, enclosed switches and circuit breakers shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.
- C. Fused switches shall be furnished complete with fuses. Arrange fuses such that rating information is readable without removing the fuses.

## **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
    - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
    - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
    - c. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
    - d. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.

### **3.3 SPARE PARTS**

- A. Two weeks prior to the final inspection, furnish one complete set of spare fuses for each fused disconnect switch installed on the project. Deliver the spare fuses to the COTR.

---END---

**SECTION 26 36 23**  
**AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, connection, and testing of open-transition automatic transfer switches with bypass isolation, indicated as automatic transfer switches or ATS in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Requirements for concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirement for seismic restraint for nonstructural components.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personal safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- F. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits.
- G. Section 26 05 73, OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY: Short circuit and coordination study, and requirements for a coordinated electrical system.
- H. Section 26 23 13, GENERATOR PARALLELING CONTROLS: Paralleling controls for multiple engine-generators.
- I. Section 26 32 13, ENGINE-GENERATORS: Requirements for normal and emergency power generation.
- J. Section 27 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS: General communications requirements that are common to more than one section in Division 27.
- K. Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS: Raceways for communications cabling.
- L. SECTION 27 15 00, COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING: Communications media for interconnecting automatic transfer switches and remote control and annunciation components.

### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

#### **A. QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

- B. A factory-authorized representative shall be capable of providing emergency maintenance and repairs at the project site within 4 hours maximum of notification.
- C. Automatic transfer switch, bypass/isolation switch, and annunciation control panels shall be products of the same manufacturer.

### **1.4 FACTORY TESTS**

- A. Automatic transfer switches shall be thoroughly tested at the factory to ensure that there are no electrical or mechanical defects. Tests shall be conducted per UL standards. Factory tests shall be certified, and shall include the following tests:
  - 1. Visual inspection to verify that each ATS is as specified.
  - 2. Mechanical test to verify that ATS sections are free of mechanical hindrances.
  - 3. Insulation resistance test to ensure electrical integrity and continuity of entire system.
  - 4. Main switch contact resistance test.
  - 5. Electrical tests to verify complete system electrical operation.
- B. Furnish four (4) copies of certified manufacturer's factory test reports to the COTR prior to shipment of the ATS to ensure that the ATS has been successfully tested as specified.

### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Include voltage rating, continuous current rating, number of phases, withstand and closing rating, dimensions, weights, mounting details, conduit entry provisions, front view, side view, equipment and device arrangement, elementary and interconnection wiring diagrams, factory relay settings, and accessories.



- c. For automatic transfer switches that are networked together to a common means of annunciation and/or control, submit interconnection diagrams as well as site and building plans, showing connections for normal and emergency sources of power, load, control and annunciation components, and interconnecting communications paths. Equipment locations on the diagrams and plans shall match the site, building, and room designations on the drawings.
  - d. Complete nameplate data, including manufacturer's name and catalog number.
  - e. A copy of the markings that are to appear on the automatic transfer switches when installed.
  - f. Certification from the manufacturer that representative ATS have been seismically tested to International Building Code requirements. Certification shall be based upon simulated seismic forces on a shake table or by analytical methods, but not by experience data or other methods.
2. Manuals:
- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
    - 1) Schematic signal and control diagrams, with all terminals identified, matching terminal identification in the automatic transfer switches.
    - 2) Include information for testing, repair, troubleshooting, assembly, disassembly, and factory recommended/required periodic maintenance procedures and frequency.
    - 3) Provide a replacement and spare parts list. Include a list of tools and instruments for testing and maintenance purposes.
  - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
    - 1) Include complete "As Installed" diagrams that indicate all pieces of equipment and their interconnecting wiring.

- 2) Include complete diagrams of the internal wiring for each piece of equipment, including "As Installed" revisions of the diagrams.
  - 3) The wiring diagrams shall identify the terminals to facilitate installation, maintenance, operation, and testing.
3. Certifications:
- a. When submitting the shop drawings, submit a certified test report from a recognized independent testing laboratory that a representative sample has passed UL 1008 prototype testing.
  - b. Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
    - 1) Certification by the manufacturer that the ATS conform to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
    - 2) Certification by the Contractor that transfer switches have been properly installed, adjusted, and tested.

#### 1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
- 446-95.....Emergency and Standby Power Systems for  
Industrial and Commercial ApplicationsC37.90.1-  
02 Surge Withstand Capability (SWC) Tests  
for Relays and Relay Systems Associated with  
Electric Power Apparatus
- C62.41.1-02.....Guide on the Surges Environment in Low-Voltage  
(1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits
- C62.41.2-02.....Recommended Practice on Characterization of  
Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC  
Power Circuits
- C. International Code Council (ICC):
- IBC-12.....International Building Code
- D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- 250-08.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts  
Maximum)
- ICS 6-06.....Enclosures
- ICS 4-10.....Application Guideline for Terminal Blocks

MG 1-11.....Motors and Generators

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)

99-12.....Health Care Facilities

110-10.....Emergency and Standby Power Systems

F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

50-95.....Enclosures for Electrical Equipment

508-99.....Industrial Control Equipment

891-07.....Switchboards

1008-07.....Transfer Switch Equipment

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

A. Automatic transfer switches shall comply with UL, NEMA, NEC, ANSI, IEEE, and NFPA, and have the following features:

1. Automatic transfer switches shall be closed transition switches, 4-pole, draw-out construction, electrically operated, mechanically held open contact type, without integral overcurrent protection. Automatic transfer switches utilizing automatic or non-automatic molded case circuit breakers, insulated case circuit breakers, or power circuit breakers as switching mechanisms are not acceptable.
2. Automatic transfer switches shall be completely factory-assembled and wired such that only external circuit connections are required in the field.
3. Each automatic transfer switch shall be equipped with an integral bypass/isolation switch.
4. Ratings:
  - a. Phases, voltage, continuous current, poles, and withstand and closing ratings shall be as shown on the drawings.
  - b. Transfer switches are to be rated for continuous duty at specified continuous current rating on 60Hz systems.
  - c. Maximum automatic transfer switch rating: 800 A.
5. Markings:
  - a. Markings shall be in accordance with UL 1008.
6. Tests:
  - a. Automatic transfer switches shall be tested in accordance with UL 1008. The contacts of the transfer switch shall not weld during the performance of withstand and closing tests when used with the

upstream overcurrent device and available fault current specified.

7. Surge Withstand Test:

- a. Automatic transfer switches utilizing solid-state devices in sensing, relaying, operating, or communication equipment or circuits shall comply with IEEE C37.90.1.

8. Housing:

- a. Enclose automatic transfer switches in wall- or floor-mounted steel cabinets, with metal gauge not less than No. 14, in accordance with UL 508, or in a switchboard assembly in accordance with UL 891, as shown on the drawings.
- b. Enclosure shall be constructed so that personnel are protected from energized bypass-isolation components during automatic transfer switch maintenance.
- c. Automatic transfer switch components shall be removable without disconnecting external source or load power conductors.
- d. Finish: Cabinets shall be given a phosphate treatment, painted with rust-inhibiting primer, and finish-painted with the manufacturer's standard enamel or lacquer finish.
- e. Viewing Ports: Provide viewing ports so that contacts may be inspected without disassembly.

9. Operating Mechanism:

- a. Actuated by an electrical operator.
- b. Electrically and mechanically interlocked so that the main contact cannot be closed simultaneously in either normal and emergency position.
- c. Normal and emergency main contacts shall be mechanically locked in position by the operating linkage upon completion of transfer. Release of the locking mechanism shall be possible only by normal operating action.
- d. Contact transfer time shall not exceed six cycles.
- e. Operating mechanism components and mechanical interlocks shall be insulated or grounded.

10. Contacts:

- a. Main contacts: Silver alloy.
- b. Neutral contacts: Silver alloy, with same current rating as phase contacts.

- c. Current carrying capacity of arcing contacts shall not be used in the determination of the automatic transfer switch rating, and shall be separate from the main contacts.
  - d. Main and arcing contacts shall be visible for inspection with cabinet door open and barrier covers removed.
- 11. Manual Operator:
  - a. Capable of operation by one person in either direction under no load.
- 12. Replaceable Parts:
  - a. Include the main and arcing contacts individually or as units, as well as relays, and control devices.
  - b. Automatic transfer switch contacts and accessories shall be replaceable from the front without removing the switch from the cabinet and without removing main conductors.
- 13. Sensing Features:
  - a. Undervoltage Sensing for Each Phase of Normal Source: Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100% of nominal, and dropout voltage is adjustable from 75 to 98% of pickup value. Factory set for pickup at 90% and dropout at 85%.
  - b. Adjustable Time Delay: For override of normal-source voltage sensing to delay transfer and engine start signals. Adjustable from zero to six seconds, and factory set for one second.
  - c. Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay: Prevent premature transfer to the engine-generator. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100% of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90%. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100% of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 95%.
  - d. Time Delay for Retransfer to Normal Source: Adjustable from 0 to 30 minutes, and factory set for 10 minutes to automatically defeat delay on loss of voltage or sustained undervoltage of emergency source, provided normal supply has been restored.
  - e. Test Switch: Simulate normal-source failure.
  - f. Switch-Position Indication: Indicate source to which load is connected.
  - g. Source-Available Indication: Supervise sources via transfer switch normal- and emergency-source sensing circuits.

- h. Normal Power Indication: Indicate "Normal Source Available."
  - i. Emergency Power Indication: Indicate "Emergency Source Available."
  - j. Transfer Override Control: Overrides automatic retransfer control so that automatic transfer switch shall remain connected to emergency power source regardless of condition of normal source. Control panel shall indicate override status.
  - k. Engine Starting Contacts: One isolated and normally closed and one isolated and normally open; rated 5 A at 30 V DC minimum.
  - l. Engine Shutdown Contacts: Time delay adjustable from zero to 15 minutes, and factory set for 5 minutes. Contacts shall initiate shutdown at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.
  - m. Engine-Generator Exerciser: Programmable exerciser starts engine-generator(s) and transfers load to them from normal source for a preset time, then retransfers and shuts down engine-generator(s) after a preset cool-down period. Initiates exercise cycle at preset intervals adjustable from 7 to 30 days. Running periods are adjustable from 10 to 30 minutes. Factory settings shall be for 7-day exercise cycle, 20-minute running period, and 5-minute cool-down period.
14. Controls:
- a. Controls shall provide indication of switch status and be equipped with alarm diagnostics.
  - b. Controls shall control operation of the automatic transfer switches.
15. Factory Wiring: Train and bundle factory wiring and label either by color-code or by numbered/lettered wire markers. Labels shall match those on the shop drawings.
16. Annunciation, Control, and Programming Interface Components:
- Devices for communicating with remote programming devices, annunciators, or control panels shall have open-protocol communication capability matched with remote device.

## **2.2 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION**

- A. The specified voltage decrease in one or more phases of the normal power source shall initiate the transfer sequence. The automatic transfer switch shall start the engine-generator(s) after a specified

time delay to permit override of momentary dips in the normal power source.

- B. The automatic transfer switch shall transfer the load from normal to emergency source when the frequency and voltage of the engine-generator(s) have attained the specified percent of rated value.
- C. Engine Start: A voltage decrease, at any automatic transfer switch, in one or more phases of the normal power source to less than the specified value of normal shall start the engine-generator(s) after a specified time delay.
- D. Transfer to Emergency System Loads: Automatic transfer switches for Emergency System loads shall transfer their loads from normal to emergency source when frequency and voltage of the engine-generator(s) have attained the specified percent of rated value. Only those switches with deficient normal source voltage shall transfer.
- E. Transfer to Equipment Branch Loads: Automatic transfer switches for Equipment Branch loads shall transfer their loads to the engine-generator on a time-delayed, staggered basis, after the Emergency System switches have transferred. Only those switches with deficient normal source voltage shall transfer.
- F. Retransfer to Normal (All Loads): Automatic transfer switches shall retransfer the load from emergency to normal source upon restoration of normal supply in all phases to the specified percent or more of normal voltage, and after a specified time delay. Should the emergency source fail during this time, the automatic transfer switches shall immediately transfer to the normal source whenever it becomes available. After restoring to normal source, the engine-generator(s) shall continue to run unloaded for a specified interval before shut-down.

### **2.3 BYPASS-ISOLATION SWITCH**

- A. Provide each automatic transfer switch with two-way bypass-isolation manual type switch. The bypass-isolation switch shall permit load bypass to either normal or emergency power source and complete isolation of the automatic transfer switch, independent of transfer switch position. Bypass and isolation shall be possible under all conditions including when the automatic transfer switch is removed from service.
- B. Operation: The bypass-isolation switch shall have provisions for operation by one person through the movement of a maximum of two

handles at a common dead front panel in no more than 15 seconds.

Provide a lock, which must energize to unlock the bypass switch, to prevent bypassing to a dead source. Provide means to prevent simultaneous connection between normal and emergency sources.

1. Bypass to normal (or emergency): Operation of bypass handle shall allow direct connection of the load to the normal (or emergency) source, without load interruption or by using a break-before-make design, or provide separate load interrupter contacts to momentarily interrupt the load.
    - a. Ensure continuity of auxiliary circuits necessary for proper operation of the system.
    - b. A red indicating lamp shall light when the automatic transfer switch is bypassed.
    - c. Bypassing source to source: If the power source is lost while in the bypass position, bypass to the alternate source shall be achievable without re-energization of the automatic transfer switch service and load connections.
  2. Isolation: Operation of the isolating handle shall isolate all live power conductors to the automatic transfer switch without interruption of the load.
    - a. Interlocking: Provide interlocking as part of the bypass-isolation switch to eliminate personnel-controlled sequence of operation, and to prevent operation to the isolation position until the bypass function has been completed.
    - b. Padlocking: Include provisions to padlock the isolating handle in the isolated position.
    - c. Visual verification: The isolation blades shall be visible in the isolated position.
  3. Testing: It shall be possible to test (normal electrical operation) the automatic transfer switch and engine-generator(s) with the isolation contacts closed and the load bypassed without interruption of power to the load.
- C. Ratings: The electrical capabilities and ratings of the bypass-isolation switch shall be compatible with those of the associated automatic transfer switch, including any required additional withstand tests.



## **2.4 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR SYSTEM**

- A. Remote annunciator panel shall annunciate conditions for indicated automatic transfer switches. Annunciation shall include the following:
  - 1. Sources available, as defined by actual pickup and dropout settings of automatic transfer switch controls.
  - 2. Switch position.
  - 3. Switch in test mode.
  - 4. Failure of communication link.
- B. Remote annunciator panel shall be visual and audible type with LED display panel, audible signal, and silencing switch.
  - 1. Panel shall indicate each automatic transfer switch monitored, the location of automatic transfer switch, and the identity of load it serves.
  - 2. Mounting: Steel cabinet, flush or surface mounted, as shown on the drawings.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install automatic transfer switches in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Anchor automatic transfer switches with rustproof bolts, nuts, and washers not less than 12 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on drawings.
- C. In seismic areas, automatic transfer switches shall be adequately anchored and braced per details on structural contract drawings to withstand the seismic forces at the location where installed.
- D. Mount automatic transfer switches on concrete slab. Unless otherwise indicated, the slab shall be at least 100 mm (4 inches) thick. The top of the concrete slab shall be approximately 100 mm (4 inches) above finished floor. Edges above floor shall have 12.5 mm (1/2 inch) chamfer. The slab shall be of adequate size to project at least 100 mm (8 inches) beyond the equipment. Provide conduit turnups and cable entrance space required by the equipment to be mounted. Seal voids around conduit openings in slab with water- and oil-resistant caulking or sealant. Cut off and bush conduits 75 mm (3 inches) above slab surface. Concrete work shall be as specified in Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. An authorized representative of the automatic transfer switch manufacturer shall technically supervise and participate during all of the field adjustments and tests. Major adjustments and field tests shall be witnessed by the COTR. The manufacturer's representative shall certify in writing that the equipment has been installed, adjusted and tested in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Perform manufacturer's required field tests in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection and Tests:
    - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
    - b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
    - c. Confirm correct application of manufacturer's recommended lubricants.
    - d. Verify appropriate anchorage, required area clearances, and correct alignment.
    - e. Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method, or performing thermographic survey after energization.
    - f. Verify grounding connections.
    - g. Verify ratings of sensors.
    - h. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
    - i. Exercise all active components.
    - j. Verify that manual transfer warning signs are properly placed.
    - k. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.
  - 2. Electrical tests:
    - a. Perform insulation-resistance tests.
    - b. After energizing circuits, demonstrate the interlocking sequence and operational function for each automatic transfer switch at least three times.
      - 1) Test bypass-isolation unit functional modes and related automatic transfer switch operations.

- 2) Power failure of normal source shall be simulated by opening upstream protective device. This test shall be performed a minimum of five times.
  - 3) Power failure of emergency source with normal source available shall be simulated by opening upstream protective device for emergency source. This test shall be performed a minimum of five times.
  - 4) Low phase-to-ground voltage shall be simulated for each phase of normal source.
  - 5) Operation and settings shall be verified for specified automatic transfer switch operational feature, such as override time delay, transfer time delay, return time delay, engine shutdown time delay, exerciser, auxiliary contacts, and supplemental features.
  - 6) Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.
  - 7) Verify that bypass and isolation functions perform correctly, including the physical removal of the automatic transfer switch while in bypass mode.
- c. Ground-fault tests: Verify that operation of automatic transfer switches shall not cause nuisance tripping or alarms of ground fault protection on either source.
- d. When any defects are detected, correct the defects and repeat the tests as requested by the COTR at no additional cost to the Government.

### **3.3 FIELD SETTINGS VERIFICATION**

- A. The automatic transfer switch settings shall be verified in the field by an authorized representative of the manufacturer.

### **3.4 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the automatic transfer switches are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

### **3.5 INSTRUCTION**

- A. Furnish the services of a factory-trained technician for one 4-hour training period for instructing personnel in the maintenance and

operation of the automatic transfer switches, on the dates requested by the COTR.

---END---

**SECTION 26 43 13**  
**SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of Type 2 Surge Protective Devices, as defined in NFPA 70, and indicated as transient voltage surge suppression or TVSS in this section.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Section 26 23 00, LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHGEAR: For factory-installed or external TVSS.
- C. Section 26 24 13, DISTRIBUTION SWITCHBOARDS: For factory-installed or external TVSS.
- D. Section 26 24 16, PANELBOARDS: For factory-installed or external TVSS.
- E. Section 26 26 00, POWER DISTRIBUTION UNITS FOR STATIC UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SYSTEMS: For factory-installed or external TVSS.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit sufficient information to demonstrate compliance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Include electrical ratings and device nameplate data.
  - 2. Manuals:
    - a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, companion copies of complete maintenance and operating manuals including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
    - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
  - 3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.

- a. Certification by the manufacturer that the TVSS conforms to the requirements of the drawings and specifications.
- b. Certification by the Contractor that the TVSS has been properly installed.

### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplement and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Institute of Engineering and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):
  - IEEE C62.41.2-02.....Recommended Practice on Characterization of  
Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and Less) AC  
Power Circuits
  - IEEE C62.45-03.....Recommended Practice on Surge Testing for  
Equipment Connected to Low-Voltage (1000 V and  
Less) AC Power Circuits
- C. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - UL 1283-05.....Electromagnetic Interference Filters
  - UL 1449-06.....Surge Protective Devices

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PANELBOARD TVSS**

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Comply with UL 1449 and IEEE C62.41.2.
  - 2. Modular design with field-replaceable modules, or non-modular design.
  - 3. Fuses, rated at 200 kA interrupting capacity.
  - 4. Bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
  - 5. Integral disconnect switch.
  - 6. Redundant suppression circuits.
  - 7. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
  - 8. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
  - 9. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status.

Contacts shall reverse on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device.

10. Four-digit transient-event counter.

B. Surge Current per Phase: Minimum 120kA per phase.

## **2.2 ENCLOSURES**

A. Enclosures: NEMA 1.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

A. Factory-installed TVSS: Switchgear, switchboard, or panelboard manufacturer shall install TVSS at the factory.

B. Field-installed TVSS: Contractor shall install TVSS with conductors or buses between TVSS and points of attachment as short and straight as possible. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.

1. Provide a circuit breaker as a dedicated disconnecting means for TVSS as shown on drawings.

C. Do not perform insulation resistance tests on switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, or feeders with the TVSS connected. Disconnect TVSS before conducting insulation resistance tests, and reconnect TVSS immediately after insulation resistance tests are complete.

### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

A. Perform in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. In addition, include the following:

1. Visual Inspection and Tests:

- a. Compare equipment nameplate data with specifications and approved shop drawings.
- b. Inspect physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
- c. Verify that disconnecting means and feeder size and maximum length to TVSS corresponds to approved shop drawings.
- d. Verifying tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method.
- e. Vacuum-clean enclosure interior. Clean enclosure exterior.
- f. Verify the correct operation of all sensing devices, alarms, and indicating devices.

### **3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

- A. After completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that TVSS are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

### **3.4 INSTRUCTION**

- A. Provide the services of a factory-trained technician for one 2-hour training period for instructing personnel in the maintenance and operation of the TVSS, on the date requested by the COTR.

---END---



**SECTION 26 51 00**  
**INTERIOR LIGHTING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of the interior lighting systems. The terms "lighting fixture," "fixture," and "luminaire" are used interchangeably.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT: Disposal of lamps.
- B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION: Removal and disposal of lamps and ballasts.
- C. Section 10 25 13, PATIENT BED SERVICE WALLS: Power and controls for wall-mounted fluorescent bedlight fixtures.
- D. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Requirement for seismic restraint for nonstructural components.
- E. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Requirements that apply to all sections of Division 26.
- F. Section 26 05 21, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES: Low-voltage conductors.
- G. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path to ground for possible ground fault currents.
- H. Section 26 27 26, WIRING DEVICES: Wiring devices used for control of the lighting systems.
- I. Section 27 52 23, NURSE CALL AND CODE BLUE SYSTEMS: For pillow speaker control of the wall-mounted fluorescent bedlight fixtures.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting fixture designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of lighting fixture designation.

- ## 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- Construction Documents  
June 20, 2016

- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
C635-07.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal  
Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-  
in Panel Ceilings
- D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):  
40 CFR 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
- E. Federal Communications Commission (FCC):  
CFR Title 47, Part 15...Radio Frequency Devices  
CFR Title 47, Part 18...Industrial, Scientific, and Medical Equipment
- F. Illuminating Engineering Society (IES):  
LM-79-08.....Electrical and Photometric Measurements of  
Solid-State Lighting Products  
LM-80-08.....Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light  
Sources  
LM-82-12.....Characterization of LED Light Engines and LED  
Lamps for Electrical and Photometric Properties  
as a Function of Temperature
- G. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE):  
C62.41-91.....Surge Voltages in Low Voltage AC Power Circuits
- H. International Code Council (ICC):  
IBC-12.....International Building Code
- I. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-11.....National Electrical Code (NEC)  
101-12.....Life Safety Code
- J. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA):  
C82.1-04.....Lamp Ballasts - Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp  
Ballasts  
C82.2-02.....Method of Measurement of Fluorescent Lamp  
Ballasts  
C82.4-02.....Lamp Ballasts - Ballasts for High-Intensity  
Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium (LPS) Lamps  
(Multiple-Supply Type)  
C82.11-11.....Lamp Ballasts - High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp  
Ballasts  
LL-9-09.....Dimming of T8 Fluorescent Lighting Systems  
SSL-1-10.....Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or  
Systems

K. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

- 496-08.....Lampholders
- 542-0599.....Fluorescent Lamp Starters
- 844-12.....Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified)  
Locations
- 924-12.....Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
- 935-01.....Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts
- 1029-94.....High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
- 1029A-06.....Ignitors and Related Auxiliaries for HID Lamp  
Ballasts
- 1598-08.....Luminaires
- 1574-04.....Track Lighting Systems
- 2108-04.....Low-Voltage Lighting Systems
- 8750-09.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Light Sources for  
Use in Lighting Products

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 LIGHTING FIXTURES**

- A. Shall be in accordance with NFPA, UL, as shown on drawings, and as specified.
- B. Sheet Metal:
  - 1. Shall be formed to prevent warping and sagging. Housing, trim and lens frame shall be true, straight (unless intentionally curved), and parallel to each other as designed.
  - 2. Wireways and fittings shall be free of burrs and sharp edges, and shall accommodate internal and branch circuit wiring without damage to the wiring.
  - 3. When installed, any exposed fixture housing surface, trim frame, door frame, and lens frame shall be free of light leaks.
  - 4. Hinged door frames shall operate smoothly without binding. Latches shall function easily by finger action without the use of tools.
- C. Ballasts and lamps shall be serviceable while the fixture is in its normally installed position. Ballasts shall not be mounted to removable reflectors or wireway covers unless so specified.
- D. Lamp Sockets:
  - 1. Fluorescent: Single slot entry type, requiring a one-quarter turn of the lamp after insertion. Lampholder contacts shall be the biting edge type.

2. Compact Fluorescent: 4-pin.
3. High Intensity Discharge (HID): Porcelain.
- E. Recessed fixtures mounted in an insulated ceiling shall be listed for use in insulated ceilings.
- F. Mechanical Safety: Lighting fixture closures (lens doors, trim frame, hinged housings, etc.) shall be retained in a secure manner by captive screws, chains, aircraft cable, captive hinges, or fasteners such that they cannot be accidentally dislodged during normal operation or routine maintenance.
- G. Metal Finishes:
  1. The manufacturer shall apply standard finish (unless otherwise specified) over a corrosion-resistant primer, after cleaning to free the metal surfaces of rust, grease, dirt and other deposits. Edges of pre-finished sheet metal exposed during forming, stamping or shearing processes shall be finished in a similar corrosion resistant manner to match the adjacent surface(s). Fixture finish shall be free of stains or evidence of rusting, blistering, or flaking, and shall be applied after fabrication.
  2. Interior light reflecting finishes shall be white with not less than 85 percent reflectances, except where otherwise shown on the drawing.
  3. Exterior finishes shall be as shown on the drawings.
- H. Lighting fixtures shall have a specific means for grounding metallic wireways and housings to an equipment grounding conductor.
- I. Light Transmitting Components for Fluorescent Fixtures:
  1. Shall be 100 percent virgin acrylic.
  2. Flat lens panels shall have not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) of average thickness.
  3. Unless otherwise specified, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers shall be retained firmly in a metal frame by clips or clamping ring in such a manner as to allow expansion and contraction without distortion or cracking.
- J. Lighting fixtures in hazardous areas shall be suitable for installation in Class and Division areas as defined in NFPA 70.
- K. Compact fluorescent fixtures shall be manufactured specifically for compact fluorescent lamps with ballast integral to the fixture.

Assemblies designed to retrofit incandescent fixtures are prohibited except when specifically indicated for renovation of existing fixtures.

## **2.2 BALLASTS**

- A. Linear Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Multi-voltage (120 - 277V), electronic programmed-start type, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballasts shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated. Ballasts shall include the following features:
1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit (T5 lamps only).
  2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
  3. Sound Rating: Class A.
  4. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): 10 percent or less.
  5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
  6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
  7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
  8. Ballast Factor: 0.87 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
  9. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.
  10. EMR/RFI Interference: Comply with CFR Title 47 Part 18 for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
  11. To facilitate multi-level lamp switching, lamps within fixture shall be wired with the outermost lamp at both sides of the fixture on the same ballast, the next inward pair on another ballast and so on to the innermost lamp (or pair of lamps). Within a given room, each switch shall uniformly control the same corresponding lamp (or lamp pairs) in all fixture units that are being controlled.
  12. Where three-lamp fixtures are indicated, unless switching arrangements dictate otherwise, utilize a common two-lamp ballast to operate the center lamp in pairs of adjacent units that are mounted in a continuous row. The ballast fixture and slave-lamp fixture shall be factory wired with leads or plug devices to facilitate this circuiting. Individually mounted fixtures and the odd fixture in a row shall utilize a single-lamp ballast for operation of the center lamp.

13. Dimming ballasts shall be as per above, except dimmable from 100% to 5 % of rated lamp lumens. Dimming ballasts shall be fully compatible with the dimming controls.

B. Low-Frequency Linear T8 Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts (allowed for Surgery Suites, Critical Care Units, and Animal Labs): Multi-voltage (120 - 277V), hybrid electronic-electromagnetic rapid-start type, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output. Ballasts shall include the following features:

1. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
2. Sound Rating: Class A.
3. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): 20 percent or less.
4. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
5. Operating Frequency: 60 Hz.
6. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
7. Ballast Factor: 0.85 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
8. Power Factor: 0.90 or higher.
9. Interference: Comply with CFR Title 47 Part 18 for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
10. To facilitate multi-level lamp switching, lamps within fixture shall be wired with the outermost lamp at both sides of the fixture on the same ballast, the next inward pair on another ballast and so on to the innermost lamp (or pair of lamps). Within a given room, each switch shall uniformly control the same corresponding lamp (or lamp pairs) in all fixture units that are being controlled.
11. Where three-lamp fixtures are indicated, unless switching arrangements dictate otherwise, utilize a common two-lamp ballast to operate the center lamp in pairs of adjacent units that are mounted in a continuous row. The ballast fixture and slave-lamp fixture shall be factory wired with leads or plug devices to facilitate this circuiting. Individually mounted fixtures and the odd fixture in a row shall utilize a single-lamp ballast for operation of the center lamp.

C. Compact Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Multi-voltage (120 - 277V), electronic programmed rapid-start type, designed for type and quantity of lamps indicated. Ballast shall be designed for full light output

unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated. Ballasts shall include the following features:

1. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
  2. Automatic lamp starting after lamp replacement.
  3. Sound Rating: Class A.
  4. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): 10 percent or less.
  5. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
  6. Operating Frequency: 20 kHz or higher.
  7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.7 or less.
  8. Ballast Factor: 0.95 or higher unless otherwise indicated.
  9. Power Factor: 0.98 or higher.
  10. Interference: Comply with CFR Title 47 Part 18 for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
  11. Dimming ballasts shall be as per above, except dimmable from 100% to 5 % of rated lamp lumens. Dimming ballasts shall be fully compatible with the dimming controls.
- D. Ballasts for HID fixtures: Multi-tap voltage (120 - 480V) electromagnetic ballast for high intensity discharge lamps. Include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
1. Ballast Circuit: Constant-wattage autotransformer or regulating high-power-factor type.
  2. Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 22 deg F (Minus 30 deg C) for single-lamp ballasts.
  3. Rated Ambient Operating Temperature: 104 deg F (40 deg C).
  4. Open-circuit operation that will not reduce average life.
  5. Low-Noise Ballasts: Manufacturers' standard epoxy-encapsulated models designed to minimize audible fixture noise.
- E. Electronic ballast for HID metal-halide lamps shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
1. Minimum Starting Temperature: Minus 20 deg F (Minus 29 deg C) for single-lamp ballasts.
  2. Rated Ambient Operating Temperature: 130 deg F (54 deg C).
  3. Lamp end-of-life detection and shutdown circuit.
  4. Sound Rating: Class A.
  5. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): 20 percent or less.



6. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
7. Lamp Current Crest Factor: 1.5 or less.
8. Power Factor: 0.90 or higher.
9. Interference: Comply with CFR Title 47 Part 18 for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for non-consumer equipment.
10. Protection: Resettable thermal.

### **2.3 FLUORESCENT EMERGENCY BALLAST**

A. Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within lighting fixture housing and compatible with ballast.

1. Emergency Connection: Operate one fluorescent lamp(s) continuously at an output of 2500 lumens each. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to fixture ballast.
2. Test Push Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening fixture or entering ceiling space.
  - a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
  - b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
3. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
4. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
5. Integral Self-Test: Automatically initiates test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing LED.

### **2.4 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNIT**

A. Complete, self-contained unit with batteries, battery charger, one or more local or remote lamp heads with lamps, under-voltage relay, and test switch.

1. Enclosure: Shall be impact-resistant thermoplastic. Enclosure shall be suitable for the environmental conditions in which installed.
2. Lamp Heads: Horizontally and vertically adjustable, mounted on the face of the unit, except where otherwise indicated.
3. Lamps: Shall be LED.

4. Battery: Shall be maintenance-free nickel-cadmium. Minimum normal life shall be minimum of 10 years.
5. Battery Charger: Dry-type full-wave rectifier with charging rates to maintain the battery in fully-charged condition during normal operation, and to automatically recharge the battery within 12 hours following a 1-1/2 hour continuous discharge.
6. Integral Self-Test: Automatically initiates test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing LED.

## **2.5 LAMPS**

### **A. Linear and U-shaped T5 and T8 Fluorescent Lamps:**

1. Except as indicated below, lamps shall be low-mercury energy saving type, have a color temperature between 3500° and 4100°K, a Color Rendering Index (CRI) equal or greater than 80, average rated life equal to or greater than 24,000 hours when used with an instant start ballast and 30,000 hours when used with a programmed or rapid start ballast (based on 3 hour starts), and be suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated.
  - a. Over the beds in Intensive Care, Coronary Care, Recovery, Life Support, and Observation and Treatment areas; Electromyographic, Autopsy (Necropsy), Surgery, and certain dental rooms (Examination, Oral Hygiene, Oral Surgery, Recovery, Labs, Treatment, and X-Ray) use color corrected lamps having a CRI of 85 or above and a correlated color temperature between 5000 and 6000°K, as shown on the drawings.
  - b. Other areas as shown on the drawings.
2. Lamps shall comply with EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) requirements.

### **B. Compact Fluorescent Lamps:**

1. T4, CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature 3500°K, average rated life equal to or greater than 12,000 hours (based on 3 hour starts), and suitable for use with dimming ballasts, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Lamps shall comply with EPA Toxicity Characteristic Leachate Procedure (TCLP) requirements.

## **2.6 RADIO-INTERFERENCE-FREE FLUORESCENT FIXTURES**

- A. Shall be specially designed for suppressing radio-frequency energy produced within the fixtures, and shall comply with Department of Defense MIL-STD-461F and IEC IP65.
- B. Lenses shall have metal mesh to prevent or reduce radio-frequency interference. The effective light transmittance of the lenses shall be a minimum of 75 percent.
- C. Fixture finish shall be anti-microbial.
- D. Provide RFI line filters integral to the fixtures and wired in series with the supply circuit conductors.
- E. Ballasts shall be as specified in this Section.

## **2.7 WALL MOUNTED FLUORESCENT BEDLIGHT FIXTURES**

- A. Fixtures shall be lensed.
- B. Fixtures shall be rated for 120 Volt operation, and be powered through the patient wall unit per Section 10 25 13, PATIENT BED SERVICE WALLS.
- C. Provide 4-position, pull cord switch to control the upward and downward portion of the light separately and simultaneously. Include an off position, except in single bed rooms where the switch shall energize and de-energize the downward light only. In the single bed rooms, provide a 2-position pull cord switch for "on-off" control of the downward lamps.
- D. Provide low-voltage relays and switching integration with patient bed controls as required.

## **2.8 LED EXIT LIGHT FIXTURES**

- A. Exit light fixtures shall meet applicable requirements of NFPA and UL.
- B. Housing and door shall be die-cast aluminum.
- C. For general purpose exit light fixtures, door frame shall be hinged, with latch. For vandal-resistant exit light fixtures, door frame shall be secured with tamper-resistant screws.
- D. Finish shall be satin or fine-grain brushed aluminum.
- E. There shall be no radioactive material used in the fixtures.
- F. Fixtures:
  - 1. Inscription panels shall be cast or stamped aluminum a minimum of 2.25 mm (0.090 inch) thick, stenciled with 150 mm (6 inch) high letters, baked with red color stable plastic or fiberglass. Lamps shall be luminous Light Emitting Diodes (LED) mounted in center of letters on red color stable plastic or fiberglass.

2. Double-Faced Fixtures: Provide double-faced fixtures where required or as shown on drawings.
3. Directional Arrows: Provide directional arrows as part of the inscription panel where required or as shown on drawings. Directional arrows shall be the "chevron-type" of similar size and width as the letters and meet the requirements of NFPA 101.

G. Voltage: Multi-voltage (120 - 277V).

## **2.9 LED LIGHT FIXTURES**

### **A. General:**

1. LED light fixtures shall be in accordance with IES, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
2. LED light fixtures shall be Reduction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS)-compliant.
3. LED drivers shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
  - a. Minimum efficiency: 85% at full load.
  - b. Minimum Operating Ambient Temperature: -20° C. (-4° F.)
  - c. Input Voltage: 120 - 277V (±10%) at 60 Hz.
  - d. Integral short circuit, open circuit, and overload protection.
  - e. Power Factor:  $\geq 0.95$ .
  - f. Total Harmonic Distortion:  $\leq 20\%$ .
  - g. Comply with FCC 47 CFR Part 15.
4. LED modules shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
  - a. Comply with IES LM-79 and LM-80 requirements.
  - b. Minimum CRI 80 and color temperature 3000° K unless otherwise specified in LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
  - c. Minimum Rated Life: 50,000 hours per IES L70.
  - d. Light output lumens as indicated in the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

### **B. LED Downlights:**

1. Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.

### **C. LED Troffers:**

1. LED drivers, modules, and reflector shall be accessible, serviceable, and replaceable from below the ceiling.

2. Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with the NEC, manufacturer's instructions, and as shown on the drawings or specified.
- B. Align, mount, and level the lighting fixtures uniformly.
- C. Wall-mounted fixtures shall be attached to the studs in the walls, or to a 20 gauge metal backing plate that is attached to the studs in the walls. Lighting fixtures shall not be attached directly to gypsum board.
- D. Lighting Fixture Supports:
  1. Shall provide support for all of the fixtures. Supports may be anchored to channels of the ceiling construction, to the structural slab or to structural members within a partition, or above a suspended ceiling.
  2. Shall maintain the fixture positions after cleaning and relamping.
  3. Shall support the lighting fixtures without causing the ceiling or partition to deflect.
  4. Hardware for recessed lighting fixtures:
    - a. All fixture mounting devices connecting fixtures to the ceiling system or building structure shall have a capacity for a horizontal force of 100 percent of the fixture weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of the fixture weight.
    - b. Mounting devices shall clamp the fixture to the ceiling system structure (main grid runners or fixture framing cross runners) at four points in such a manner as to resist spreading of these supporting members. Each support point device shall utilize a screw or approved hardware to "lock" the fixture housing to the ceiling system, restraining the fixture from movement in any direction relative to the ceiling. The screw (size No. 10 minimum) or approved hardware shall pass through the ceiling member (T-bar, channel or spline), or it may extend over the inside of the flange of the channel (or spline) that faces away from the fixture, in a manner that prevents any fixture movement.
    - c. In addition to the above, the following is required for fixtures exceeding 9 kg (20 pounds) in weight.

- 1) Where fixtures mounted in ASTM Standard C635 "Intermediate Duty" and "Heavy Duty" ceilings and weigh between 9 kg and 25 kg (20 pounds and 56 pounds), provide two 12 gauge safety hangers hung slack between diagonal corners of the fixture and the building structure.
- 2) Where fixtures weigh over 25 kg (56 pounds), they shall be independently supported from the building structure by approved hangers. Two-way angular bracing of hangers shall be provided to prevent lateral motion.
- d. Where ceiling cross runners are installed for support of lighting fixtures, they must have a carrying capacity equal to that of the main ceiling runners and be rigidly secured to the main runners.
5. Surface mounted lighting fixtures:
  - a. Fixtures shall be bolted against the ceiling independent of the outlet box at four points spaced near the corners of each unit. The bolts (or stud-clips) shall be minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolt, secured to main ceiling runners and/or secured to cross runners. Non-turning studs may be attached to the main ceiling runners and cross runners with special non-friction clip devices designed for the purpose, provided they bolt through the runner, or are also secured to the building structure by 12 gauge safety hangers. Studs or bolts securing fixtures weighing in excess of 25 kg (56 pounds) shall be supported directly from the building structure.
  - b. Where ceiling cross runners are installed for support of lighting fixtures, they must have a carrying capacity equal to that of the main ceiling runners and be rigidly secured to the main runners.
  - c. Fixtures less than 6.8 kg (15 pounds) in weight and occupying less than 3715 sq cm (two square feet) of ceiling area may, when designed for the purpose, be supported directly from the outlet box when all the following conditions are met.
    - 1) Screws attaching the fixture to the outlet box pass through round holes (not key-hole slots) in the fixture body.
    - 2) The outlet box is attached to a main ceiling runner (or cross runner) with approved hardware.
    - 3) The outlet box is supported vertically from the building structure.

- d. Fixtures mounted in open construction shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved bolting and clamping devices.
- 6. Single or double pendant-mounted lighting fixtures:
  - a. Each stem shall be supported by an approved outlet box mounted swivel joint and canopy which holds the stem captive and provides spring load (or approved equivalent) dampening of fixture oscillations. Outlet box shall be supported vertically from the building structure.
- 7. Outlet boxes for support of lighting fixtures (where permitted) shall be secured directly to the building structure with approved devices or supported vertically in a hung ceiling from the building structure with a nine gauge wire hanger, and be secured by an approved device to a main ceiling runner or cross runner to prevent any horizontal movement relative to the ceiling.
- E. Furnish and install the new lamps as specified for all lighting fixtures installed under this project, and for all existing lighting fixtures reused under this project.
- F. The electrical and ceiling trades shall coordinate to ascertain that approved lighting fixtures are furnished in the proper sizes and installed with the proper devices (hangers, clips, trim frames, flanges, etc.), to match the ceiling system being installed.
- G. Bond lighting fixtures to the grounding system as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- H. At completion of project, replace all defective components of the lighting fixtures at no cost to the Government.
- I. Dispose of lamps per requirements of Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT, and Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.

### **3.2 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

- A. Perform the following:
  - 1. Visual Inspection:
    - a. Verify proper operation by operating the lighting controls.
    - b. Visually inspect for damage to fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers. Clean fixtures, lenses, reflectors, diffusers, and louvers that have accumulated dust, dirt, or fingerprints during construction.
  - 2. Electrical tests:

- a. Exercise dimming components of the lighting fixtures over full range of dimming capability by operating the control devices(s) in the presence of the COTR. Observe for visually detectable flicker over full dimming range, and replace defective components at no cost to the Government.
- b. Burn-in all lamps that require specific aging period to operate properly, prior to occupancy by Government. Burn-in period to be 40 hours minimum, unless specifically recommended otherwise by the lamp manufacturer. Burn-in dimmed fluorescent and compact fluorescent lamps for at least 100 hours at full voltage, unless specifically recommended otherwise by the lamp manufacturer. Replace any lamps and ballasts which fail during burn-in.

### **3.3 FOLLOW-UP VERIFICATION**

- A. Upon completion of acceptance checks and tests, the Contractor shall show by demonstration in service that the lighting systems are in good operating condition and properly performing the intended function.

---END---



**SECTION 26 55 71**  
**MEDICAL AND SURGICAL LIGHTING FIXTURES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of medical and surgical lighting fixtures. The terms "lighting fixtures", "fixture" and "luminaire" are used interchangeably.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 13 05 41, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS: Seismic supports and lateral bracing for light fixtures.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- C. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting fixture designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of lighting fixture designation.
    - b. Material and construction details, include information on housing and optics system.
    - c. Physical dimensions and description.
    - d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
    - e. Installation and mounting details.
    - f. Energy efficiency data.
    - g. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IES Lighting Measurements testing and calculation guides.
    - h. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours), and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).

- ## 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- ## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. Luminaires shall be in accordance with UL 1598, NEC, NFPA 99, and IESNA RP-29, as shown on the drawings and as specified.

B. Luminaires shall be complete, grounded, fungi-proof, adequately enclosed for asepsis, and designed for use in human operating rooms by a manufacturer that regularly produces such fixtures.

- C. Luminaires shall be supplied complete with suspension systems, lightheads, transformers, and controls. Components shall be products of a single manufacturer.
- D. Suspension components shall not flex during normal use. Articulation of the suspension to any position in its range shall maintain the lighthead at that point without drift.
- E. All exposed surfaces shall be free of burrs and sharp edges. Finishes on all exposed surfaces shall be specifically designed to resist scuffing and deleterious effects of the use of hospital cleaning materials.
- F. Except for finished aluminum, stainless steel, chrome, nickel and brass surfaces, all metal surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted at the factory with a corrosion-resistant primer and not fewer than two coats of lacquer or baked enamel finish and provided with an anti-microbial finish.
- G. Maximum leakage current of each lighthead and its respective control shall not exceed 100 microamperes as measured in accordance with UL 60601-1-03.

## **2.2 SURGICAL LIGHTING FIXTURE TYPES**

- A. Single Lighthead and Pivot Arm, Single Point Suspension (Type A):  
Shall be a surgical light system of the single point suspension type with a single lighthead unit, mounted from a pivotal arm assembly. Lighthead shall rotate within a clearance circle of 3624 mm (142.67 inches) to 6544 mm (257.63 inches), depending on lighthead site horizontal arm selection. Center of lighthead adjusted vertically from 1190 mm (46.85 inches) to 2250 mm (88.58 inches) above the floor.
- B. Dual Lightheads and Pivot Arms, Single Point Suspension (Type B):  
Shall be a complete light system incorporating two identical lighthead units, each mounted on an independent arm assembly. The arm assemblies shall pivot around the same axis. Lighthead shall rotate within a clearance circle of 3624 mm (142.67 inches) to 6544 mm (257.63 inches), depending on light head site horizontal arm selection. Center of lighthead adjusted vertically from 1190 mm (46.85 inches) to 2250 mm (88.58 inches) above the floor.

## **2.3 SURGICAL LIGHTHEAD**

- A. Lighthead Housing: The lighthead housing shall be not greater than 760 mm (30 inches) in diameter.

B. Light Source:

1. Light source shall be light-emitting diode (LED). Light-emitting diodes consist of multiple LEDs within a single head.
2. Light source shall have the following characteristics and shall comply with IESNA RP-29:
  - a. Minimum illuminance of 10,000 foot-candles, measured at 1016 mm (40 inches) from the light source.
  - b. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) of between 4000 and 4500 degrees Kelvin.
  - c. Radiant heat energy in the light beam 1070 mm (42 inches) below the lighthouse shall not exceed 25,000 microwatts per square cm at maximum intensity in the light pattern.
  - d. Color Rendering Index (CRI) shall be a minimum of 92, as measured on the ASTM E308 chromaticity diagram.

C. Focus and pattern size shall be adjustable either by raising and lowering the unit, and/or through operation of focus controls which change the pattern size without movement of the unit. The smallest pattern size in the focal range shall be not greater than 200 mm (8 inches) in diameter.

D. Shadow Reduction: The unit shall provide minimum of 10% of its intended illumination inside and at the bottom of a tube 50 mm (2 inches) in diameter and 75 mm (3 inches) long, finished flat black inside from a distance of 1000 mm (39 inches) when the beam is obstructed by a disc 250 mm (10 inches) in diameter, 580 mm (23 inches) above the operating table and normal to the axis of the tube.

E. Control Handle: The control handle shall be located beneath each lighthouse and shall be easily removable for sterilization. Handle shall accommodate third-party disposable handle adapters.

#### **2.4 SURGICAL LIGHT CONTROLS**

- A. Provide a wall-mounted intensity control unit for each lighthouse and the required backbox for the intensity control unit as required by the manufacturer.
- B. The control unit shall provide either a continuously variable range from the maximum foot-candle rating of the light source down to no greater than 5% of this value.
- C. The minimum wall control box functions shall include an on-off switch, intensity adjustment, and endoscopic light actuation located outside

the sterile field. Controls shall move in a free, smooth, and silent manner without drifting, regardless of position.

- D. The controls shall have adequate radio frequency suppression appropriate for applications where sensitive electronic medical equipment is used.
- E. Each unit shall be readily removable from its wall box for servicing or replacement, utilizing electrical plug connections.
- F. In the event of a control unit fault, the unit shall default to maximum intensity of illumination.
- G. Where light source is a single primary lamp with automatic secondary lamp, controls shall include a "reserve lamp in use" indicator or similar.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Installation shall be in accordance with NEC, as shown on the drawings, and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Coordinate the components electrically and mechanically with the ceiling heights and plenum depths and with other equipment, such as radiology equipment, ductwork, service drops, and like items, in the room where each fixture will be installed.
- C. Mount the controls with the bottom of the control 15 mm (59 inches) above the finished floor.
- D. For remote transformer installation, ensure that the wiring distance is not more than that allowed by the manufacturer.
- E. Upon completion of the installation, conduct an operating test in the presence of the COR to demonstrate that each surgical lighting fixture meets the requirements of this specification. Perform all of manufacturer's recommended visual and physical performance checks.

#### **3.2 SPARE LAMPS AND STERILIZABLE HANDLES**

Furnish three spare lamps for tungsten halogen and three sterilizable handles for each surgical light unit.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 26 56 00**  
**EXTERIOR LIGHTING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the furnishing, installation, and connection of exterior fixtures, poles, and supports. The terms "lighting fixtures", "fixture" and "luminaire" are used interchangeably.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- B. Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES: Finishes for exterior light poles and luminaires.
- C. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General electrical requirements and items that are common to more than one section of Division 26.
- D. Section 26 05 19, LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW): Low voltage power and lighting wiring.
- E. Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Requirements for personnel safety and to provide a low impedance path for possible ground fault currents.
- F. Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS: Conduits, fittings, and boxes for raceway systems.
- G. Section 26 05 41, UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL CONSTRUCTION: Underground handholes and conduits.
- H. Section 26 09 23, LIGHTING CONTROLS: Controls for exterior lighting.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Refer to Paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES), in Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit six copies of the following in accordance with Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS.
  - 1. Shop Drawings:
    - a. Submit the following information for each type of lighting fixture designated on the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE, arranged in order of lighting fixture designation.
    - b. Material and construction details, include information on housing and optics system.
    - c. Physical dimensions and description.

- d. Wiring schematic and connection diagram.
  - e. Installation details.
  - f. Energy efficiency data.
  - g. Photometric data based on laboratory tests complying with IES Lighting Measurements testing and calculation guides.
  - h. Lamp data including lumen output (initial and mean), color rendition index (CRI), rated life (hours), and color temperature (degrees Kelvin).
  - i. Ballast data including ballast type, starting method, ambient temperature, ballast factor, sound rating, system watts, and total harmonic distortion (THD).
  - j. For LED lighting fixtures, submit US DOE LED Lighting Facts label, and IES L70 rated life.
  - k. Submit site plan showing all exterior lighting fixtures with fixture tags consistent with Lighting Fixture Schedule as shown on drawings. Site plan shall show computer generated point-by-point illumination calculations. Include lamp lumen and light loss factors used in calculations.
2. Manuals:
- a. Submit, simultaneously with the shop drawings, complete maintenance and operating manuals, including technical data sheets, wiring diagrams, and information for ordering replacement parts.
  - b. If changes have been made to the maintenance and operating manuals originally submitted, submit updated maintenance and operating manuals two weeks prior to the final inspection.
3. Certifications: Two weeks prior to final inspection, submit the following.
- a. Certification by the Contractor that the exterior lighting systems have been properly installed and tested.

#### **1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda, revisions, supplements, and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by designation only.
- B. Aluminum Association Inc. (AA):

- AAH35.1-06.....Alloy and Temper Designation Systems for  
Aluminum
- C. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials  
(AASHTO):
- 32-LTS-6.....Structural Supports for Highway Signs,  
Luminaires and Traffic Signals
- D. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
- 318-05 .....Building Code Requirements for Structural  
Concrete
- E. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
- C81.61-09 .....Electrical Lamp Bases - Specifications for  
Bases (Caps) for Electric Lamps
- F. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A123/A123M-12 .....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and  
Steel Products
- A153/A153M-09.....Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel  
Hardware
- B108-03a-08 .....Aluminum-Alloy Permanent Mold Castings
- C1089-13 .....Spun Cast Prestressed Concrete Poles
- G. Federal Aviation Administration (FAA):
- AC 70/7460-IK-07.....Obstruction Lighting and Marking
- AC 150/5345-43F-06.....Obstruction Lighting Equipment
- H. Illuminating Engineering Society of North America (IESNA):
- HB-9-00.....Lighting Handbook
- RP-8-05.....Roadway Lighting
- LM-52-03.....Photometric Measurements of Roadway Sign  
Installations
- LM-72-10.....Directional Positioning of Photometric Data
- LM-79-08.....Approved Method for the Electrical and  
Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting  
Products
- LM-80-08.....Approved Method for Measuring Lumen Maintenance  
of LED Light Sources
- TM-15-07.....Backlight, Uplight and Glare (BUG) Ratings
- I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- C78.41-06.....Electric Lamps - Guidelines for Low-Pressure  
Sodium Lamps



- C78.42-07 .....Electric Lamps - Guidelines for High-Pressure Sodium Lamps
- C78.43-07 .....Electric Lamps - Single-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
- C78.1381-98.....Electric Lamps - 70-Watt M85 Double-Ended Metal-Halide Lamps
- C82.4-02 .....Ballasts for High-Intensity-Discharge and Low-Pressure Sodium Lamps (Multiple-Supply Type)
- C136.3-05 .....For Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Luminaire Attachments
- C136.17-05 .....Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Enclosed Side-Mounted Luminaires for Horizontal-Burning High-Intensity-Discharge Lamps - Mechanical Interchangeability of Refractors
- ICS 2-00 (R2005) .....Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts
- ICS 6-93 (R2006) .....Enclosures
- J. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 70-11 .....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- K. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - 496-08 .....Lampholders
  - 773-95.....Plug-In, Locking Type Photocontrols for Use with Area Lighting
  - 773A-06 .....Nonindustrial Photoelectric Switches for Lighting Control
  - 1029-94.....High-Intensity-Discharge Lamp Ballasts
  - 1598-08 .....Luminaires
  - 8750-09.....Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products

#### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

Provide manufacturer's standard provisions for protecting pole finishes during transport, storage, and installation. Do not store poles on ground. Store poles so they are at least 305 mm (12 inches) above ground level and growing vegetation. Do not remove factory-applied pole wrappings until just before installing pole.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Luminaires, materials and equipment shall be in accordance with NEC, UL, ANSI, and as shown on the drawings and specified.

### **2.2 LUMINAIRES**

- A. Luminaires shall be weatherproof, heavy duty, outdoor types designed for efficient light utilization, adequate dissipation of lamp and ballast heat, and safe cleaning and relamping.
- B. Illumination distribution patterns, BUG ratings and cutoff types as defined by the IESNA shall be as shown on the drawings.
- C. Incorporate ballasts in the luminaire housing, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.
- D. Lenses shall be frame-mounted, heat-resistant, borosilicate glass, with prismatic refractors, unless otherwise shown on the drawings. Attach the frame to the luminaire housing by hinges or chain. Use heat and aging-resistant, resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.
- E. Lamp sockets for high intensity discharge (H.I.D) fixture shall have locking-type porcelain enclosures in conformance to the applicable requirements of ANSI C81.61-09 and UL 496-08.
- F. Pre-wire internal components to terminal strips at the factory.
- G. Bracket-mounted luminaires shall have leveling provisions and clamp-type adjustable slip-fitters with locking screws.
- H. Materials shall be rustproof. Latches and fittings shall be non-ferrous metal.
- I. Provide manufacturer's standard finish, as scheduled on the drawings. Where indicated on drawings, match finish process and color of pole or support materials. Where indicated on drawings, provide finishes as indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- J. Luminaires shall carry factory labels, showing complete, specific lamp and ballast information.

### **2.3 LAMPS**

- A. Install the proper lamps in every luminaire installed and every existing luminaire relocated or reinstalled as shown on the drawings.
- B. Lamps shall be general-service, outdoor lighting types.

- C. High-Pressure Sodium (HPS) Lamps: Comply with NEMA C78.42, Color Rendering Index (CRI) 21 (minimum), wattage as indicated on fixture schedule. Lamps shall have minimum average rated life of 24,000 hours.
- D. Low-Pressure Sodium (LPS) Lamps: Comply with NEMA C78.43, wattage as indicated on fixture schedule. Lamps shall have minimum average rated life of 18,000 hours.
- E. Metal-Halide Lamps: Comply with NEMA C78.43 or NEMA C78.1381. Lamps shall be pulse start or ceramic type with wattage and correlated color temperature as indicated on fixture schedule.
- F. LED sources shall meet the following requirements:
  - 1. Operating temperature rating shall be between -40 degrees C (-40 degrees F) and 50 degrees C (120 degrees F).
  - 2. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): As shown on drawings.
  - 3. Color Rendering Index (CRI):  $\geq 85$ .
  - 4. The manufacturer shall have performed reliability tests on the LEDs luminaires complying with Illuminating Engineering Society (IES) LM79 for photometric performance and LM80 for lumen maintenance and L70 life.
- G. Mercury vapor lamps shall not be used.

#### **2.4 HIGH INTENSITY DISCHARGE BALLASTS**

- A. Per NEMA C82.4 and UL 1029. Ballasts shall be //encapsulated// single-lamp, copper-wound, constant-wattage autotransformer type, designed to operate on the voltage system to which they are connected, and capable of open-circuit operation without reducing lamp life.
- B. Ballasts shall have individual overcurrent protection in each ungrounded supply conductor.
- C. Ballast shall have an allowable line voltage variations of  $\pm 10\%$ , with a maximum 20% lamp wattage regulation spread.
- D. Power factor shall be not less than 90%.
- E. Ballast shall have a minimum starting temperature of -30 degrees C (-22 degrees F), and a normal ambient operating temperature of 40 degrees C (104 degrees F).
- F. Lamp current crest factor shall be 1.8 or less, in accordance with lamp manufacturer recommendations.

## **2.5 METAL HALIDE CORE AND COIL BALLASTS**

- A. Shall be pulse start, linear reactor type for 277 volt luminaires and constant-wattage autotransformer (CWA) type for other voltage luminaires (if not otherwise specified).
- B. Ballasts shall have individual overcurrent protection in each ungrounded supply conductor.
- C. Power factor shall be not less than 90%.
- D. Ballast shall have an allowable line voltage variation of  $\pm 5\%$  for linear reactor type and  $\pm 10\%$  for CWA, with a maximum 20% lamp wattage regulation spread.
- E. Ballast shall have a minimum starting temperature of  $-40$  degrees C ( $-40$  degrees F).
- F. Lamp current crest factor shall be 1.8 or less, in accordance with lamp manufacturer recommendations.

## **2.6 METAL HALIDE ELECTRONIC BALLASTS**

- A. Ballast shall be low-frequency electronic type, and shall operate pulse start and ceramic metal halide lamps at a frequency of 90 to 200 Hz square wave.
- B. Ballast shall be labeled Type '1' outdoor, suitable for recessed use, Class 'P'.
- C. Ballast shall have auto-resetting thermal protector to shut off ballast when operating temperatures reach unacceptable levels.
- D. Ballast shall have an end of lamp life detection and shut-down circuit.
- E. Lamp current crest factor shall be 1.5 or less.
- F. Ballasts shall comply with FCC Title 47 CFR Part 18 Non-consumer RFI/EMI Standards.
- G. Ballast shall have a minimum ballast factor of 1.0.
- H. Input current THD shall not exceed 20% for the primary lamp.
- I. Ballasts shall have ANSI C62.41, category 'A' transient protection.
- J. Ballasts shall have power factor greater than 90%.
- K. Ballast shall have a Class 'A' sound rating.

## **2.7 LED DRIVERS**

- A. LED drivers shall meet the following requirements:
  - 1. Drivers shall have a minimum efficiency of 85%.
  - 2. Starting Temperature:  $-40$  degrees C ( $-40$  degrees F).
  - 3. Input Voltage: 120 to 480 ( $\pm 10\%$ ) volt.
  - 4. Power Supplies: Class I or II output.

5. Surge Protection: The system must survive 250 repetitive strikes of "C Low" (C Low: 6kV/1.2 x 50  $\mu$ s, 10kA/8 x 20  $\mu$ s) waveforms at 1-minute intervals with less than 10% degradation in clamping voltage. "C Low" waveforms are as defined in IEEE/ASNI C62.41.2-2002, Scenario 1 Location Category C.
6. Power Factor (PF):  $\geq 0.90$ .
7. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD):  $\leq 20\%$ .
8. Comply with FCC Title 47 CFR Part 18 Non-consumer RFI/EMI Standards.
9. Drivers shall be reduction of hazardous substances (ROHS)-compliant.

## **2.10 EXISTING LIGHTING SYSTEMS**

- A. For modifications or additions to existing lighting systems, the new components shall be compatible with the existing systems.
- B. New poles and luminaires shall have approximately the same configurations, dimensions, lamping and reflector type as the existing poles and luminaires, except where otherwise shown on the drawings.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install lighting in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Pole Foundations:
  1. Excavate only as necessary to provide sufficient working clearance for installation of forms and proper use of tamper to the full depth of the excavation. Prevent surface water from flowing into the excavation. Thoroughly compact backfill with compacting arranged to prevent pressure between conductor, jacket, or sheath, and the end of conduit.
  2. Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by the pole manufacturer.
  3. Install poles as necessary to provide a permanent vertical position with the bracket arm in proper position for luminaire location.
  4. After the poles have been installed, shimmed, and plumbed, grout the spaces between the pole bases and the concrete base with non-shrink concrete grout material. Provide a plastic or copper tube, of not less than 9 mm (0.375-inch) inside diameter through the grout, tight to the top of the concrete base to prevent moisture weeping from the interior of the pole.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming.

### **3.2 GROUNDING**

Ground noncurrent-carrying parts of equipment, including metal poles, luminaires, mounting arms, brackets, and metallic enclosures, as specified in Section 26 05 26, GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS. Where copper grounding conductor is connected to a metal other than copper, provide specially-treated or lined connectors suitable and listed for this purpose.

### **3.3 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS**

Verify operation after installing luminaires and energizing circuits.

- - - E N D - - -